

# CALENDAR 2004

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON

*Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui*



Our Māori name: *Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui*  
means: *"The University at the head of the fish of Māui"*

### **Contact addresses**

For contact addresses in the University, including addresses for student inquiries, please see details starting at page 4.

### **IMPORTANT NOTICE**

Victoria University of Wellington exercises reasonable skill and care to ensure the information contained in this Calendar is accurate at the time of going to press. The University accepts no responsibility or liability for errors or omissions which may be contained in this Calendar, nor any consequences arising therefrom. Further, matters covered by this Calendar are subject to continuous processes of review and to changing circumstances including student demand and resource availability. The information in this Calendar is therefore subject to change without notice and the University reserves the right to make such changes. For the most up-to-date and accurate information on matters covered in this Calendar, readers are referred to the University's website [www.vuw.ac.nz](http://www.vuw.ac.nz) and to University guides to study, course and faculty guides and prospectuses, and are advised to seek advice from appropriate University staff.

ISSN 0111-2309

Published by Victoria University of Wellington, Kelburn Parade, Wellington 6001, New Zealand.

© Victoria University of Wellington October 2003

Cover: Jane Zusters  
*Orphean Desiderata (1988)*  
Photographs and acrylic on paper, 560mm x 755mm  
Victoria University of Wellington Art Collection.  
Reproduced by permission of the artist.

# Contents

(See also detailed tables of contents at start of Sections B, C and D of this Calendar)

## Key Dates, Officers and Staff

Contact Addresses	4
Year 2004 Calendar	8
Key Dates 2004	9
The Council	12
Senior Management	13
Emeritus Professors	14
Faculty Management	15
Academic Staff	17
Centres and Institutes Staff	34
Central Services Staff	36
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation	39
Victoria Link Ltd	39
Justices of the Peace on Campus	40
VUW Students' Association	40

## Statutes and Policies

Degrees Statute	44
Admission Statute	45
Enrolment Statute	51
Credit Transfer Statute	58
Extramural Enrolment Statute	64
Restricted Enrolment Statute	66
Limitation of Entry	67
English Language Competency	70
Mandatory Course Requirements	71
Terms Statute	71
Examination Statute	72
Fees Statute 2004	77
Student Contract	88
Academic Grievance Policy	89

## Course of Study Statutes

Personal Courses of Study Statute	99
Faculty of Architecture and Design	108
Faculty of Commerce and Administration	134
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences	205
Faculty of Law	326
Faculty of Science	338
Inter-Faculty Qualifications	398
Doctorates	401

## General Information

Victoria University of Wellington	415
The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961	416
University Services and Facilities	419
Student Services	423
Research Institutes and Centres	428
Honorary Graduates	434
Hunter Fellows	435
Index of Course and Major Subject Codes	436
General Index	441

## University Contact Addresses

---

### Students resident in NZ should address inquiries to:

Student Recruitment and Course Advice,  
Victoria University of Wellington,  
PO Box 600, Wellington 6001.  
Tel. (+64 4) 463 5374 or 0800 VIC UNI  
Fax (+64 4) 463 5193  
Email [course-advice@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:course-advice@vuw.ac.nz)

### International student inquiries should be addressed to:

Victoria International,  
Victoria University of Wellington,  
PO Box 600,  
Wellington 6001, New Zealand.  
Tel. (+64 4) 463 5350  
Fax (+64 4) 463 5056  
Email [victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz)

### General correspondence and inquiries other than student inquiries (see above) should be addressed to

Vice-Chancellor's Office,  
Victoria University of Wellington,  
PO Box 600,  
Wellington 6001, New Zealand  
Email: [executive-officer@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:executive-officer@vuw.ac.nz)

### Telephone contacts

University switchboard (if operator assistance is required): (+64 4) 472 1000  
Direct dial-in (if the extension number is known to caller): (+64 4) 463 5233

### Email contacts

The standard form of Email address for individual staff members throughout the University is *firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz*

### Website

The University's website, which includes detailed course information and a facility for online enrolment, is at [www.vuw.ac.nz](http://www.vuw.ac.nz)

## Faculty and School Addresses\*

\* Note: The University has expanded beyond its Kelburn campus in recent years and this process continues. The Faculty of Architecture and Design is located on the Te Aro campus in the city's southern business area, while the Faculty of Law and some schools in the Faculty of Commerce and Administration are located on the Pipitea campus close to Parliament, and others are moving there during 2004, leading to consequential changes in the location of some schools or disciplines in other faculties also. Individual disciplines within some schools are located in different parts of the University.

### Faculties

#### Architecture and Design

(Te Wahanga Waihanga-Hoahoa)

139 Vivian Street, Wellington  
Tel: 463 6200, Fax: 463 6204  
Email: [architecture@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:architecture@vuw.ac.nz) or  
[design@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:design@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Commerce and Administration

(Te Wahanga Tauhokohoko,  
Whakahaere)

Level 3, Murphy Building  
Kelburn campus  
Tel: 463 5376, Fax: 463 5360  
Email: [fca-sao@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:fca-sao@vuw.ac.nz)

### Schools

#### Accounting and Commercial Law

(Te Kura Kaute, Ture Tauhokohoko)

Level 7, Murphy Building (moving to  
Rutherford House early 2004)  
Tel: 463 5775, Fax: 463 5076  
Email: [sacl@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sacl@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Architecture

(Te Kura Waihanga)

139 Vivian Street, Wellington  
Tel: 463 6200, Fax: 463 6204  
Email: [architecture@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:architecture@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Humanities and Social Sciences

(Te Wāhanga Aronui)

Levels 0-1, Easterfield Building  
Kelburn campus  
Tel: 463 5208, Fax: 463 5209  
Email: [hum-socsci-office@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:hum-socsci-office@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Law

(Te Kauhanganui Tatai Ture)

Government Buildings  
15 Lambton Quay, Wellington  
Tel: 463 6366, Fax: 463 6365  
Email: [law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Science

(Te Wāhanga Pūtaiao)

Ground floor, Cotton Building  
Kelburn campus  
Tel: 463 5101, Fax: 463 5122  
Email: [science-faculty@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:science-faculty@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Art History, Classics and Religious Studies

Ground floor, Old Kirk Building  
Tel: 463 5800, Fax: 463 5024  
Email: [sacr@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sacr@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Asian and European Languages and Cultures

Room 402, Von Zedlitz Building  
Tel: 463 6699, Fax: 463 5419  
Email: [saclc@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:saclc@vuw.ac.nz)

**Biological Sciences**

(Te Kura Mātauranga Koiora)

5th floor, New Kirk Building  
 Tel: 463 5339, Fax: 463 5331  
 Email: *biosci@vuw.ac.nz*

**Chemical and Physical Sciences**

(Te Wananga Matu)

Laby Building, Room 101  
 Tel: 463 5335, Fax: 463 5237  
 Email: *scps@vuw.ac.nz*

**Design**

(Te Kura Hoahoa)

139 Vivian Street, Wellington  
 Tel: 463 6200, Fax: 463 6204  
 Email: *design@vuw.ac.nz*

**Earth Sciences**

(Te Kura Tātai Aro Whenua)

Room 311, Cotton Building  
 Tel: 463 5337, Fax: 463 5186  
 Email: *enquiries@geo.vuw.ac.nz*

**Economics and Finance**

(Te Kura Ohaoha, Pūtea)

3<sup>rd</sup> floor, Rutherford House  
 Tel: 463 5354, Fax: 463 5014  
 Email: *sef@vuw.ac.nz*

**Education**

(Te Pūtahitanga o Te Mātauranga)

Scott House, Kelburn campus  
 Tel: 463 5348, Fax: 463 5349  
 Email: *education@vuw.ac.nz*

**English, Film and Theatre**

(Te Kura Tānga Kōrero Ingarihi, Kiriata, Whakaari)

Room 816, Von Zedlitz Building  
 Tel: 463 6801, Fax: 463 5148  
 Email: *english@vuw.ac.nz*

**Government**

(Te Kura Kāwanatanga)

8th floor, Rutherford House  
 23 Lambton Quay, Wellington  
 Tel: 463 6599, Fax: 463-5454  
 Email: *sog-info@vuw.ac.nz*

**History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations**

History: Tel: 463 5344, Fax: 463-5261, Email: *history@vuw.ac.nz*  
 Philosophy: Tel: 463 5368, Fax: 463-5130, Email: *philosophy@vuw.ac.nz*  
 Political Science and International Relations: Tel: 463 5351, Fax: 463 5414, Email: *politics@vuw.ac.nz*

**Information Management**

(Te Kura Tiaki Whakawhiti Kōrero)

Level 1, Easterfield Building  
 Tel: 463 5103, Fax: 463 5446  
 Email: *sim@vuw.ac.nz*

**Law**

(Te Kura Tatai Ture)

Government Buildings  
 15 Lambton Quay, Wellington  
 Tel: 463 6366, Fax: 463 6365  
 Email: *law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

**Linguistics and Applied****Language Studies**

(Te Kura Tātari Reo)

Room 210, Von Zedlitz Building  
 Tel: 463 5600, Fax: 463 5604  
 Email: *lals@vuw.ac.nz*

**Management (Victoria Management School)**

(Te Kura Whakahaere o Wikipōria)

10th floor, Rutherford House  
 23 Lambton Quay, Wellington  
 Tel: 463 5397, Fax: 463 5084  
 Email: *vms@vuw.ac.nz*

**Māori, Pacific and Samoan Studies**

(Te Kawa a Māui)

50 Kelburn Parade  
Tel: 463 5314, Fax: 463 5243  
Email: [maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz)

**Marketing and International Business**

(Te Kura Hokohoko, Pakihi ki te Ao)

11th floor, Rutherford House  
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington  
Tel: 463 5330, Fax: 463 5231  
Email: [marketing@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:marketing@vuw.ac.nz) or  
[international-business@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:international-business@vuw.ac.nz)

**Mathematics and Computing Sciences**

(Te Kura Putaiao Pangarau Rorohiko)

Room 358, Cotton Building  
Tel: 463 5341, Fax: 463 5045  
Email: [office@mcs.vuw.ac.nz](mailto:office@mcs.vuw.ac.nz)

**Music**

Gate 7 off Kelburn Parade  
Tel: 463 5369, Fax: 463 5157  
Email: [music@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:music@vuw.ac.nz)

**Nursing and Midwifery (Graduate School)**

81 Fairlie Terrace, Kelburn  
Tel: 463 5363, Fax: 463 5442  
Email:  
[nursing-midwifery@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:nursing-midwifery@vuw.ac.nz)

**Psychology**

(Te Kura Mātai Hinengaro)  
6th floor, Easterfield Building  
Tel: 463 5280, Fax: 463 5402  
Email: [psychology@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:psychology@vuw.ac.nz)

**Social and Cultural Studies**

(Te Kura Mahinga Tangata)  
Level 9, Murphy Building  
Tel: 463 5317, Fax: 463 5064  
Email: [sacs@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sacs@vuw.ac.nz)

## Year 2004 Calendar

<i>January</i>							<i>February</i>							<i>March</i>							
<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thur</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thur</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thur</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	
			1	2	3	4							1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	
26	27	28	29	30	31		23	24	25	26	27	28	29	29	30	31					
<i>April</i>							<i>May</i>							<i>June</i>							
<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thur</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thur</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thur</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	
			1	2	3	4	31					1	2	1	2	3	4	5	6		
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	
26	27	28	29	30			24	25	26	27	28	29	30	28	29	30					
<i>July</i>							<i>August</i>							<i>September</i>							
<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thur</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thur</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thur</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	
			1	2	3	4	30	31					1			1	2	3	4	5	
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	
26	27	28	29	30	31		23	24	25	26	27	28	29	27	28	29	30				
<i>October</i>							<i>November</i>							<i>December</i>							
<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thur</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thur</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tues</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thur</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>	
				1	2	3	29	30									1	2	3	4	5
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	27	28	29	30	31			



## Key Dates 2004

### December 2003

Wed	10	Applications for admission by qualification assessment (for credit and at entrance level) and for provisional or discretionary entrance should be received by this date.  Students applying for limited entry courses or qualifications must submit their application by this date.
Wed	10	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre for all faculties.
Fri	12	Te hui whakapūmau (marae graduation ceremony).
Wed	24	University closed.  <b>MID TRIMESTER (CHRISTMAS) BREAK BEGINS.</b>

### January 2004

Mon	5	University reopens.
Fri	16	Closing date for receipt of Enolment Application forms from students applying for distance courses in the first trimester.
Fri	30	Closing date for receipt of Enrolment Application forms from students applying for open entry qualifications or courses. After this date enrolment must be in person.

### February

Mon-Sat	16-21	Examination period for third trimester.
Mon-Thu	23-26	Enrolment in person.
Mon-Fri	23-27	First year student orientation.

### March

Mon	1	Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or diploma or certificate presented at the May graduation ceremonies must apply to the appropriate faculty student administration office by this date.
Mon	1	<b>FIRST TRIMESTER BEGINS.</b>
Fri	12	No addition of first-trimester courses after this date.
Fri	19	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a first-trimester course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
Fri	26	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a full-year course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.  No addition of a full-year course permitted after this date.

### April

Mon-Sun	12-25	<b>MID-TRIMESTER BREAK</b>
---------	-------	----------------------------

**May**

Thu	6	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre: Humanities and Social Sciences and Law.
Fri	7	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre: Architecture and Design, Commerce and Administration and Science.
Fri	14	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a first-trimester course after this date are regarded as having failed that course unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.
Fri	28	Enrolment Application forms due for students applying for distance courses in the second trimester.

**June**

Fri	4	Applications for admission at entrance level, admission with credit, or provisional or discretionary entrance are due by this date for the second trimester. <b>FIRST TRIMESTER ENDS.</b> Lectures cease. Students applying for limited entry courses or qualifications starting in the second trimester must submit their application by this date.
Mon	7	Mid-year study week begins.
Mon	14	Mid-year examinations begin.
Fri	25	Closing date for receipt of Enrolment Application forms from students intending to start in the second trimester for open entry courses and qualifications. After this date enrolment must be in person.
Mon	28	<b>MID-YEAR BREAK BEGINS.</b>

**July**

Mon	5	Results notices for first trimester mailed this week.
Mon-Thu	5-8	Enrolment in person for second trimester.
Mon	12	<b>SECOND TRIMESTER BEGINS.</b>
Fri	23	No addition of second-trimester courses permitted after this date.
Fri	30	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a second-trimester course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.

**August**

Fri	20	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a full-year (1/3 + 2/3) course after this date are regarded as having failed that course unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.
Mon	23	<b>MID-TRIMESTER BREAK BEGINS.</b>

**September**

Sun	5	<b>MID-TRIMESTER BREAK ENDS.</b>
-----	---	----------------------------------

Fri 24 Students giving notice of withdrawal from a second-trimester course after this date are regarded as having failed that course unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.

### October

Fri 1 Entries for postgraduate scholarships are due with the Scholarships Officer on this date but also see the Scholarships website at [www.vuw.ac.nz/home/study/scholarships.html](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/home/study/scholarships.html).

Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or diploma or certificate presented at the December graduation ceremonies must apply to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office by this date.

Fri 8 Applications for admission at entrance level, admission with credit, or provisional or discretionary entrance are due for the summer trimester.

Students applying for limited entry courses or qualifications starting in the summer trimester must submit their applications by this date.

Final date for submission of student loan applications for students enrolled in full-year and second-trimester courses.

Fri 15 **SECOND TRIMESTER ENDS.** Lectures cease.

Mon 18 End-year study week begins.

Fri 22 End-year examinations begin.

### November

Fri 5 Enrolment Applications due from students intending to start in the third trimester for open entry courses and qualifications.

Sun 14 End-year examinations end about this date.

Mon 15 **THIRD TRIMESTER BEGINS (ALL FACULTIES).**

Mon 29 Results notices for second trimester mailed this week.

### December

Wed 8 Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre for all faculties.

Fri 10 Te hui whakapūmau (marae graduation ceremony).

Fri 24 University closed

**MID-TRIMESTER (CHRISTMAS) BREAK BEGINS.**

### January 2005

Wed 5 University reopens.

\*Fri 28 Closing date for receipt of Enrolment Application forms from students applying for open entry qualifications or courses. After this date enrolment must be in person (\*date subject to confirmation).

### February

Mon-Fri 7-11 Examination period for third trimester

## The Council

---

### Officers

#### *Chancellor*

Rosemary Barrington, BA(Hons) MSc Lond

#### *Pro-Chancellor*

Timothy Beaglehole, MA NZ & Camb, PhD Camb

#### *Chairperson, Finance Committee*

Shaan Stevens, BCA LLB, CA

#### *Vice-Chancellor*

Professor Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD Massey

### Members

#### *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Donald Scott, BCom, FCA (2003-2006)

Shaan Stevens, BCA LLB, CA (2001-2004)

Patricia McKelvey, MBE, TTC (2003-2006)

James Ogden, BCA(Hons), CA CMA CFIP (2002-2006)

#### *Vice-Chancellor*

Professor Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD Massey

#### *Elected by the Academic Staff*

Professor Euan Smith, BSc PhD, FNZNSEE (2001-2004)

Professor Paul Morris, MA McM, PhD Lanc (2001-2004)

Dolores Janiewski, BA Sarah Lawrence, MA Ore, PhD Duke (2003-2006)

#### *Elected by the General Staff*

Kevin Duggan, LLM BCA, CA CMANZ ACIS MNZCS (2003-2006)

#### *Appointed by the Executive of the Students' Association*

Amanda Hill (2004)

Rochelle Francis (2003-2004)

#### *Elected by the Court of Convocation*

Rosemary Barrington, BA(Hons) MSc Lond (1999-2004)

Timothy Beaglehole, MA NZ & Camb, PhD Camb (2003-2006)

Ian D. McKinnon, QSO, JP, DipEd Auck, BCom (2003-2006)

Val Orchard, BSc(Hons) PhD Newc'le (UK) (2003-2006)

Jock Phillips, AM PhD Harv, BA (2001-2004)

### Secretary to the Council

Christine E. Turner, BA

---

## Senior Management Team

---

***Vice-Chancellor***

Professor Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

***Deputy Vice-Chancellor***

Professor David Mackay, PhD *Lond*, BA(Hons)

***Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)***

Professor Piri Sciascia, BSc BA *Otago*, BA(Hons) DipTchg, Tohunga Huarewa

***Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic)***

Professor Deborah Willis, MA *Cant*, PhD DipTchg

***Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research) and Dean of Commerce and Administration***

Professor Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*

***Acting Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences***

Professor Graeme D. Kennedy, MA *NZ*, PhD CertTESL *Calif*

***Pro Vice-Chancellor (Government Relations) and Dean of Law***

Professor Matthew Palmer, BA *Cant*, LLM JSD *Yale*, LLB(Hons)

***Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Science, Architecture and Design***

Professor David Bibby, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*

***Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)***

Professor Neil Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

***Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Information Technology)***

Professor Warwick Clegg, BSc(Hons) *Liv*, MSc PhD *Manc*

***Director, Facilities Management***

Peter Fehl, DipBusStud *Massey*, BA LLB, FAMINZ

***Chief Financial Officer***

Wayne Morgan, MBA *Cran*, BCA, CA

***Director, Human Resources***

Geoff Summers, MBA MBS *Massey*

---

## Emeritus Professors

---

David Beaglehole, MSc NZ, PhD *Camb*, FRSNZ  
 Timothy H. Beaglehole, MA NZ & *Camb*, PhD *Camb*  
 Gerd Block, BE(Arch) *Karlsruhe TU*, MArch PhD *Melb*, FNZIA  
 Noel G. Chapman, MSc PhD NZ  
 Ann Chowning, BA *Brynmarwr*, MA PhD *Penn*  
 John C. Clift, MSc *Cant*  
 Max J. Cresswell, MA NZ, PhD *Manc*, LitD  
 Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD NZ, FRSNZ FNZIC  
 Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*  
 Frank F. Evison, OBE, MA BSc NZ, PhD DIC *Lond*, FRSNZ  
 David A. Farquhar, BA MusB NZ, MA *Camb*  
 Robin D. Ferrier, BSc PhD *Edin*, DSc *Lond*, FRSNZ FNZIC  
 S. Harvey Franklin, BCom Geog(Hons) MA *Birm*, LitD, FRSNZ  
 John A. F. Garrick, MSc PhD NZ  
 Lloyd G. Geering, CBE, MA NZ, BD(Hons) *Melb*, HonDD *Otago*  
 Ian A. Gordon, CBE, MA PhD *Edin*, HonLLD *Brist*, HonLitD NZ, HonDUniv *Stir*  
 John D. Gould, BA *Lond*, MA *Brist*  
 John F. Harper, MSc NZ, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ  
 Leslie C. Holborow, MA *Auck*, BPhil *Oxf*  
 Sir Frank Holmes, MA NZ, Hon LLD *Otago*, FNZID FNZIM  
 Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA CMANZ  
 Philip L. Knight, DPhil *Oxf*, MA  
 L. Fraser Jackson, MA NZ, FSS  
 Stuart F. W. Johnston, MA NZ  
 Sir Kenneth Keith, KBE, LLM *Harv*, LLM  
 Athol W. Mann, CMG, BCom NZ, FCA  
 Peter Munz, MA NZ, PhD *Camb*  
 Gordon S. Orr, BA LLM NZ  
 Vincent O'Sullivan, MA *Auck*, MLitt *Oxf*  
 James H. Robb, MA NZ, BSc(Econ) PhD *Lond*  
 Cassilis J. Seelye, MSc NZ, PhD *Edin*, CPhys FInstP FNZIP  
 Antony J. W. Taylor, MA NZ, CertSocSc *Lond*, DHC *Rheims*, PhD FBPsS FNZPsS  
 John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*  
 Helen Tippett, OBE, BArch MBA *Melb*, FNZIA FNZIOB FAIB  
 Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich State*, FRSNZ  
 David Vere-Jones, MSc NZ, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ  
 G. Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC *Lond*, ARCS FOR  
 Patrick H. Waddington, MA *Camb*, PhD *Belf*, DipEd *Exe*  
 Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) NZ, DIC *Lond*, PhD DSc, FRSNZ FRS  
 Darcy Walker, MSc NZ PhD DSc *Birm* FInstP  
 John B. J. Wells, BSc *Lond*, PhD *Exe*  
 F. John L. Young, OBE, MA *St And*, MA *Qu*

## Faculty Management

### Faculty of Architecture and Design

*Deputy Dean*

John Storey, BA(Hons) BArch(Hons) *N'cle (UK)*, RIBA

*Associate Dean (Students)*

Chris McDonald, MArch MCP *Calif*, BBSc BArch(Hons)

*Associate Dean (Research)*

Professor Gordon Holden, DipArch CTC *Bris*, MA *Manc*, PhD *N'cle(Aust)*, FRAIA

*Manager Student and Academic Administration*

Elizabeth Prior, BA

### Faculty of Commerce and Administration

*Dean*

Professor Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*

*Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students)*

Colin Jeffcoat, BA MSc *Auck*, PhD *N Carolina*, BA(Hons)

*Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research)*

Sally J. Davenport, BSc(Hons) PhD

*Manager, Student and Academic Services*

Lois Baillie, JP, BA

*Academic Programmes Manager*

Joelene Wessels, MA *OFS*, GradDipMM *S.A.*

### Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

*Acting Dean*

Prof Graeme D. Kennedy, MA *NZ*, PhD CertTESL *Calif*

*Deputy Dean*

Jenny Neale, PhD *Deakin*, MA DipTchg

*Associate Dean (Students)*

Jim Collinge, BA *Auck*, MA BEd DipTchg (to 29.2.04)

Allison Kirkman, BA(Hons) PhD (from 1.3.04)

*Manager, Human Resources*

Lillian Loftus, BA MPhil DipBus *Auck*, DipTchg

*Manager, Faculty Administration*

Katharine Jermyrn, BA

*Academic Programme Manager*

Lyn Kelly, BA(Hons) *Sheff*

**Faculty of Law***Dean*

Professor Matthew Palmer, BA *Cant*, LLM JSD *Yale*, LLB(Hons)

*Deputy Dean*

Campbell McLachlan, Dip *HagueAcIntlLaw*, PhD *Lond*, LLB(Hons)

*Associate Dean (Research)*

Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*

*Manager, Resources and Services*

Martin Taylor, BSc *Otago*, MA(Applied), CertMS

*Student Administration Manager*

Kirstin Harvey, BA

**Faculty of Science***Dean*

Professor David Bibby, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*

*Deputy Dean*

Associate Professor J.H. Johnston, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC

*Deputy Dean (Equity)*

Liz Richardson, BSc *Auck*, DipTchg

*Associate Dean (Students)*

Shona de Sain, BSc *Massey*, CertMāoriStud DipTchg *Waik*, PGDipMkt

*Associate Dean (Research)*

Appointment pending

*Manager Human Resources*

Margaret McCarthy, BA, ANZIM

*Manager, Student and Academic Services*

Alison S. Munro, BA(Hons)



## Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units

*Note: Schools are listed in alphabetical order. For assistance in referring to staff by subject, see under "Staff" in the general index at the end of this Calendar.*

### Accounting and Commercial Law

#### Head of School

Professor Porter

#### Professors

Ian D. Ball, PhD *Birm*, BCA(Hons), FCA  
 Keitha Dunstan, BCom MBus PhD *Qld*, ASA  
 Brenda Porter, BSc(Hons) *Hull*, BBS PhD  
*Massey*, PGEdCert *Bristol*, FCA CA (Scot)  
 FCIS  
 Donald G. Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA  
 Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc PhD,  
 FCA CSAP

#### Adjunct Professor

David Macdonald, BCom *NZ*, FCA

#### Associate Professors/Readers

Judy A. Brown, BCA(Hons) PhD, CA  
 Paul V. Dunmore, MBA PhD *McM*,  
 BSc(Hons), CMA  
 Yvonne J. van Roy, BCA(Hons) LLB(Hons)  
 Andrew M. C. Smith, MCA, CA  
 David White, LLM LSE *Sjd*, LLB(Hons)

#### Senior Lecturers

Leslie J. M. Brown, LLB(Hons)  
 Alan M. Cameron, LLM  
 Susan Corbett, BSc LLM  
 Christopher Cripps, LLM DipLegalStud *Camb*  
 H. Palitha de Silva, LLB *SLanka*, LLM *Monash*  
 David Dunbar, BA LLM DipAcc  
 A.K.M. Waresul Karim, MCom *Dhaka*, PhD  
*Leeds*, BCom(Hons)  
 Bhagwan S. Khanna, MCom *Delhi*, MBA  
*Georgia*, PhD, CMA(USA), FIAA ACEA(UK)  
 Melvin L. Roush, BBA *Missouri Southern*,  
 MAcc *SW Missouri*, PhD, CPA

#### Lecturers

John Bradshaw, MCom BEd(Ter) *P. Eliz*, CFA  
 CMA AFNZIM  
 Philip M. Colquhoun, MCA  
 Carolyn Fowler, MCom, CMA, CA  
 Gwenda R. Jensen, BSc DipAcc, CA  
 Trish Keeper, BA LLM

Nikki McGill, LLB(Hons) MCA  
 Joanne R. Moores, BAccSc *S Af*, BCA *Pret*, CA  
 Amanda Reilly, BA LLM

#### Senior Associate

Tim Fairhall, BCA, FCA

#### Teaching Fellows

Alistair Clark, MA, ACA  
 Michael Fraser, BCA(Hons) BSc  
 Dimitria Vounatsos, BA BSc DipAcc

#### Honorary Fellows

Athol W. Mann (Prof. Emeritus), CMG,  
 BCom, NZFCA  
 Roger W. Hopkins (Prof. Emeritus), PhD *Cant*,  
 FCA CMANZ  
 Robert McLuskie (Snr Assoc.), LLB MA *NZ*

### Architecture

#### Head of School

Professor Holden

#### Professor

Gordon Holden, DipArch *CTC Bris*,  
 MA(UrbDes) *Manc*, PhD *N'cle(NSW)*, FRAIA

#### Associate Professors

George Baird, BSc(Eng), MSc PhD *Glas*, CEng  
 FIPENZ, MCIBSE, FIRHACE  
 John Storey, BA(Hons) BArch(Hons)  
*N'cle(UK)*, RIBA  
 Russell Walden, BArch(Hons) *NZ*, MArch  
*Auck*, PhD *Birm*, RIBA FNZIA

#### Senior Lecturers

Andrew Charleson, BE(Hons)(Civil) *ME Cant*, MIPENZ  
 Michael Donn, BSc(Hons) MSc  
 Morten Gjerde, BArch(Hons) *Calif Poly SU*,  
 CertUrbPlng *Oslo*, NCARB  
 John Gray, BArch *Melb*, ANZIA  
 Chris McDonald, MArch MCP *Calif*, BBSc  
 BArch(Hons), ANZIA  
 Graeme McIndoe, DipUrbDes *MA Oxf Poly*,  
 BBSc BArch(Hons), ANZIA  
 Jacqueline McIntosh, BA *Br Col*  
 Werner Osterhaus, MArch *Ariz State*

Henry Skates, BSc(Arch), BArch(Hons) *Dund*  
 PHCUT RIBA RIAS RSUA  
 Mark Taylor, BA(Hons) DipArch *Ports*  
 Peter Wood, BArch(Hons) PhD *Auck*

#### **Lecturers**

Anene Cusins-Lewer, BA S.A., BBSc  
 BArch(Hons)  
 Martin Hanley, BBSc  
 Judi Keith-Brown, BBSc BArch  
 Robin Skinner, BE(Civil) *Cant*, BArch(Hons)  
*Auck*  
 Geoff Thomas, BE(Hons) ME PhD *Cant*

### **Art History, Classics and Religious Studies**

#### **Head of School**

Associate Professor Harper

#### **Art History**

##### **Programme Directors**

Mr Blackley, Christina Barton

##### **Associate Professor**

Jenny Harper, MA *Cant*, MPhil *Lond*,  
 DipMusStud *Syd*

##### **Senior Lecturers**

Christina Barton, BA *Cant*, MA *Auck*  
 Roger Blackley, MA *Auck*

##### **Lecturers**

Peter Brunt, BFA *Brigham Young*, MPhil *Auck*,  
 MA PhD *C'nell*  
 David Maskill, MA *Cant*

#### **Classics**

##### **Programme Director**

Professor Davidson

##### **Professor**

John F. Davidson, PhD *Lond*, MA

##### **Associate Professor**

Arthur J. Pomeroy, MA PhD *C'nell*, MA

##### **Senior Lecturers**

Stephen J. Epstein, AB *Harv*, MA PhD *Calif*  
 David S. Rosenbloom, AB *C'nell*, MA PhD  
*Princeton*  
 Matthew F. Trundle, BA *Nott*, MA PhD *McM*

##### **Lecturers**

Diana H. Burton, PhD *Lond*, BA(Hons)  
 Judy K. Deuling, AB AMLS *Mich*, PhD *Iowa*

##### **Professor Emeritus**

Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*

#### **Religious Studies**

##### **Programme Director**

Associate Professor Veitch

##### **Professor**

Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc*

##### **Associate Professor**

James Veitch, BA BD MTh *Otago*, PhD *Birm*,  
 ThD ACT, FRAS

##### **Senior Lecturer**

Marion Maddox, BA(Hons) *Syd*, PhD *Flinders*,  
 PhD *NSW*

##### **Lecturers**

Joseph Bulbulia, BA *Holy Cross*, MTS *Harv*,  
 MA PhD *Princeton*  
 Rick Weiss, BS *Rochester*, MA *GradTheolUn*,  
 PhD *Chic*

##### **Professor Emeritus**

Lloyd Geering, PCNZM, CBE, MA *NZ*,  
 BD(Hons) *Melb*, HonDD *Otago*

### **Asian and European Languages and Cultures**

#### **Head of School**

Professor Delbrück

#### **Manager**

Morna Lorden, BSc DipTchg

##### **Programme Directors**

Asian Studies: Dr Epstein  
 Chinese: Mr Campbell  
 French: Dr Anderson  
 German: Prof. Delbrück  
 Italian/Spanish: Dr Leggott  
 Japanese: Dr Ito  
 Malay: Prof. Harun

#### **Chinese**

##### **Senior Lecturers**

Bai Limin, BA *Anhui*, MA *E China*, PhD *LaT*  
 Duncan M. Campbell, MA *Auck*, BA  
 Sun Mei, BA *Nanjing*, MA *Acad Arts China*,  
 PhD *Hawaii*

**French****Senior Lecturers**

M. Jean Anderson, BA(Hons) *Otago*,  
*Dr3meCy Montpellier*  
 Jean-Marc Lecaude, MA *Melb*, *LèsL Paris*  
 Myreille Pawliez, *LèsL Dijon*, Dip SLT MPhil  
*Massey*  
 Keren Smith, MA PhD *Cant*

**German****Professor**

Hansgerd H. F. Delbrück, Dr Phil *Tübingen*

**Associate Professor/Reader**

Peter H. Russell, MA *Otago*, PhD

**Senior Lecturers**

Margaret A. Sutherland, MA DPhil *Waik*  
 Monika M. Smith, MA *Cant*

**Italian and Spanish****Senior Lecturer**

Sarah Leggott, MA PhD *Auck*

**Lecturers**

Claudia Bernardi, LLLStr *Bologna*, MA *Hull*  
 Lorena Garrido, MA *Chile*  
 Nicola Gilmour, MA PhD *Auck*  
 Miguel Arnedo-Gómez, PhD *Lond*

**Japanese****Senior Lecturers**

Yushi Ito, BSc *Tohoku*, MA *Hiroshima*, PhD  
*Melb*  
 Fujio Kano, BA *Doshisha*, CertTchg BA *Bukkyo*

**Lecturer**

Sayuri Matsushima, BA *Adel*, MPhil PhD *Syd*  
 Andrew Barke, MA *Auck*, PhD *Tohoku*

**Malay****Professor (Chair of Malay Studies)**

Yaacob Harun, PhD *Malaysia*

**Biological Sciences****Head of School**

Professor Daugherty

**Deputy Head of School**

Dr Teesdale-Spittle

**Administration Manager**

Kristina Wickham, DipHR NZDipBus

**Managers of Teaching and Research Groups**

Cell and Molecular Bioscience: Assoc. Prof.  
 Miller  
 Ecology and Biodiversity: Prof. Garnock-Jones

**Managers of School Facilities**

Institute of Molecular Systematics: Dr  
 Chambers  
 Marine Laboratory: Dr Gardner

**Professors**

Charles H. Daugherty, AB *Middlebury*, PhD  
*Montana*, FRSNZ  
 Philip J. Garnock-Jones, PhD *Cant*, BSc(Hons)

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Geoffrey K. Chambers, BSc(Hons) PhD *Leeds*  
 Alan Clark, MSc PhD, FNZIC  
 George W. Gibbs, MSc NZ, PhD *Syd*  
 Bill Jordan, MSc PhD  
 John H. Miller, BA *Naperville*, PhD *Stan*  
 Geoff K. Rickards, BSc(Hons) PhD  
 Robert G. Wear, MSc PhD

**Senior Lecturers**

Ben D. Bell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*  
 David W. Burton, MSc NZ, PhD *Adel*  
 Simon Davy, BSc(Hons) PhD *Wales*  
 Jonathan Gardner, BSc(Hons) *N'cle(UK)*, MSc  
*NewBr*, PhD *Wales*  
 Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD *Wash*  
 Paul Teesdale-Spittle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

**Lecturers**

Kevin Burns, BA PhD *Calif*  
 Sarah Coddington-Lawson, BSc(Hons), PhD  
 Darren J. Day, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*  
 Jodene Fitness, BSc(Hons) PhD  
 Linley Jesson, BSc *Auck*, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Ont*  
 Philip J. Lester, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Qu.(Can)*  
 Timothy J. Markwell, MSc *Canty*, PhD  
 Doug McNaught, BA PhD *Maine*  
 Ronan O'Toole, BA(Hons) *Dub*, PhD *Umea*  
 Jeffrey S. Shima, AB PhD *Calif*

**Professorial Teaching Fellow**

James E.A. McIntosh, MSc NZ, MA PhD  
*Camb*

**Research Fellows**

Graeme Lindsay BSc(Hons) PhD  
 Elizabeth MacAvoy, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
 Ken Ryan, BSc(Hons) PhD  
 Renate van Eckert, PhD

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

Stephen Hartley, BSc(Hons) *York*, MSc  
*Aberdeen*, PhD *Leeds*

Rod Lea, BHealthSc(Hons) BAppSc PhD  
*Griffith*

Hilary Miller, MSc *Auck*  
Nicola Nelson, MConSc PhD  
Nicole Phillips, BSc *Wash*, PhD *Calif*  
Ann Wood, BSc(Hons) PhD *Wales*

#### **Honorary Research Associates**

Ilse Breitwieser, DipBiol *Lud-Max*, PhD *Cant*  
Bob Brockie, MSc PhD  
C. Chagué-Goff, Lic.Sciences *Clermont-Fd*,  
DipGeol, *Cologne*, PhD *UWO*  
J.R. Goff, BSc(Hons) *Worc*, MSc PhD *UWO*  
R. Hay, MSc(Hons) PhD  
Chad Hewitt, AB *Calif*, PhD *Ore*  
Peter E. Ingham, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Brad*  
K.R. Markham, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb*  
M. McManus, BSc(Hons) DPhil *Oxf*  
C.M. Simon, MS *Flor*, PhD *Stony Brook*  
Penny Truman, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Otago*

#### **Senior Associates**

John R. H. Andrews, MSc PhD  
John W. Dawson, MA *NZ*, PhD *Calif*  
Margaret E. Gordon, MA *Camb*, PhD *ANU*,  
BSc(Hons) DipTchg  
F. Bruce Sampson, MSc *NZ*, PhD  
Barry V. Sneddon, MSc PhD

#### **Technical Team Leader**

W. Alan Hoverd, NZCS, DipAppSc *WellPoly*,  
CBiol MIBIOL *Lond*, FRMS

#### **Technical Officers**

Samantha Court BSc(Hons) *Lond*, MSc *Brist*,  
Peter K. Watson, CRT LReg, James Allan,  
Sue Keall DipEndSpMgmt *Kent* NZCS, Jo  
Long BSc, Lesley Milicich BSc(Hons) PhD  
NZCS, Sushila Pillai BSc DipAppSci, Adrian  
Pike MSc, Chris Thorn NZCS, Robert J.  
Williamson

## **Chemical and Physical Sciences**

#### **Head of School**

Professor Johnston

#### **School Manager**

Kathy Goddard

#### **Programme Directors**

Chemistry Undergraduate: Prof. Johnston  
Chemistry BSc(Hons): Prof. Halton  
Physics Undergraduate: Dr Turner  
Physics BSc(Hons): Prof. Lekner

Postgraduate: Prof. Kaiser, Dr McGrath  
BScTech: Dr Gouws

## **Chemistry**

#### **Professors**

Brian Halton, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*, DSc,  
FRSNZ FNZIC  
Jim H. Johnston, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC  
John L. Spencer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

#### **Associate Professor**

Kenneth J.D. Mackenzie, MSc PhD DSc,  
FNZIC FRSC FIC (Industrial Research Ltd  
Distinguished Scientist)

#### **Senior Lecturers**

Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD  
*ANU*  
Peter T. Northcote, BSc(Hons) PhD *UBC*  
P. Jim Pearce, MSc PhD *Melb*, DipEd *Monash*,  
ARACI  
David C. Weatherburn, MSc PhD *Syd*, FNZIC

#### **Postdoctoral Fellows**

James K. Addo, BSc(Hons) *Kumasi*, PhD  
*Boston*  
Thomas Borrmann, MSc PhD *Göttingen*

## **Physics**

#### **Professors**

Paul T. Callaghan, BSc(Hons) DPhil DSc *Oxf*,  
FRSNZ FRS FInstP FNZIP (Alan  
MacDiarmid Chair in Physical Sciences)  
Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD DIC *Lond*, MSc,  
FRSNZ  
John Lekner, MSc *Auck*, MA *Camb*, PhD *Chic*,  
FRSNZ  
Jeffrey L. Tallon, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc, FRSNZ  
MNZIoP

#### **Associate Professor/Reader**

Denis J. Sullivan, BSc(Hons) *NSW*, PhD *ANU*

#### **Senior Lecturers**

Colin L. Cook, MSc *Auck*, PhD DIC *Lond*  
Andrew Edgar, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Pablo G. Etchegoin, MSc *Inst Balseiro*, PhD  
*Stuttgart*  
Gideon Gouws, BSc PhD *Port Eliz*  
Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*  
Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

#### **Lecturers**

Benjamin J. Ruck, BSc(Hons) PhD  
Shaun C. Hendy, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD  
*Alba*

**Emeritus Professors**

Neil Curtis, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC  
 Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich State*, FRSNZ

**Senior Associates**

Warwick Darcey, MSc *Melb*, DPhil *Oxf*  
 Peter B. Johnson, MSc PhD  
 Andreas Markwitz, PreDipGeophys DipPhys  
 PhD *Frankfurt*

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

Petrik Galvosas, MSc PhD *Leipzig*  
 Felix Budde, MSc *Stuttgart*, PhD *Berne*  
 Penny Hubbard, MSc PhD *E Anglia*  
 Antje Gottwald, MSc *Berlin*, PhD *Dresden*  
 Bettina Wilhelm, MSc PhD *Berne*  
 Anita Semwal, MSc PhD *Hyderabad*

**Laboratory Teaching and Operations Manager**

Gordon Heeley, BSc PhD *Lond*

**Technical Staff**

Rhys Batchelor, Peter Coard, Teresa Gen,  
 Jackie King, F. Bill Leck, Alan A. Rennie,  
 David H. Stead, Oleg Zubkov, Manu  
 Pouajen-Blakiston, Nicholas Lott, Sally  
 Wisheart, David Flynn, Frank Cook, Robert  
 Lenihan

**Administrative Assistants**

Jennifer Hall, Emily Mossman

**Honorary Research Associates**

Anthony Bittar, MSc PhD *Paris*  
 R.G. Buckley, BSc(Hons) PhD  
 Tim Kemmitt, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*  
 David Lowe, MSc PhD *Cologne*  
 George Slim, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
 Kevin Stevens, BSc(Hons) PhD  
 Noel Trustrum, BSc DipSoilSci *Enschede*, DSc

**Honorary Fellow**

Crispin W. Gardiner, MSc *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*, Dr.  
 rer. nat. *Innsbr.*

**Senior Research Fellow**

Rose Gong, MSc *Beijing*, PhD *Auck*

**Design****Head of School**

Professor Aasen

**Deputy Head of School**

John Daish

**School Administrator**

Margaret Smith

**Professors**

Clarence Aasen, BArch *Manit*, MSc(Eng) PhD  
*Wat*  
 Simon B. Fraser, DipFA(Hons) *Auck*

**Associate Professors**

Daniel K. Brown, BA(Hons) *Wms Coll*, MArch  
*Yale*, RA ACSA  
 John Daish, BArch(Hons) *NZ*, MArch *Calif*,  
 FNZIA

**Senior Lecturers**

Catherine Alington, MLA *Ohio*, PhD *Colo*,  
 GradDipLA *Lincoln*, BA, ANZILA  
 Maxe Fisher, BA *Qu. (Can)*, BID(Hons) *Cardiff*,  
 MFA *Concordia*  
 Gail Fromson-Aasen, BID *Manit*, MArch  
 Christina Mackay, BArch *Auck*, MBA, ANZIA  
 Vladimir Mako, BArch MSc PhD *Belg*  
 Christine McCarthy, BA BArch MArch *Auck*  
 Warwick McLeod, MA *Tor*, MFA *Mass*,  
 BA(Hons)  
 Tim Miller, BA(Hons) *Kingston(UK)*  
 Robin Simpson, BLArch *NSW*, MDes *Harv*  
 Ross Stevens, DipID *WellPoly*  
 Jillian Walliss, BLArch *NSW*, MDes *Tas*

**Lecturers**

Meighan Ellis, BDes  
 Ralph Johns, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, MA *Sheff*  
 Sam Kebbell, MDes *Harv*, BBS BArch(Hons)  
 Russell Lowe, BArch MArch *Auck*  
 Jeni Mihova, MSc(Arch) *Sofia*  
 Helen Quinn, BA(Hons) *Tas*, DipINT  
*Whitecliff*

**Earth Sciences****Head of School**

Associate Professor Morrison

**School Administrator**

Dee Proctor, BA

**Programme Directors**

Geography: Appointment pending  
 Geology: Assoc. Prof. Little  
 Geophysics: Prof. Smith  
 Environmental Studies: Dr Jackson  
 Development Studies: Prof. Naidu

**Geography****Professors**

Michael J. Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
 Vijay Naidu, MA *S Pacific*, DPhil *Sussex*

**Associate Professor/Reader**

Philip S. Morrison, PhD *Tor*, MA

**Senior Lecturers**

Richard Hawke, PhD *Tor*, BA(Hons)

Laurie S. Jackson, BSc MEd *Alta*, PhD  
*Vic(Can)*

Sara L. Kinson, BA(Hons) *Durh*, MA *Wat*

Jack A. McConchie, BSc(Hons) PhD

Warwick E. Murray, BSocSci PhD *Birm*

Jan Rigby, BSc *N'cle(UK)*, MSc *Edin*, PhD *Lanc*

Richard P. Willis, MA

**Lecturers**

David Kennedy, BSc(Hons) *Syd*, PhD *W'gong*

Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*, BSc(Hons)  
*N'cle (Aust)*, PhD *Edin*

Sean Weaver, PhD *Cant*, BSc(Hons)

Timothy Vowles, BA *San Diego*, MA *Ohio*  
*State*, PhD *Denver*

**Geology****Professorial Associate**

Prof. Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD  
*Ohio*, FRSNZ

**Associate Professors/Readers**

John D. H. Collen, BSc(Hons) PhD

Timothy A. Little, BSc *Alaska*, MSc PhD *Stan*

Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD

**Senior Lecturers**

Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*

Julie K. Vry, BA(Hons) *Minn*, PhD *Wisc*

**Lecturer**

Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*, BSc(Hons)  
*N'cle (Aust)*, PhD *Edin*

**Research Fellow**

Uwe Rieser, DiplPhys PhD *Heidelberg*

**Geophysics****Professor**

Euan G. C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD, FNZNSEE

**Associate Professor/Reader**

Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, MS PhD  
*Wisc*

Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD

**Senior Lecturer in Meteorology**

James McGregor, BSc(Hons) DipAppliedPhys  
*Hull* MSc *Leic*, PhD *H-W*

**EQC Fellow in Seismology**

John Townsend, BSc(Hons) *Otago*,  
PGDipHum *Massey*, PhD *Stan*

**Post Doctoral Fellows**

Audrey Galve, PhD *IPGParis*

Katrina Marson-Pidgeon, PhD *ANU*,  
BSc(Hons) *BCA* MSc

**Honorary Fellow**

Emeritus Prof. Frank F. Evison OBE, MA BSc  
*NZ*, PhD *DIC Lond*, FRSNZ

**Institute of Geography****Director**

Professor Michael J. Crozier

**Members**

Tom Bennion, Dr Geoff Bertram, Emeritus  
Prof. Harvey Franklin, Dr Richard Hawke,  
Dr Jessica Hutchings, Dr Laurie S. Jackson,  
Dr David Kennedy, Sara L. Kinson, Dr  
Andrew Mackintosh, Dr Jack A.

McConchie, Dr Mary E. McIntyre, Dr John  
M. McKinnon, Dr Philip S. Morrison, Dr  
Warwick E. Murray, Prof. Vijay Naidu, Dr  
Timothy Vowles, Cath Wallace, Dr Ray  
Watters, Dr Sean A. Weaver, Richard P.  
Willis

**Institute of Geophysics****Director**

Professor Euan G. C. Smith

**Members**

Prof. Peter J. Barrett, Dr Malcolm R. Ingham.  
Dr James McGregor, Dr Mark McGuinness,  
Dr Martha Savage, Dr Tim Stern, Dr Gillian  
M. Turner, Emeritus Prof. David Vere-  
Jones, Emeritus Prof. Richard Walcott

**School Staff****Research Associates**

Emeritus Prof. S. Harvey Franklin,  
BCommGeog(Hons), MA *Birm*, LitD  
Margaret Harper, BSc *Wales*, PhD *Bristol*  
Leonore Hoke, PhD *Camb*

William McLea, MSc *NZ*, PhD

Ray F. Watters, MA *NZ*, PhD *Lond*

Emeritus Prof. Richard I. Walcott, BSc *NZ*,  
*DIC Lond*, PhD, FRS FRSNZ

Emeritus Prof. John Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD  
*ScD Camb*, FRSNZ

**Honorary Research Associates**

Stephen Bannister, BSc(Hons) PhD

Kelvin Berryman, BSc(Hons) PhD

Ken Gledhill, BSc MSc *Waik*, PhD

Rob Funnell, BSc MSc *Waik*, MSc *DIC Lond*

Peter King, BSc MSc DSc *Waik*  
 Andy Nicol, BSc MSc PhD *Cant*  
 Nancy Pollock, BA(Hons) *Colo Coll*, MA PhD  
*Hawaii*  
 Chris Skelly, BA(Hons) MSc *Wont*, PhD *MacQ*  
 Michael Williams, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, MSc  
*Otago*, PhD *Tas*  
 Russ Van Dissen, MS *Ore State*, BA *Humboldt*  
 Assoc. Prof. John McKinnon, BA(Hons) PhD

#### Technical Staff

John A. Carter BSc(Hons), Stephen H. Eagar  
 BA FLS, John Patterson MSc PhD, Stewart  
 Bush, Nick Boyens BSc, Ningsheng Wang  
 MSc, Michael Killick, BSc *Linc*

#### Unix Systems Manager

Ralph Wahrlich, MSc

## Economics and Finance

#### Head of School

Dr Burnell

#### Programme Directors

DipFinMath: Dr Roberts  
 MAF: Dawn Lorimer, CTP FAIBF  
 100-level Course Director: Penelope Proffitt

#### Professors

Roger J. Bowden, BSc MA *Auck*, PhD *Manc*  
 Lewis T. Evans, MAgrSc *Linc*, MA MS PhD  
*Wis* (Director ISCR)  
 Viv B. Hall, MCom PhD *Auck* (Macarthy  
 Chair of Economics)  
 Neil C. Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

#### Associate Professors/Readers

Jacek Krawczyk, MSc PhD *Warsaw*  
 Martin T. Lally, BCA(Hons) PhD  
 John Singleton, BA PhD *Lanc*, BD *Edin*, MSc  
*Lond*

#### Senior Lecturers

I. Geoffrey Bertram, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons)  
 Stephen J. Burnell, MPhil PhD *Camb*, MCA  
 Paul Calcott, MCom *Cant*, MSS DipEcon  
*Waik*, PhD  
 Graeme Guthrie, BSc(Hons) PhD MCom *Cant*  
 Colin E. Jeffcoat, BA MSc *Auck*, PhD *N Carol*,  
 BA(Hons)  
 Stephen P. Keef, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MBA PhD  
*Aston*  
 Mohammed Khaled, BA *Dhaka*, MSc(Econ)  
*Islam*, MA *Essex*, PhD *BrCol*  
 Kunhong Kim, MS(Econ) PhD *Carn-Mellon*  
 Jerry D. Mushin, BSc(Hons) *Lond*

Leigh Roberts, BSc(Hons) *Melb*, MSc *Tas*, MSc  
*Lond*, PhD, AIAA  
 Paul Tompkinson, BA(Hons) *Leic*,  
 DipEconEconometrics MSc *S'ton*

#### Lecturers

Chia-Ying Chang, BA *FuLen*, MA *Penn State*,  
 PhD *Vanderbilt*  
 Peter Chang, BS S. *Methodist*, MS PhD *Texas*  
 Jin Seo Cho, MA *Yonsei*, MA PhD *Calif*,  
 Chirok Han, MA *Seoul*, PhD *Mich State*  
 Richard Martin, BAH *Guelph*, MA *Qu.(Can)*,  
 PhD S. *Fraser*  
 John Owens, BS *Weber*, MS *Utah State*, PhD  
*Calif*

Vladimir Petkov, MA *Sofia*, MS PhD *Cornell*  
 John Randal, MSc DipFinMath PhD

#### Adjunct Professors

Robert A. Buckle, MCom *Auck*  
 Michael Trebilcock, LLB *Cant*, LLM *Adel*  
 Leslie Young, BSc(Hons) MSc DPhil *Oxf*

#### Honorary Fellow

Emeritus Prof. L. F. Jackson, MA *NZ*, FSS

## Education

#### Head of School

Professor May

#### Administrator

Gillian Hill, BA(Hons) *N'cle (UK)*

#### Education

#### Professors

Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*  
 Helen May, MA BEdStud DipEdStud PhD  
 DipTchg

#### Associate Professor/Reader

Keith Sullivan, BA(Hons) *Sir G Wms*, MPhil  
*Camb*, PhD *Leeds*, DipBusStuds *Massey*

#### Senior Lecturers

Lise Bird, BA(Hons) *Macq*, PhD *ANU*  
 Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*,  
 PhD  
 Joanna Kidman, PhD *ANU*, MA DipEdStud  
 Lex McDonald, BA MA(App) PhD  
 DipEdStud AdvDipTchg  
 Jim Neyland, MSc PhD DipTchg  
 Wally Penetito, BA DipTchg  
 Val Podmore, PhD *Massey*, MA  
 Turoa Royal, MA *Auck*, MEdAdmin *N E*  
 Kabini Sanga, BA MEd PhD GradCertEd

**Lecturers**

Sophie Alcock, BA DipTchg MEd *Waik*  
 Barbara Craig, BA *Cant*, MEd *Harv*  
 Thomas Haapu, BA MEd  
 Sarah Te One, BA MEd

**Honorary Fellows**

William Renwick, CBE, MA NZ, HonDLetters  
*Deakin*  
 Jack J. Shallcrass, MA DipEd NZ

**Senior Research Associates**

John Barrington, MA PhD  
 Geraldine McDonald, MA PhD Hon LitD,  
 FNZEI  
 Anne Meade, QSO, BA(Hons) PhD TTC  
 MRSNZ  
 G. Brian Thompson, MA *Cant*, DipEdPsych  
*Auck*, PhD *Monash*, AFBPsS AFNZPsS

**He Parekerekere – Institute for  
 Research and Development in Māori  
 Education**

**Kaihautu**

Wally Penetito

**Members**

Joanna Kidman, Thomas Haapu, Wally  
 Penetito, Turoa Royal, Kabini Sanga

**Institute for Early Childhood Studies****Director**

Carmen Dalli

**Members**

Sophie Alcock, Helen May, Val Podmore,  
 Sarah Te One

**Gender and Women's Studies****Programme Director**

Associate Professor Morris Matthews

**Associate Professor**

Kay Morris Matthews, MEd(Hons) PhD *Waik*

**Senior Lecturer**

Alison J. Laurie, BA(Hons) NZ, CandMag *Oslo*

**Research Associates**

Judith Galtry, DipWomensStud *Massey*, BA  
 PhD  
 Gill Greer, BA *Auck*, PhD DipTchg  
 Phillida Bunkle, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MA *Smith*  
 Anne Else, MA  
 Marian Evans, BA LLB  
 Beryl Hughes, MA *Glasgow*  
 Prue Hyman, MA *Oxf*

Johanne McComish, MA Dip TESL  
 Jacqui Matthews, MA NZ

**English, Film and Theatre****Head of School**

David Norton

**Professors**

Robert Easting, MA DPhil *Oxf*  
 Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*  
 David Norton, MA MLitt *Camb*  
 Harry Ricketts, MA MLitt *Oxf*  
 Roy Shuker, MA DipTchg, PhD  
 Kathryn M. Walls, PhD *Tor*, MA

**Senior Lecturers**

Russell Campbell, MA *Wis*, PhD *NorthW*, BA  
 Judith Dale, MA NZ, DipEnglStud *Edin*  
 John Downie, BA(Hons) *Durh*, PDDram *Manc*  
 Trisha Dunleavy, DipTchg MA PhD *Auck*  
 Charles Ferrall, MA *Melb*, PhD *Tor*  
 Christine Franzen, BA *Mich*, DPhil *Oxf*,  
 BA(Hons)  
 Linda Hardy, MPhil *Oxf*, MA  
 Harriet Margolis, BA *N Carol*, MA PhD *Indiana*  
 Geoff Miles, MA *Otago*, DPhil, *Oxf*  
 Paul Millar, BA *Auck*, BA(Hons) PhD  
 Brian Opie, PhD *Edin*, MA  
 Jane Stafford, MA PhD  
 Heidi Thomson, MA *Ghent*, MA PhD *Ill*  
 Peter Whiteford, MLitt *Oxf*, BA(Hons)

**Lecturers**

Rob Cover, BA(Hons) *W.A.*, PhD *Monash*  
 Anna Jackson, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*  
 Aaron Han Joon Magnan-Park, AB *Mich*, MA  
 PhD *Iowa*  
 James Meffan, BA(Hons) PhD  
 Kylie Message, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*  
 David O'Donnell, MA DipArts *Otago*  
 Bronwyn Tweddle, BA(Hons) *Monash*  
 Verica Rupar, BA(Hons) *Belgrade*

**Government****Head of School**

Professor Hawke

**Manager, School Administration**

Barbara Lewis, PGDipBusAdmin

**Professors**

Jonathan Boston, MA *Cant*, DPhil *Oxf*



Gary Hawke, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons) BCom,  
FNSNZ  
Claudia Scott, ONZM, BA *Mt Holyoke*, MA  
PhD *Duke*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Robert Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD  
Bill Ryan, BA PhD *Q'ld*  
Robert Stephens, BCom(Hons) *Melb*,  
MSc(Econ) *Lond*

**Senior Lecturers**

Karen Baehler, BA *St Olaf*, MPP PhD  
*Maryland*  
Chris Eichbaum, MA *Cant*, MPubPol *ANU*,  
PhD *Massey*  
Robert Laking, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons)  
Antong Victorio, MPP *Harv*, PhD *Boston Coll*  
Cath Wallace, BA(Hons)  
Amanda Wolf, BA *Boston Coll*, MPM PhD  
*Maryland*

**Senior Associate**

John Martin, MA NZ

**Institute of Policy Studies**

**Director**

Andrew Ladley, BCom LLB *CapeT*, LLM PhD  
*Lond*

**Centre for Strategic Studies: New Zealand**

**Executive Director**

Peter A. Cozens, MA

**McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families**

**Director**

Jan Pryor, MSc *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*

**Health Services Research Centre**

**Director**

Jackie Cumming, MA *Auck*, DipHlthEcon  
*Tromsø*

**Senior Research Fellows**

Lou M. Gallagher, BA *Vermont*, MA *Wash*,  
PhD *Otago*  
Antony Raymont, PhD *Auck*, MA *Vic(BC)*,  
MBBS *Lond*, FRCS (Can)

**Research Fellows**

Roshan Perera, MBChB MPH *Otago*  
Marie Russell, MA(Applied)

**Māori Research Adviser**

Taingunguru Walker, MA(Applied)

**Project Managers**

John Fraser, BA  
Anne Goodhead, BSc(Hons) *Cant*,  
MA(Applied)

**Executive Officer**

Maggy Hope

**Management Delivery Unit**

**Director**

Jenny Barclay, BA(Hons) *Massey*, DipTchg

**History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations**

**Head of School**

Professor Levine

**History**

**Programme Head**

Dr Bandyopadhyay

**Professor**

Appointment pending

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Susan Foley, BA(Hons) PhD *Murd*  
Dolores Janiewski, BA *Sarah Lawrence*, MA *Ore*,  
PhD *Duke*  
Charlotte Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD  
*Auck*

**Senior Lecturers**

Sekhar Bandyopadhyay, MA PhD *Calc*  
Stephen Behrendt, MA PhD *Wisc*  
Giselle Byrnes, MA *Waik*, PhD *Auck*  
Paul D'Arcy, MA *Otago*, PhD *ANU*  
Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*  
Pauline Keating, BA(Hons) *Monash*, PhD  
*ANU*  
Melanie Nolan, MA *Cant*, PhD *ANU*  
Glyn Parry, MA PhD *Camb*, FRHistS

**Lecturers**

Simone Gigliotti, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*  
Giacomo Lichtner, BA *Reading*

**Philosophy**

**Programme Head**

Dr Perszyk

**Professor**

Kim Sterelny, BA PhD *Syd*

**Senior Lecturers**

Nicholas Agar, BA *Auck*, MA PhD *ANU*

Ismay Barwell, BA(Hons) *Otago*, BPhil *Oxf*,  
PhD

Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons) *McM*, PhD  
*Indiana*

Ken Perszyk, MA *Marquette*, PhD

Jay L. Shaw, MA *Calc*, PhD *Rice*

**Lecturers**

Stuart Brock, BA(Hons) *Monash*, MA *ANU*,  
PhD *Princeton*

Ramon Das, BA *Carleton*, MA *Wisc*, PhD  
*Maryland*

Nicholas J. J. Smith, BA(Hons) *Syd*, MA PhD  
*Princeton*

Sondra Bacharach, BA *Stan*, PhD *Ohio State*

**Political Science and International Relations****Programme Head**

Dr Huang

**Professors**

Margaret Clark, CMG, BA *NZ*, MA *Malaya*,  
PhD *Col*, DipTchg, LRSM

Stephen Levine, BA *CUNY*, MA *Amer U*, PhD  
*Flor State*

Ralph Pettman, BA(Hons) *Adel*, PhD *Lond*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Roderic Alley, BA *NZ*, MSc(Econ) *Lond*, PhD

Bob Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD

Elizabeth McLeay, BA PhD *Auck*, DipTchg

Nigel Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*

**Senior Lecturers**

Paul Brooker, MPhil DPhil *Oxf*, MA

Gerald Chan, MA *Kent*, PhD *Griffith*

Ray Goldstein, BS *Loyola*, MPA PhD *Denver*

Xiaoming Huang, LLB LLM *Peking*, PhD *USC*

Pat Moloney, MA PhD *Rutgers*

**Lecturers**

Robert Deuchas, BA(Hons) MA *City U Lond*,  
PhD

Patrick Hayden, BA *Evergreen*, MA *De Paul*,  
PhD *S.A.*

Jon Johansson, BA(Hons) PhD

Kate McMillan, PhD *Auck*, BA(Hons)

Anne J. Rahming, BA *Schiller*, MSc PhD *Lond*

**Information Management****Head of School**

Professor Huff

**Programme Directors**

MComms: Dr Murphy

MLIS: Dr Dorner

MIM: Mr Hooper

**Professors**

Gary E. Gorman, BA *Bost*, MDiv *Gettysb*, STB  
Hons *Tor*, GradDipLib MA *Lond*, ThD *ACT*,  
FLA

Sid Huff, MSc MBA *Qu*, PhD *MIT*

Robert Klepper, BA *Westmin Coll*, MA PhD  
*Chic* (Jade Prof. of Electronic Commerce)

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Stuart Barnes, BSc(Econ)(Hons) *Lond*, PhD  
*Manc*

Robert Biddle, MMath *Wat*, PhD *Cant*,  
DipTchg, FNZCS

Rowena J. Cullen, MA *Cant*, MLitt *Edin*, PhD

Hans Lehmann, BA *Vienna*, MA *Natal*, PhD  
*Auck*

Pak Yoong, MSc *Auck*, DipEdBroadcast  
*York(UK)*, PhD DipSocSc, CQSW

**Senior Lecturers**

Philip J. Calvert, BA(Hons) *Warw*, MSc *Staffs*,  
MLS *Lough*

Brenda Chawner, BSc MLS *Alta*

Daniel G. Dorner, BA *Win*, MLS PhD *W Ont*

Anthony S. Hooper, BSc BCom(Hons) *CapeT*,  
MS *CUA*, FSAILIS

Beverley G. Hope, BS MBA *Kansas*, PhD *Haw*

David D. M. Mason, MSc *Lond*, PGDipFin,  
DMS *CentLondPoly*

Peter Murphy, BA(Hons) PhD *LaT*

David Pauleen, BA *Calif*, MA *SIT Verm*, PhD

Lalita Rajasingham, BA *Melb*, MA *Camb*, PhD,  
AFNZIM

Sydney J. Shep, BA(Hons) *Vic Tor*, MA *Tor*,  
MA *Balt*, PhD

Alastair G. Smith, BSc *Auck*, MA DipTchg  
DipNZLS, FLIANZA

**Lecturers**

Joerg Evermann, DiplWirtInf *WWU Muenster*

Tiong T. Goh, MSEE *Ohio State*, MBA

*Manc&Wales*, GDipFM SIM

Brian Harmer, MBA *Massey*, PhD

Valerie A. Hooper, BA *Stell*, BA *OFS*, MBA  
*Pret*

David Johnstone, MSc DipSc *Massey*  
 Rachel Lilburn, BA *Auck*, MA *Wash*  
 Chern Li Liew, BA *Brighton*, MSc *Lough*, PhD  
 Mary Tate, BA(Hons) *Massey*  
 Janet Toland, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MSc *City(UK)*,  
 CertEd *Durh*, MBCS  
 Lan Anh Tran, BA(Hons) *Hanoi*, MInfMgtSys  
*Monash*

#### **Senior Teaching Fellows**

Peter Metham, BSc *Birm*

#### **Senior Associates**

Ivan Jackson, BE NZ, MS PhD *Penn State*,  
 AOSM

#### **Honorary Fellow**

John W. Tiffen (Prof. Emeritus), BA(Hons)  
*Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*

#### **Manager (Administration)**

Jean Grant, BA

## **Law**

#### **Professors**

Anthony H. Angelo, DiplDrComp *Stras*, BA  
 LL.M

Campbell McLachlan, Dip(cumlaude)  
*HagueAchtllLaw*, PhD *Lond*, LLB(Hons)

David W. McLauchlan, LL.M

Matthew Palmer, BA *Cant*, LL.M JSD *Yale*,  
 LLB(Hons)

John Prebble, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, BCL *Oxf*,  
 JSD *C'nell*, Inner Temple

#### **Visiting Professors**

Paul G. McHugh, LL.M *Sask*, PhD *Camb*,  
 LLB(Hons)

Jeremy Waldron, BA LLB *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf*

#### **Associate Professors/Readers**

Gordon Anderson, LL.M *Cant*

William R. Atkin, BA LL.M

Richard P. Boast, MA *Waik*, LL.M

Robert Dugan, MA *Stan*, JD MCL *Chic*

#### **Senior Lecturers**

David Brown, MA *Oxf*

Petra Butler, Dr jur *Göttingen*, LL.M

Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Mont*,  
 DipIntl&CompLaw *Calif*, DipAELS *Bruges*,  
 LL.M *Harv*

Katrine Evans, BA *Oxf*, LL.M

Susy Frankel, LL.M *Lond*, LLB(Hons)

Virginia Grainer, BA LL.M

Catherine Iorns, LL.M *Yale*, BA LLB(Hons)

Andrew Ladley, BCom LLB *CapeT*, LL.M PhD  
*Lond*

Ian Macduff, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*

Elisabeth McDonald, LL.M *Mich*, BA LLB

Geoffrey McLay, LL.M *Mich*, BA LLB(Hons)

John M. Miller, LL.M

Sandra Petersson, BA *St-Jean*, LLB *Alta*, LL.M

Yvette Tinsley, PhD *Birm*

Kate Tokeley, LL.M

#### **Lecturers**

Claire Charters, BA LLB(Hons) *Otago*, LL.M  
 N.Y.

Andrew Erueti, LLB *Cant*, LL.M

Claudia Geiringer, BA(Hons) *Otago*, LL.M *Col*,  
 LLB

Caroline Morris, LL.M *Calif*, BA LLB(Hons)

Grant Morris, LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD  
*Waik*, LTCL

Joanna Mossop, LL.M *Col*, BA LLB(Hons)

Antony Shaw, BA LLB *Auck*

Fran Wright, BA(Hons) *Stirling*, LLB *Auck*

#### **Distinguished Fellows**

Lord Cooke of Thorndon, ONZ, KBE, QC, MA  
 PhD *Cant*, LL.M; Hon LLD *Cant*, Hon DCL

*Oxf*, LL.M HonLLD

Sir Ivor Richardson, PC, KB, PCNZ, LLB *Cant*,  
 LL.M SJD *Mich*, Hon LLD *Well & Cant*

#### **Honorary Fellows**

Joan Allin, BA(Hons) *W Ont*, LLB *Windsor*,  
 LL.M *York(Can)*

Alex Frame, LLB *Auck*, LL.M LLD

Bill Mansfield, BA LL.M

Joe Williams, LL.M *Br Col*, LLB

#### **Honorary Lecturers**

David B. Collins, LL.M LLD

Jack E. Hodder, LL.M *Lond*, BA LLB(Hons)

Peter McKenzie, CNZM, LL.M *Well & Lond*,  
 BD *Melb*

Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC, KCMG, AC, JurDr  
*Chic*, Hon DHumLitt *Hofstra*, BA LLB Hon  
 LLD

#### **Adjunct Lecturers**

John Beaglehole, LL.M *Chic*, BA LLB(Hons)

Amelia Boss, BA *Bryn Mawr*, JD *Rutgers*

Brendan Brown, BCom LLB(Hons) *Otago*

Leslie Brown, LLB(Hons)

Roger Clark, JSD LL.M *Col*, LL.M LLD

Denis Clifford, BA LLB(Hons)

Steve Flynn, LLB(Hons)

Phillip Green, FCIArb *Lond*, FAMINZ, LLB

William K. Hastings, BA *Tor*, LLB *York(Can)*,  
 LL.M *Lond*

Victoria Heine, LL.M *Chic*, BSc LLB(Hons)

Veronica Jacobsen, BA(SocSc) *Massey*,  
MSocSc LLB DPhil *Waik*  
Stephen Kos, LLM *Camb*, LLB(Hons)  
Paul Michalik, BCL *Oxf*, BA LLB(Hons)  
Steven Price, MJourn *Calif*, BA LLB(Hons)

## Leisure and Heritage Studies

**Programme Director/Senior Lecturer**  
Appointment pending

### Lecturer

Lee Davidson, BA(Hons) *Otago*,  
MA(Applied)

## Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

### Head of School

Associate Professor Crabbe

### Professors

Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin*  
Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*  
Graeme D. Kennedy, MA NZ, PhD CertTESL  
*Calif*  
I. S. Paul Nation, BEdStud MA DipTESL

### Associate Professor/Reader

David A. Crabbe, MA PDESL *Leeds*

### Senior Lecturers

Sara M. Cotterall, MA DipTESL  
Rachel Locker McKee, MA PhD *Calif*,  
BA(Hons)  
Jonathan M. Newton, BA *Cant*, PhD DipTESL  
Elizabeth Pearce, BA DipEd *Melb*, LèSL *Paris*,  
MA *Monash*, PhD *Ill*  
John A. S. Read, PhD *N Mex*, MA DipTESL  
Elaine W. Vine, BA *Auck*, MA *Syd*, EdD *Mass*,  
DipEd *LaT*, DipMigTchg *Armidale*  
Derek Wallace, BA(Hons), PhD  
Paul Warren, BA(Hons) PhD *Camb*

### Lecturers

Sky Marsen, BA *Lond*, MA *Paris*, PhD *Monash*  
David McKee, BA *Gallaudet*, MA *Cal State*,  
PhD *Pittsburgh*

### Language Tutors

Cherie Connor, BA *Cant*, DipTESOL MA  
Averil Coxhead, MA DipTESL  
Mary Greenfield, BA *Cant*, MA CertTESOL  
Deryn Hardie Boys, BSc *Otago*, DipTchg  
CertTEFLA, DipTESOL MA  
David Hirsh, MA DipTESL

Angela Joe, BEd *Waik*, DipTchg DipSLT  
*Massey*, MA  
Alastair Ker, BA *Auck*, Ak Gepr Übersetzer  
*Mainz*, MA DipTESL  
Sonia Millett, MA DipTESL  
Susan Smith, MA DipTESL  
Judith Wagstaff, MAT *SIT Verm*, BSocSci  
*Waik*, DipTESL  
Prue Walker, MA DipTESL DipTchg

### Honorary Fellow

Winifred Bauer, MA *Auck*, MLitt PhD *Edin*,  
DipTESL

## Management

### Head of School

Dr Jackson

### Programme Directors

CertMS, PGDBA: Assoc. Prof. Davies  
MBA, IMBA, MMgt: Dr McDonald  
PGDHRM: Dr Lonti

### Senior Administrators

Adrienne McGovern-Wilson, DipHSc *Otago*,  
DipBusStud *Massey*  
Sophia Lum

### Director, Centre for the Study of Leadership

Dr Jackson

### Professors

David Barry, BA PhD *Maryland*  
John Brocklesby, BA(Hons) *Cov*, MSc(Econ)  
*Lond*, PhD *Warwick*  
Stephen Cummings, PhD *Warwick*, BCA  
BA(Hons)  
Raymond Harbridge, MA *Auck*, LLD  
George Lafferty, BA(Hons) GCertEduc  
*Griffith*, PhD *Q'ld*  
Ngatata Love, BCom BCA(Hons) PhD,  
ACICM ANZIM  
Douglas Pearce, MA *Cant*, Dr3meCy *Aix-*  
*Marseille II*  
Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*

### Adjunct Professor

Peter Kiely, BA LLB *Auck*

### Associate Professors/Readers

Lawrence Corbett, BE *Auck*, MBA *Cran*  
Sally J. Davenport, BSc(Hons) PhD  
John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*  
Paul Dickie, BAsc MBA DBA *S Calif*  
Dai W. Gilbertson, JP, BCom(Hons) *Otago*, MS  
*Mississippi State*, PhD, MIPMNZ ANZIM

**Senior Lecturers**

Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carrol Coll*, MPA  
*Wisc*, MA PhD *Ill*

Jane Bryson, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant*, PhD

Bob Cavana, MCom *Auck*, PhD *Brad*

Urs Daellenbach, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Purdue*

Bob Garnham, MSc *Lond*, PhD *Massey*

Brad Jackson, BSc(Hons) *Bristol*, MA *BC*, PhD  
*Lanc*

Deborah Jones, MA PhD *Waik*

Zsuzsanna Lonti, MA *Bud*, MIR PhD *Tor*

Matene Love, BEd GDBA MBA *Massey*

Victoria J. Mabin, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Lanc*

Paul McDonald, BEng *RMC*, MBA *Manit*,  
PhD *WOnt*

Aroha Mead, MIR

Richard Norman, BA MPP PhD

Karen Smith, BSocSc(Hons) *Birm*, PhD *Nott*  
*Trent*

David Stewart, MBA MA DipTeach

**Lecturers**

Eric Chong, BA *Sing*, MComm *Strathclyde*,  
DBA *Brunel*

Arun Elias, BTech MSc *Allahabad*, MTech *Ind*  
*Inst Tech*

Hans Hansen, BBA *Texas A&M*, MBA *Baylor*,  
PhD *Kansas*

Sally Riad, MBBCh *Cairo*

Christian Schott, BSc(Hons) *Surrey*, PhD  
*Exeter*

Adam Weaver, BA *Qu. (Can)*, MA PhD *Tor*

**Senior Research Fellow**

Robyn May, BEcon *Monash*, MSc *Lond*

**Research Fellows**

Glen Thickett, MA

Raewyn Tan, BCA BTSM(Hons) *MTM*

**Honorary Fellows**

Sean Devine, MSc PhD *Cant*

Neil Plimmer, MA

**Māori, Pacific and Samoan Studies****Tumuaki - Head of School**

Te Ripowai Higgins

**Kaiwhakahaere - School Administrator**

Monoa Taepa

**Māori Studies****Ngā Pukenga Matua - Senior Lecturers**

Peter Adds, MA *Auck*

Te Ripowai Higgins, QSM, JP, TohuMaor

**Ngā Pukenga - Lecturers**

Tania Rangiheuea, BA MA(Applied)

Ngaire Wilson, BA DipTchg MEd

**Ngā Pukenga Awhina - Teaching Fellows**

Tipene Chrisp, MA, IntLic

Teurikore Biddle, BA(Hons)

**Research Associate**

Bernard Kernot, MA *Auck*

**Pacific Studies****Senior Lecturer**

Teresia Teaiwa, BA *Trin Coll Wash*, MA  
*Hawaii*, PhD *UCSC*

**Lecturer**

April Henderson, BA *Pitzer Coll*, MA *Hawaii*

**Samoan Studies****Senior Lecturer**

Galumalemana Alfred Hunkin, MNZM, MA  
DipTchg

**Lecturer**

Tupuola Sione Malifa

**Marketing and International Business****Head of School**

Professor Thirkell

**Marketing****Professors**

Peter Thirkell, PhD *W Ont*, MCA  
(Marketing)

James Wiley, BS *Ore*, MBA *Portld*, PhD *Wash*  
(Marketing Science)

**Senior Lecturers**

Nick Ashill, BEd(Hons) *Leeds*, MBA *Wales*,  
DipM *Brad*

Tim Beal, MA DBA PhD *Edin*, CertJap *Sheff*

Peter November, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Nott*

Ashish Sinha, BE(MechEng) *Chand*, PhD *Alta*

**Lecturers**

Janet Carruthers, BSc(Hons) MSc *Lough*  
 Jayne Krisjanous, BN *Massey*, BCA(Hons)  
 MBA  
 Sarena Longley, BCA(Hons)  
 Michel Rod, BSc(Hons) *W Ont*, MSc *Calg*,  
 PhD *Birm*  
 Greg Walton, MBA *Cant*, BA

**International Business****Associate Professor**

Val Lindsay, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Warw*, MBA

**Lecturers**

Wayne Macarthur, MBA *Massey*, PhD *LaSalle*  
 Joanna Scott-Kennel, MMS PhD *Waik*

**Mathematical and Computing Sciences****Head of School**

Dr Donelan

**Deputy Head of School**

Professor Hine

**School Manager**

Ginny Nikorima

**Computer Science****Programme Director**

Professor Hine

**Professor**

John H. Hine, BSEE *Union*, MSc PhD *Wis*

**Associate Professor/Reader**

James Noble, BSc(Hons) PhD  
 Robert L. Biddle, MMath *Wat*, PhD *Cant*,  
 DipTchg

**Senior Lecturers**

Peter M. Andreae, BE(Hons) *Cant*, MS PhD  
 MIT  
 Marcus Frean, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Edin*  
 Lindsay Groves, BSc *Auck*, MSc *Massey*, PhD  
 Peter Komisarczuk, BSc(Hons) MSc *Nott*,  
 PhD *Surrey*  
 Pavle Mogin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Belgrade*  
 Raymond G. Nickson, BSc(Hons) PhD

**Lecturers**

Xiaoying Gao, MEng *Hebei Agr*, PhD *Melb*  
 Neil Leslie, BSc(Hons) *Edin*, DipCompSci  
*Dundee*, MSc *St And*, PhD *Massey*  
 Ian Welch, MSc *Newc'le*  
 Mengjie Zhang, MEng *Hebei Agr*, PhD *RMIT*

**Mathematics****Programme Director**

Associate Professor McGuinness

**Professors**

Rod G. Downey, BSc(Hons) *Q'ld*, PhD  
*Monash*, FRSNZ  
 Robert I. Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc,  
 FNZMS FRSNZ  
 Geoffrey P. Whittle, BA(Hons) PhD *Tas*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
 Philip F. Rhodes-Robinson, DipAdvStudSc  
 PhD DSc *Manc*, MSc  
 Matt Visser, MSc MA PhD *Calif*

**Senior Lecturers**

Chris J. Atkin, MA *Camb*, PhD *C'nell*  
 Colin G. Bailey, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Harv*  
 Peter S. Donelan, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, PhD *S'ton*  
 Lindsay C. Johnston, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Adel*,  
 DipEdStud  
 Kenneth E. Pledger, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Warsaw*

**Lecturer**

Zhang Yinhuo, MSc *Jiangxi*, PhD *Antwerp*

**Statistics and Operations Research****Programme Director**

Associate Professor Clark

**Professor**

Estate Khmaladze, MSc *Tbilisi State*, PhD  
*Moscow*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Megan J. Clark, MSc  
 Ross M. Renner, MSc *NZ*, PhD, ChStat FSS

**Senior Lecturers**

Richard Arnold, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Camb*  
 Stefanka Chukova, MSc PhD *Sofia*  
 Yu Hayakawa, BA *Hiroshima*, PhD *Calif*  
 I-Ming Liu, MS *Iowa State*, PhD *Flor*  
 Shirley A. Pledger, MSc PhD  
 John Haywood, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lanc*  
 Dong Wang, BSc *Beijing*, MSc *Acad. Sinica*,  
 PhD *LaT*

**School Programming Staff**

Raymond Brownrigg MSc PhD, Roger Cliffe  
 BMus, Mark Davies BSc(Hons), Kirk Jackson  
 BSc(Hons), Duncan W. McEwan BSc(Hons)

**Emeritus Professors**

John Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD *ScD Camb*, FRSNZ  
 David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ

Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC *Lond*, ARCS FOR

### Mathematics Education Centre

#### Director

Megan J. Clark, MSc

#### Members

Dr Sharleen Forbes, Dr Lindsay C. Johnston,  
Prof Cedric G. W. Hall, Dr Jim Neyland,  
Emeritus Prof. David Vere-Jones, Dr Jo  
Higgins, Dugald Scott

### Centre for Logic, Language and Computation

#### Director

Prof. Rob Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc,  
FNZMS FRSNZ

## Music

#### Head of School

Dr Garden

#### Professor

Peter Walls, DPhil *Oxf*, BMus MA, LRSM  
LTCL

#### Associate Professors

Jack Body, MMus *Auck*  
Ross Harris, QSM, MMus

#### Senior Lecturers

Greer Garden, DipMus MA *Otago*, MMus  
*Lond*, DU *Paris*, LTCL  
Diedre Irons, MBE, ARCT *Tor*, LMM *Manit*,  
DipMus *Curtis*, AIRMT  
Euan Murdoch, BMus *Otago*, ARIMT  
John Psathas, MMus  
Allan Thomas, DipEd *Exe*, PhD *Otago*, MA,  
LTCL

#### Lecturers

Richard Hardie, PhD *Wont*, MMus *Rice*  
Dugal McKinnon, BA PhD *Birm*  
Lissa Meridan, MMus *Auck*  
Nancy November, MA PhD *Cornell*, BSc  
MMus LTCL  
Inge van Rij, PhD *Camb*, BA MMus

#### The New Zealand String Quartet

Helene Pohl, BMus PerfCert *Eastman*, MMus  
*Indiana*  
Douglas Beilman, BMus *NECons*, MMus  
*SanFranCons*  
Gillian Ansell, LRSM ARCM

Rolf Gjelsten, MMus *Cinc*, PerfCert *Northern*  
*Ill*, DMA *Rutgers*, BMus

#### Head of Vocal Studies

Emily Mair, ONZM, LRAM ARCM

#### Keyboard Specialist

Douglas C. Mews, MMus *Auck*, Certificaat  
*Koninklijk Cons*.

#### Musicianship Specialist

Geoffrey Coker, MA *Camb*, BMus, LTCL  
LMusTCL

#### Technician

Roy Carr

#### School Administrator

Doreen Hawes

#### Performance Administrator

Caroline Heath, BA BMus

## Nursing and Midwifery

#### Head of School

Professor Duke

#### Senior Administrators

Karen O'Neil BCA, Lesley Dalziel

#### Professor

Jan Duke, BSocStud(Hons) MA(Hons)  
DipLabRel&Law *Syd*, PhD *NSW*, RGON RM  
FRCNA

#### Clinical Professors

Maralyn Foureur, BA *Flinders*,  
GradDipClinEpidem PhD *N'cle (Aust)*,  
RGON RM FACMI  
Ken Walsh, BNurs PhD *Adel*, RN PPN  
MANZCHMN

#### Associate Professors

Christine Alavi, MA PhD *Murd*,  
GradDipPsych *WAIT*, RMN SRN  
Cheryle Moss, BAppSc *Phillip*, MSc *Edin*,  
GradDipEdAdmin *Hawthorn IAE*, RN  
CCUCert FRCNA  
Pamela Wood, BA *Otago*, MEd*Cant*, PhD  
*Otago*, DipTchg(Tert) RGON

#### Senior Lecturers

Joy Bickley Asher, BA *Auck*, DipTchg  
DipSocSc (Nurs Stud) DipSocSc PhD  
*Massey*, RGON RM OND  
Rose McEldowney, MEd *Waik*, BA PhD,  
AdvDipN RCompN  
Margi Martin, DipSocSci MPhil *Massey*,  
BSocAnth *Waik*, PhD, RGON

Chris Walsh, BA MA(Applied), RGON RPN

### **Lecturers**

Denise Blanchard, BA AdvDipTT *Massey*,  
MA(Applied), RN  
Helen Costello, BA, DipCompN  
GCertArts(Nurs)  
Kathy Nelson, MA, RGON  
Thelma Puckey, MA(Applied), RPN RGON  
Shirley Roberson, BA BSocSc(Hons) *Sturt*  
Joan Skinner, MA(Applied), RCompN RM

### **Research Fellow**

Michele Don, BSc(Hons) PhD *Q'ld*,  
GradDipTch *BCAE*

### **Mental Health Research Nurse**

Brian Phillips, MSc *W'gong* DipAppSc, MIHE  
RCompN

## **Psychology**

### **Head of School**

Professor Schenk

### **Administration Manager**

Ngairé Lavery, CertSocStud

### **Professors**

Susan Schenk, BSc *McGill*, MS PhD *Concordia*  
Colleen Ward, BS *Spring Hall Coll*, PhD *Durh*  
Tony Ward, MA DipClinPsych PhD *Cant*

### **Associate Professors**

Richard Howard, BA *Oxf*, PhD *Qu*  
John L. McClure, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*  
Jan E. Pryor, MSc *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*  
Frank H. Walkey, MA PhD

### **Senior Lecturers**

Maryanne Garry, BS *New Haven*, PhD *Conn*  
David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD  
*Cant*  
Maree M. Hunt, MSocSc DPhil *Waik*  
Sue Jackson, MA DipClinPsych *Massey*, PhD  
*Auck*  
Todd C. Jones, BA(Hons) MA S. *Methodist*,  
PhD *Rice*  
Paul Jose, MA PhD *Yale*  
James H. Liu, BS *Ill*, MA PhD *Calif*  
Jason Low, BA(Hons) PhD *W A*  
John McDowall, MA PhD  
Devon Polaschek, MA DipClinPsych *Cant*,  
PhD  
Ann Weatherall, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Lanc*  
Murray White, BA(Hons) PhD, FBPsS  
Carolyn Wilshire, BSc(Hons) *Monash*, PhD  
*Camb*

### **Lecturers**

Ronald Fischer, DPhil *Sussex*  
Jan Lauweryns, MA PhD *Leuven*  
Marc Wilson, BSc(Hons) PhD

### **Teaching Clinician**

Wendy Kelly, MA DipClinPsych *Cant*

### **Kaupapa Māori Teaching Clinician**

Lisa Cherrington, MA DipClinPsych

### **Teaching Fellow**

Rachel Collie, MA DipClinPsych *Otago*

### **Senior Research Fellow: Māori R&D**

Catherine Love, PhD *Massey*

### **Postdoctoral Research Fellows**

Theresa Ann Gannon, BSc(Hons) *Birm*  
Anne-Marie Masgoret, MA PhD *Ont*  
Rachel Sutherland, DipArts PhD *Otago*

### **Senior Tutor**

Dave Gittings, MSc

### **Whanau Support Coordinator**

Helen Lenihan, BSc(Hons)

### **Programmers/Analysts**

Douglas Flux NZCE, Michael France, James  
Millington

### **Technical Officers**

Richard Moore, Doug Drysdale NZCE

### **Honorary Research Associates**

Brendan Anstiss, MA PGDipClinPsych  
Tracey Barnfield, MA DipClinPsych *Massey*  
Elliot Bell, MA PGDipClinPsych  
John Bushnell, DipClinPsych *Cant*, PhD *Otago*  
Anne Connell, MA DipClinPsych *Otago*  
Natalie Coynash, MA(Applied)  
Hamish Dixon, MA DipClinPsych *Cant*  
Paula Fielden, MA(Applied)  
Bennett Friedmann, MA(Applied)  
Marie Hall, MA DipClinPsych *Massey*  
Gillian Hawke, MA PGDipClinPsych  
Geraldine Keith, MA(Applied)  
Lucy King, MA PGDipClinPsych  
Vera Levett, PhD *Mich*  
Meryl McKay, MA DipClinPsych PhD *Massey*  
Fiona Malcolm, MA(Applied)  
Selwyn Mason, MA DipClinPsych *Massey*  
Rachel Moriarty, MA DipClinPsych  
Nikki Reynolds, MA(Applied)  
Emma Sutich, MA(Applied)  
Marilyn Townsend, MA(Applied)  
Roz Walker, PhD  
Rebecca Webster, DipClinPsych MSc *Otago*



## Social and Cultural Studies

### Head of School

Associate Professor Culpitt

### School Manager

Kaye McKinlay, BA *Cant*

### Anthropology

#### Programme Director

Dr Urry

#### Readers/Associate Professors

James Urry, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, DPhil *Oxf*

Jeff Sissons, PhD *Auck*, BA(Hons)

#### Senior Lecturers

Hal B. Levine, BA PhD *SUNY Stony Brook*

Diane O'Rourke, BA *Wellesley*, MA PhD *Wash St Louis*

#### Research Associate

Theresa Sawicka, PhD *Auck*, BA(Hons)

### Criminology

#### Programme Director

Professor Stenning

#### Professors

John D Pratt, LLB(Hons) *Lond*, MA *Keele*, PhD *Sheff*

Philip Stenning, BA(Hons) *Camb*, LLM *York(Can)*, SJD *Tor*

#### Senior Lecturers

Jan Jordan, MA *Cant*, DipCrim *Auck*, PhD

#### Lecturers

Scott Akins, BSc *N Ariz*, MA PhD *Wash State*

Trevor Bradley, BA(Hons)

Fiona Hutton, BA(Hons) *Staff*, PhD *MMU*

Samantha Lundrigan, MSc *Surrey*, PhD *Liv*

Elizabeth Stanley, BA(Hons) *Hull*, MA *Keele*

### Social Science Research

#### Programme Director

Dr. Neale

#### Senior Lecturer

Jenny Neale, BA *Massey*, PhD *Deakin*, MA

DipTchg

#### Lecturer

Annette Beasley, MA PhD *Massey*

### Sociology and Social Policy

#### Programme Director

Professor Hill

#### Professor

Michael Hill, BA(Soc) PhD *Lond*

#### Associate Professors/Readers

Judith Davey, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Durh*

David G. Pearson, BA(Hons) PhD *Leic*

Ian Culpitt, MA *Cant*, MSW *Tor*, PhD, MNZAP

#### Senior Lecturers

Allison Kirkman, BA(Hons) PhD

Michael Lloyd, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Arvind V. Zodgekar, MSc *Poona*, MA PhD *Penn*, DipDemogr *Bom*

#### Lecturers

Sandra Grey, MA *Auck*

Chamsy el-Ojeili, MA PhD *Massey*

## Centres, Institutes and Facilities

*See also other centres and institutes listed within schools*

### Adam Art Gallery

*Director*

Sophie McIntyre, BA QUT, MA NSW

*Exhibitions and Public Programmes Officer*

Kate Griffin, BA(Hons)

### Antarctic Research Centre

*Director*

Professor Peter J. Barrett, BSc NZ, MSc Auck, PhD Ohio, FRSNZ

*Administrator*

Tamsin Falconer, CertAntStud Cant, BBSc BArch(Hons)

*Expedition Manager*

Alexander R. Pyne, MSc

*Post Doctoral Fellows*

Nancy Bertler, MSc Ludwig-Max, MSc Holloway, PhD

Vanessa Thorn, BSc S'ton, PhD

*Research Associate*

Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD Colo

### NZ Institute for Research on Ageing

*Director*

Judith Davey, BA(Hons) Lond, PhD Durh

### Crime and Justice Research Centre

*Director*

Judy Paulin, BSc LLB

*Senior Research Fellows*

Venezia Kingi, BA(Hons) CertCrim PhD

Jeremy Robertson, BA(Hons)

### Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development

*Director*

Jan Blayney, MA PhD

*Manager, Executive Development*

Pat Cumming, BA

*Manager, Continuing Education*

Ann Devoy, BA DipTESL DipEdTech

*Senior Programme Manager*

Meegan Hall, BA(Hons) LLB

*Programme Managers*

Andrea Cochrane, BA BMus DipArts

Cassandra Corbett, BA Canb, BA Deakin

Simon Hodge, MA Auck

Tania McGowan, MSc Massey

Patricia McLean, BA(Hons) N Lond

### MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology

*Director*

Professor Paul T Callaghan, BSc(Hons) DPhil DSc Oxf, FRSNZ FRS FInstP FNZIP (Alan MacDiarmid Chair in Physical Sciences)

*Centre Manager*

Margaret Brown

### Stout Research Centre

*Director*

Assoc. Prof. Lydia Wevers, MPhil Oxf, MA PhD

*John David Stout Fellow*

Appointed annually

*Director, Irish/Scottish Studies*

Brad Patterson, MA PhD

*Administrator*

Katherine Meacham

**International Institute of  
Modern Letters*****Director/Professor***

Bill Manhire, MA MLitt *Otago*, MPhil *Lond*

***Senior Lecturers***

Ken Duncum, BSoc Sc *Waik*

Damien Wilkins, MFA *Wash(StLouis)*,  
BA(Hons)

**Treaty of Waitangi Research  
Unit*****Director***

Richard Hill, MA LittD *Cant*

***Senior Research Associate***

Bryan D. Gilling, MA *Cant*, BTh(Hons) ACTh  
DPhil *Waik*, DipTchg

***Honorary Research Associate***

Teremoana Sparks, MA *Waik*, BA DipTchg

***Researcher/Administrator***

Maureen West, TTC

**Victoria University Press*****Publisher***

Fergus Barrowman, BA

**Wai-te-ata Press*****Printer***

Sydney J. Shep, BA(Hons) *Vic Tor*, MA *Tor*,  
MA *Balt*, PhD

## Central Services

### Facilities Management

<i>Director Facilities Management</i>	Peter Fehl, DipBusStud Massey, BA LLB, FAMINZ
<i>Campus Development Manager</i>	Terence Broad, BArch Auck, ANZIA
<i>Maintenance Manager</i>	Timothy Armstrong, MBA(TechMgt) Deakin, NZCE(MechProd) AIPENZ MAPPA
<i>Commercial Manager</i>	Winifred Long, BComm Auck, BSc, CA ARM

### Finance

<i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	Wayne Morgan, MBA Cran, BCA, CA
<i>Manager, Financial Advice</i>	Mark Hewitson, BSc Cant, DipBusStud MBA DipBusAdmin Massey, CA
<i>Manager, Shared Services</i>	Andrew McKinnon, BBS, CA
<i>Group Accountant</i>	Darrin Newth, BBS Massey, CA
<i>Systems Accountant</i>	Andrew Davey, BBS
<i>Team Leader Accounts</i>	Stephanie Lalich, BCom Auck

### Human Resources

<i>Director</i>	Geoff Summers, MBA MBS Massey
<i>HR Consultants</i>	Lisa Reidy, DipBusAdmin Massey, BA Jim Pope, MPhil Massey Jyoti Magan, BBS Massey
<i>Employee Relations Adviser</i>	Victoria Healy, BA LLB
<i>Occupational Health Nurse</i>	Marie Powell, NZRN
<i>Manager HRMIS/Payroll</i>	Cherie Hunt

### Information Technology Services

<i>Director</i>	Cathy Budd
<i>Integration Manager</i>	Maryann Nesbitt, DipAppSci Swinburne UIT, DipLib, PGDipIS
<i>Network Manager</i>	Phil Mansford
<i>Client Support Services Manager</i>	Anita Easton
<i>Systems Manager</i>	Annette Sands
<i>Client Support Manager - Remote</i>	Janet Hunt
<i>Infrastructure Manager</i>	Judy Girvan
<i>Student Computing Services Manager</i>	Darren Hay
<i>Academic Support and Service Delivery Manager</i>	John Greenwood
<i>Client Support Manager - Desktop</i>	Chris Bunce
<i>Solutions and Purchasing Manager</i>	Stuart Haselden
<i>Teaching Services Manager</i>	Lauren Jones

### Library

<i>University Librarian</i>	Appointment pending
<i>Deputy University Librarian</i>	Zoltan Apáthy, BA(Hons) Massey, DipTchg
<i>Architecture and Design Librarian</i>	Elizabeth Russell, MA Cant, DipNZLS
<i>Head of Lending Services Group</i>	Tony Cuttriss, MA Cant, DipLibr
<i>Commerce Librarian</i>	Janet Keilar, BA(Hons), DipNZLS
<i>Head of Digital Services Group</i>	Adrienne Ridley-Houlker, BA Waik, NZLSCert
<i>Law Librarian</i>	Victor Lipski, BA(Hons) McM, MDiv Tor, MTh Yale, MLS Conn State

*Head of Reference & Research Group* Carole Edwards, MA *St And*, MA *Sheff*,  
DipTrans, MIL ALA  
*Head of Collection Services Group* Margaret Ferguson, BA *Cant*, DipLibr  
*Head of Language Learning Centre* Carole Edwards, MA *St And*, MA *Lib Sheff*,  
MIL MLA DipTrans

**Māori Services**

*Taurima, Marae Services Manager* Hohepa Patea, BMM *Raukawa*  
*Tauhere, Marae Liaison Officer* Anthony Tipene, BA DipTeach *Waik*  
*Kaiwhakahaere, Te Whare Kōhungahunga*  
*o Ahumairangi Supervisor* Karen O'Keefe, DipECEd

**Marketing**

*Marketing Manager* Rachel Irving, BA *Cant*  
*Publications Manager* Deborah O'Kane  
*Marketing Analyst* Rachel Grant, BA *Otago*  
*Website Content Manager* Tim Jones, BSc *Otago*, BA

**Public Affairs**

*Director* Jude Urlich, BA MPP DipBsSt(PR) *Massey*  
*Events Manager* Lynne Gallie, TTC NZDipBus  
*Alumni Relations Manager* Appointment pending

**Student Administration (Central)**

*Director* Pamela Thorburn, ASCT  
*Manager Enrolment* Carol Hogan, BA(Hons) DipBusAdmin *Massey*  
*Scholarships Officer* Camilla Swan, BA *Auck*  
*Technical Services Manager* Andrew Matthews, BSc *Cant*  
*Functional Services Manager* Des Kelly, BA(Hons) *Liv*  
*Systems Accountant* Sarah Sharfe, BCom *Cant*, CA  
*Graduation Co-ordinator* Fay Julian

**Student Recruitment and Course Advice**

*Manager/Liaison Officer* Mele Wendt, BA DipTchg CertMS  
*Student Liaison Officers* Rachel Manirakiza, BA MMS *Waik*  
Susan Harper, BA *Cant*, MEd DipTchg  
*Kaitakawaenga Māori/Māori Liaison Officer* Frances Rangihuna, MA DipArts *TohuMaor*  
DipTchg  
*Pacific Liaison Officer* Sera Gagau, BA(Hons) PGDipLIS

**Student Services**

*Director* Ruth Moorhouse, JP, MA MEd *Cant*, DipTchg  
*Manager Career Development and*  
*Employment* Elizabeth Medford, BBA(Hons) *Baruch*  
*Manager, Accommodation Service* Nick Merrett, MSc *Waik*  
*Head of Counselling Service* Gerard Hoffman, PGDipSocWk *Cant*, BCA,  
MANZASW  
*Manager, Disability Support Services* Ava Gibson, BSW(Hons) *Massey*  
*Head of Student Health Service* Thaw Naing, MBBS *Rangoon*, DPH MPH  
*Otago*, FAFPHM MRNZCGP  
*Consultant Psychiatrist* Rebecca Denford, MB BS BSc DipObs,  
FRANZCP  
*Kaiwawao Māori/ Māori Student*  
*Services Adviser* Elizabeth Rawhiti, BA(Hons)  
*Māori & Pacific Mentoring Programme* Melissa Dunlop, MEdPsyc *Massey* DipTchg  
*Manager, Student Finance Advisory Service* Barbara Scelly, BA

<i>Manager, Student Learning Support Service</i>	Jan Stewart, BA DipTchg
<i>Manager, Early Childhood Education Services</i>	Jean Sunko, BA MEd DipEdStud DipTchg
<i>Residential Manager, Weir House</i>	Simon Roughton, Med ACU, DipTchg
<i>Manager, University Hall</i>	Joy Schofield

**Student Union**

<i>Manager</i>	Rainsforth Dix, LLB
<i>Functions Manager</i>	Christian Pilkington, DipTchg
<i>Recreation Centre Manager</i>	Dave Gallagher, BPhEd Otago
<i>Bars Manager</i>	Chaim Cleavin, BSc Cant

**University Teaching Development Centre**

<i>Director</i>	<i>Appointment pending</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons) PhD Rosanette du Toit, BComm BEd MED Stell, DEd Pt Eliz
<i>Lecturer</i>	Kathryn Sutherland, BA(Hons) Waik, MA Vic(BC), PhD Massey
<i>Educational Technologist</i>	Irina Elgort, MEd St Petersb, MA DipTESL
<i>Evaluations Administrator</i>	Christine Ross, BCA

**Vice-Chancellor's Office**

<i>Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor</i>	Suellen Holcroft
<i>Secretary to Council</i>	Christine E. Turner, BA
<i>Project Manager (Strategic Planning)</i>	Keryn Weir, MA Massey, BA
<i>Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor</i>	Susan Davies
<i>Administrative Assistant, VCO</i>	Nicki Watson
<i>Reviews Officer/Policy Administrator</i>	Linda Bowden, BA Massey
<i>Academic Policy Manager</i>	Jenny Christie, ME Cant, BSc(Hons) BBSc BArch
<i>Research Manager</i>	Theresa Sawicka, PhD Auck, BA(Hons)
<i>Administrator, Research and Equity</i>	Philip Roderick, MA Otago
<i>Policy Support Officer</i>	Christine Simpson, BSc DipEd DipTchg
<i>Office Administrator</i>	Sefulu Sione
<i>Pou Hautu Executive Officer Māori</i>	Stephen Ihaka, BA
<i>Executive Assistant to the PVC (Māori)</i>	Te Aniwa Robson

**Victoria International**

<i>Pro Vice Chancellor (International)</i>	Prof. Neil C. Quigley, MA Cant, PhD Tor
<i>Executive Assistant to the PVC</i>	Sue O'Donnell
<i>Director, Victoria International</i>	Tim Fowler, MA Hawaii, BA(Hons)
<i>Director, International Partner Programmes</i>	David Scott, BA(Hons) DipTchg
<i>Director, International Projects</i>	Jeff Howe, BAgSc(Hons) Massey
<i>Manager, Marketing and Recruitment</i>	Jason Matangi, BA(Hons) Cant, MA, DipTESOL
<i>Services Manager</i>	Anne Cronin, BA
<i>Market Services Coordinator</i>	Alex Hannant, BA(Hons)
<i>International Partner Programmes</i>	
<i>Coordinator</i>	Shenwei Teo, LLB
<i>Senior Admissions Officer</i>	Sarah Nash, BA(Hons) Warw, PGDipJourn Cardiff

## Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

### Board of Trustees

#### *Chairperson*

Andrew C. Thomson, BA LLB(Hons)

#### *Trustees*

Peter Biggs, BA(Hons)

Barry Brown, LLB(Hons)

Rick G. M. Christie, MSc

Andrew J. Dinsdale, BCA

Neville Goldie, BCA

Claire Johnstone, MPP

Murray Jurgeleit

James H. Ogden, BCA(Hons)

Ian Waddell, BCA

Beverley A. Wakem, CBE, BA

#### *Ex Officio*

Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor

#### *Up to three other members of the VUW Council*

Emer. Prof. Tim Beaglehole, MA NZ & Camb, PhD Camb

#### *Trustee nominated by VUWSA*

Louise Moreland, LLB(Hons) BA

#### *Executive Director*

Tricia R. Walbridge, BSocSci(Hons) Birm

## Victoria Link Ltd

#### *Chairperson*

Michael A Collins, MSc

#### *Directors*

Deborah A Edmunds, BA LLB

Prof. Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD Massey

Donald Scott, BCom, FCA

Brian H. C. Tyler, CBE, BCA, FCA FIOD

Prof. David Bibby, BTech(Hons), PhD, DSc Lough

Ian McIntosh, BA DipAgSci Lincoln

#### *CEO and Company Secretary*

A. Mike Doig, MSc Birm

#### *Operations Manager*

Paul Froggatt, BSc(Hons) PhD

#### *Business Development Manager*

Malcolm Menzies, BSc DipBusAdmin, DipTchg

---

## Justices of the Peace on Campus

---

Lois Baillie, Faculty of Commerce and Administration  
 Dr. Geoff Bertram, Faculty of Commerce and Administration, Rutherford House  
 Dr. Dai Gilbertson, Faculty of Commerce and Administration, Rutherford House  
 Te Ripowai Higgins, Māori Studies, 48-50 Kelburn Parade  
 Ruth Moorhouse, Student Services, 14 Kelburn Parade  
 Assoc. Prof. Kay Morris Matthews, Women's Studies  
 Kevin Duggan (Robert Stout room 401) as a practising solicitor is also able to certify documents, etc

---

## VUW Students' Association

---

### 2004 Executive

<i>President</i>	Amanda Hill
<i>Vice-President (Education)</i>	Jeremy Greenbrook
<i>Vice-President (Welfare)</i>	Karen Price
<i>Treasurer</i>	Robert Whitaker
<i>Women's Rights Officer</i>	Hannah Collings
<i>Executive</i>	Jennifer Jones, Nick Kelly, Heidi North, Lee Patton, Scott Trainor
<i>Council Representatives</i>	Amanda Hill, Rochelle Francis





*IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar*

## Section B

# Statutes and Policies

Degrees Statute	44
Admission Statute	45
Enrolment Statute	51
Credit Transfer Statute	58
Extramural Enrolment Statute*	64
Restricted Enrolment Statute*	66
Limitation of Entry	67
English Language Competency	70
Mandatory Course Requirements (“Terms”)*	71
Terms Statute*	71
Examination Statute*	72
Fees Statute 2004	77
Student Contract	88
Academic Grievance Policy	89

*\*This document was under review when the Calendar went to press.*

*Please check for latest version in the Calendar section of the University website at <http://www.vuw.ac.nz/home/publications/section-b.pdf>*

*It is envisaged that the Mandatory Course Requirements, Terms Statute, Examination Statute and Extramural Enrolment Statute will be incorporated in a new statute on Assessment.*

**Other Statutes and Policies:** *Some University statutes and policies which are not printed in this Calendar may be viewed on the University’s website at [www.vuw.ac.nz/policy](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/policy) or in the Reserve Book Room at the Library*

## Degrees Statute

1. The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees:

Master of Applied Finance	Master of Environmental Studies
Bachelor and Master of Architecture	Master of Financial Mathematics
Bachelor and Master of Arts	Bachelor of Information Technology
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	Master of Information Management
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Teaching conjoint	Master of International Relations
Master of Arts (Applied)	Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Laws
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	Bachelor of Laws with Honours
Bachelor and Master of Biomedical Science	Master of Library and Information Studies
Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours	Doctor of Literature
Bachelor and Master of Building Science	Master of Management
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours	Master of Management Studies
Master of Business Administration	*Master of Midwifery
International Master of Business Administration	Master of Museum & Heritage Studies
Doctor of Commerce	Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Music
Bachelor and Master of Commerce and Administration	Bachelor of Music with Honours
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours	Master of New Zealand Studies
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration/ Bachelor of Science conjoint	*Master of Nursing
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration/ Bachelor of Teaching conjoint	Master of Nursing (Clinical)
Master of Communications	Doctor of Philosophy
Master of Computer Science	Master of Public Administration (Executive)
Master of Conservation Biology	Master of Public History
Master of Conservation Science	Master of Public Management
Bachelor and Master of Design	Master of Public Policy
Bachelor of Design with Honours	Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Science
Master of Development Studies	Bachelor of Science with Honours
Master of Education	Bachelor of Science/ Bachelor of Teaching conjoint
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood	Bachelor of Science and Technology
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)	Master of Social Work
	*Master of Strategic Studies
	Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood)/ Bachelor of Arts conjoint
	Master of Teaching
	Master of Theatre Arts
	Bachelor and Master of Tourism Management
	Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours

\* Subject to final approval November 2003

2. The Council shall have power to award postgraduate diplomas, graduate diplomas, diplomas, postgraduate certificates, graduate certificates or certificates in:

Advanced Nursing	International Relations
Archives and Records Management	Japanese Studies
Artist Diploma	Law
Arts	Management Studies
Arts (Applied)	Māori Business
Asia-Pacific Affairs	Māoritanga
Biomedical Science	Marketing
Building Management	Midwifery
Business Administration	New Zealand Conservation
*Clinical Nursing	New Zealand Studies
Clinical Psychology	*Nursing
Commerce	Operations Research and Statistics
Computer Science	Professional Accounting
Contemporary Policing	Proficiency in English
Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)	Public Management
Design	Public Policy
Development Studies	Rehabilitation Studies
Education Studies	Science
*Education and Training for Professional Development	Social Work
Environmental Studies	Special Needs Resource Teaching
Executive Development	Strategic Studies
Financial Analysis	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
Financial Markets Analysis	Teaching Japanese
Financial Mathematics	Teaching Māori Language
*Foundation Studies	Theatre Arts
Health	Treasury Management
Human Resource Management	University Proficiency
Information Management	

*\* Subject to final approval November 2003*

## Admission Statute

### 1. Purpose:

It is important that students entering the University are adequately prepared for university study. This statute sets out the requirements for admission of students to the University in accordance with the requirements of the Education Act and the standards agreed by all New Zealand Universities through the New Zealand Vice Chancellors' Committee.

### 2. Organisational scope:

This is a University-wide statute.

### 3. Definitions:

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

**Domestic student:** A person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, or a citizen of other countries who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, his or her spouse, and their immediate dependants.

**International student:** A student studying in New Zealand on a student visa who is not a domestic student as defined above.

### 4. Statute content and guidelines:

#### 4.1 General Admission Statute

##### (a) Matriculation

In order to enrol (a) in a course of study leading towards a degree, or (b) for a Certificate of Proficiency in such a course a candidate must matriculate.

Matriculation requires satisfying one of the following categories of eligibility:

- (i) Be qualified for entry to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) qualification, or National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3;

*Note:* Qualification for entry on this basis is covered by regulations promulgated by NZQA. Full details are set out for information in the University's Enrolment Guide.

- (ii) Have obtained New Zealand University Entrance (by accrediting or examination) in 1985 or earlier;
- (iii) Have been granted admission at entrance level on the basis of a recognised equivalent secondary school qualification (see section 4.2 below);
- (iv) Have been granted provisional or discretionary entrance (see section 4.3 below);
- (v) Have been granted admission or admission with credit towards a degree (see section 4.4 below);
- (vi) Have been granted special admission (see section 4.5 below);
- (vii) Have been granted personal interest admission (see section 4.6 below);
- (viii) Have been granted admission at another New Zealand university.

*Note 1:* Enrolment in a Certificate of Proficiency (COP) allows a student to do one or more courses without enrolling in a degree or other recognised programme of study. Refer to the Certificate of Proficiency Statute.

*Note 2:* Not all of the above categories of eligibility apply to international students. Provisions for international students are set out in section 4.7.

*Note 3:* The procedure for applying for admission under any of these categories is set out at the end of this statute.

##### (b) Non-matriculated enrolment

A person wishing to enrol for a diploma or certificate that does not require an entrance qualification may enrol as a non-matriculated student.

*Note:* Currently the University offers the following courses which are open to non-matriculated students: Certificate of University Proficiency, Certificate of Proficiency in English, Tohu Maoritanga, and Certificate in Maori Business.

- (c) Admission to the University is normally restricted to persons who have attained the age of 16 by the first day of the trimester in which they wish to enrol. Any

person who is under 16 must obtain the permission of the relevant Associate Dean, with the right of appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

#### 4.2 Admission of domestic students on the basis of a recognised equivalent secondary school qualification

A domestic student who has gained a secondary school qualification other than NZUEBS or NCEA Level 3 may apply to have that qualification recognised as being equivalent to a school qualification set out in 4.1(a)(i). This provision may be extended to students who complete a full year of academic study overseas, whether or not a formal academic qualification was obtained, provided they have:

- (a) Obtained an aggregate in Sixth Form Certificate of not more than over 16 over four subjects, or
- (b) (i) obtained a minimum of 72 credits at Level 2, including at least 14 credits in each of four subjects of which three must be from the approved list and no more than one that combines credits from up to two subjects on the approved list or domains on the National Qualifications Framework, and
- (ii) achieved the literacy and numeracy standards for university entrance.

*Note 1: Students who have spent Year 13 on an exchange at a school or schools overseas must have completed a minimum of six months academic study while overseas, and must provide a letter or report from the overseas school(s).*

*Note 2 These details have been under review by the NZVCC subcommittee on Entrance. The standards finally agreed may be higher than those set out here.*

#### 4.3 Provisional or discretionary entrance for domestic students

*Note: Provisional Entrance applies for candidates seeking admission on the basis of Sixth Form Certificate, while Discretionary Entrance applies for a similar group of students who have done NCEA qualifications. Details are available from Student Recruitment and Course Advice.*

##### 4.3.1 Provisional Entrance

- (a) A domestic student who is under 20 years of age and is not eligible to apply under any other section of this statute may apply for Provisional Entrance if:
  - (i) They are not academically qualified to enrol at a New Zealand university; and
  - (ii) They have received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject or its equivalent; and
  - (iii) They have not in the year of application entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification (except as provided in section (b) below).

*Note 1: In special circumstances the University may permit candidates who do not fulfil clause (ii) or (iii) above to apply for provisional entrance.*

*Note 2: Candidates who do not fulfil clause (iii) above may be considered for mid-year admission in the year immediately following their NZUEBS examinations.*

- (b) A person at a New Zealand secondary school who has entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification may apply for provisional entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in a programme offered in the third/summer trimester by Victoria University of Wellington. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not in the following January gain an

entrance qualification based on NZUEBS will be required to withdraw from Victoria University of Wellington and may reapply for admission at mid-year.

- (c) A person whose application is declined may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter is final.
- (d) A person whose application is approved may enrol only in the programme for which provisional entrance has been awarded, unless the University approves of enrolment in a different programme.

#### 4.3.2 Discretionary Entrance

- (a) A domestic student who is under the age of 20 years who
  - (i) Does not meet the university entrance standard; and
  - (ii) Has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level, (or its equivalent overseas), and earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent); and
  - (iii) Has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents; and
  - (iv) Has not completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school or has undertaken study in Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, but has not attempted to qualify for University Entrance
 may apply for discretionary entrance.

*Note: Candidates who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment.*

- (b) A domestic student studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in the third/summer trimester. Any student admitted under this provision who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the University and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their summer trimester courses before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.
- (c) A person whose application is declined may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter is final.
- (d) A person whose application is approved may enrol only in the programme for which discretionary entrance has been awarded, unless the University approves of enrolment in a different programme.

#### 4.4 Admission or admission with credit on the basis of study undertaken at another tertiary institution (admission *ad eundem statum*) for domestic students

Domestic students who have completed any of the following:

- (a) A degree-level qualification awarded by another New Zealand or overseas university;
- (b) Degree-level courses at another New Zealand or overseas university;
- (c) Courses at Level 4 or above on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework towards a qualification awarded by a tertiary institution other than a university;
- (d) Courses at Level 3 towards a qualification awarded by a tertiary institution other than a university, provided the student has also achieved the literacy and numeracy standards for university entrance



may apply to have their study recognised as the basis of admission to this University.

#### **4.5 Special admission for domestic students over 20 years of age**

- (a) Any candidate applying as a domestic student who has not gained the minimum entry qualifications ordinarily required for admission to the University, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, is eligible to be enrolled as a student and will qualify for Special Admission.
- (b) The Convener of the Academic Committee may waive the age requirement for a domestic student where in his or her opinion an applicant is otherwise fit to be admitted. In such cases the candidate may be restricted to enrolment in a specified programme of study.

#### **4.6 Personal interest admission for domestic students**

- (a) A domestic secondary school student under 20 years of age and otherwise ineligible to enrol, who has a personal interest in a course or courses may apply to the Convener of the Academic Committee to enrol part-time and be assessed in no more than 48 points per trimester
- (b) A person who passes a course in which they have enrolled under (a) above and who subsequently becomes eligible to enrol under provisions 4.1 to 4.5 of this statute may have that course credited to a qualification of this university in accordance with the relevant statute.
- (c) Secondary school students may apply for enrolment under this clause if:
  - (i) They have the written support of their Principal; and
  - (ii) They have shown a high level of academic achievement.

#### **4.7 International students**

##### *4.7.1 Types of admission*

International students may apply for admission on the basis of one of the following categories of eligibility:

- (a) Be qualified for entry to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) qualification, and have met the English language requirements in 4.7.2(c).
- (b) Be qualified for entry to a university on the basis of National Certificate of Education Achievement (NCEA) Level 3. Students applying under this category must have also satisfied the NCEA literacy and numeracy requirements.
- (c) Have been granted admission, or admission with credit towards a degree, on the basis of study undertaken at another institution. Students who have completed any of the following may apply to have their study recognized as the basis for admission to this university
  - (i) A degree-level qualification awarded by another New Zealand or overseas university;
  - (ii) Degree-level courses at another New Zealand or overseas university;
  - (iii) A qualification awarded by an overseas secondary school or tertiary institution which this university considered to be equivalent to a recognised school qualification as set out in 4.1(a)(i);
  - (iv) Courses at Level 4 or above on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework towards a qualification awarded by a tertiary institution other than a university.

#### 4.7.2 Other requirements

In addition to the above, international students must also follow these procedures:

- (a) All international students seeking admission as first-year students must apply to Victoria International, Victoria University of Wellington. Students already studying in New Zealand at Year 13 level can be accepted conditional upon a satisfactory result in the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships examination or the National Certificate of Educational Achievement Level 3 as set out in 4.7.1(a) and (b) above.

*Note: For further details on the required levels of performance, refer to the Victoria International Prospectus.*

- (b) All international students with overseas qualifications seeking admission with graduate status, or with credit towards a degree programme, should apply to Victoria International, Victoria University of Wellington..
- (c) English Language Competency – international students who have gained their educational qualifications through a medium of instruction other than English must provide evidence of their proficiency in English. For this purpose students normally take one of the TOEFL, IELTS, CPE or CAE tests. The required minimum results are:

##### *Admission to undergraduate programmes*

TOEFL:	A score of 550 on the paper-based test or 213 on the computer-based test.
IELTS:	An overall band score of 6.0 with no subject below 5.5
CPE:	C Pass
CAE:	C Pass

##### *Admission to graduate and postgraduate programmes*

TOEFL:	A score of 575, normally with a TWE of 5 on the paper-based test or 237 on the computer-based test.
IELTS:	An overall band score of 6.5 with no subject below 5.5
CPE:	C Pass
CAE:	B Pass

*Note: Students who are enrolled in English language courses at the English Language Institute are assessed by taking the English Proficiency Test at the end of their course. A satisfactory level on this test is accepted as evidence of adequate English language proficiency for admission to the University.*

#### 4.8 Documentation

- (a) All applicants for admission must supply:
- A birth certificate or passport. A signed declaration, marriage certificate or deed poll is also required if the applicant is using a different name to that on their birth certificate or passport; and
  - Proof of citizenship or permanent residency status if applying as a domestic student; and
  - Official transcripts of previous academic records, where necessary.

*Note 1: Copies of documents can only be accepted if they have been witnessed and certified by a Solicitor, Notary Public, Justice of the Peace, or the institution which issued the originals. Students may also bring original documents and copies to be certified by staff in the Enrolment Office, Faculty Offices, Student Recruitment and Course Advice, or Victoria International.*

*Note 2: If the original document is not in English, a certified translation must also be provided.*

- (b) The University reserves the right to refuse admission to any person where it is suspected that fraudulent documents have been submitted to the University. The decision to refuse admission is made by the Convener of the Academic Committee and may be appealed to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

#### 4.9 Effect of statute

- (a) A student who is eligible for admission in accordance with this statute and who complies with Section 4.8 and, where appropriate, Section 4.7, may enrol at this University.
- (b) Any person who applies for admission to this University agrees thereby to be bound by the statutes and regulations of Victoria University of Wellington.
- (c) Any person seeking admission pursuant to this statute must do so in accordance with section 4.8 of this statute. In addition, International Students must comply with section 4.7 of this statute.

*Note 1: With the exception of admission on the basis of NZUEBS, or Special Admission over 20 years of age, applications for admission take some time to process. All students are advised to apply as soon as possible, and not later than the dates published for the different qualifications in the Guide to Enrolment. For further details contact the Enrolment Office or Victoria International.*

*Note 2: All applications for admission should be submitted with the Enrolment Application. Domestic students should send their application to the Enrolment Office, and international students should send their application to Victoria international. Any student with queries regarding admission with credit should contact the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office*

*Note 3: As specified in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, enrolments for any course are not normally accepted after the first one sixth of that course.*

## Enrolment Statute

### 1. Enrolment application for 2004

Students wishing to start their study in the **first trimester** must submit a completed Enrolment Application to the University by the following dates:

Students who are applying for LIMITED ENTRY qualifications or courses:	10 December 2003
Students who are applying for DISTANCE courses	16 January 2004
Students who are applying for OPEN ENTRY qualifications and courses:	30 January 2004

*Note: All current students of Victoria University will be encouraged to enrol online for 2004 at [www.vuw.ac.nz/enrol](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/enrol). Enrolment material is also available from the Enrolment Office, Victoria University of Wellington, P O Box 600, Wellington, or phone 0800 VIC UNI.*

## 2. Special application requirements

- (a) Requiring an additional application: Students wishing to study the following qualifications or courses, FOR THE FIRST TIME, must make a separate application, by the due date below, IN ADDITION to completing the Enrolment Application.

For application forms and additional information, contact the appropriate person from the list below:

### Faculty of Architecture and Design

<i>Qualification</i>	<i>2003 Closing Date</i>	<i>Contact</i>	<i>Faculty/School</i>
Bachelor of Architecture (Second Year)	10 December	Claire Lydon	Architecture & Design Student Admin Office
Bachelor of Building Science (Second Year)	10 December	Claire Lydon	Architecture & Design Student Admin Office
Bachelor of Design (Second Year)	10 December	Sandra France	Architecture & Design Student Admin Office

### Faculty of Commerce and Administration

<i>Qualification</i>	<i>2003 Closing Date</i>	<i>Contact</i>	<i>Faculty/School</i>
MCA/BCA(Hons) in Information Systems	31 October	Dr David Pauleen	School of Information Management

### Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

<i>Qualification</i>	<i>2003 Closing Date</i>	<i>Contact</i>	<i>Faculty/School</i>
Master of Arts in Creative Writing	1 November	Administration Assistant	International Institute of Modern Letters
Master of Arts (Applied) in Recreation and Leisure	10 December*	Programme Director	MA (Applied), Leisure & Heritage Studies
Master of Arts (Applied) in Social Science Research	10 December*	Dr Jenny Neale	School of Social & Cultural Studies
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	10 December*	Programme Director	MMHS, Leisure and Heritage Studies
Master of New Zealand Studies	31 January 2004*	Director	Stout Research Centre

Master of Public History	10 December*	Administration Assistant	History Programme
CREW 253-257, 351, 352	10 December (1/3 courses), 1 June 2004 (2/3 courses), 11 October 2004 (3/3 courses)	Administration Assistant	International Institute of Modern Letters
MUSI 102, 191-195 (Performance)	**5 September	Administrator	School of Music
THEA 203, FILM 320, 332, 335, THEA 301, 302, THEA 304, THFI 323, FILM 404, FILM/THEA 405	30 November	Administration Assistant	Film and Theatre

**Faculty of Science**

<i>Qualification</i>	<i>2003 Closing Date</i>	<i>Contact</i>	<i>Faculty/School</i>
Master of Conservation Biology	14 November	Dr Tim Markwell	School of Biological Sciences
Master of Development Studies	14 November	Prof Vijay Naidu	School of Earth Sciences
Master of Environmental Studies	14 November	Dr Laurie Jackson	School of Earth Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies	14 November	Dr Laurie Jackson	School of Earth Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	1 October	Dr John McDowall, Acting Director, Clinical Psychology Training Programme	School of Psychology

\* For applications after the closing date, please contact the Programme Director or Administrator.

\*\* Applications to audition for study in performance music are available from the Performance Administrator at the School of Music. There are two deadlines for applications. For members of the NZSO National Youth Orchestra and piano candidates, applications close mid-July. For all other candidates, applications close early September.

*Note: Students wishing to study towards a qualification such as a Master's (by thesis) or PhD should contact the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office for details of the application process and application forms.*

- (b) Requiring a Separate Application: Students wishing to study the following qualifications FOR THE FIRST TIME, must apply, by the due date below, on a SEPARATE application form. The Enrolment Application is NOT required.

For application forms and additional information, contact the appropriate person from the list below:

#### **Faculty of Commerce and Administration**

<i>Qualification</i>	<i>2003 Closing Date</i>	<i>Contact</i>
Master of Applied Finance	5 December	viaf-programme@vuw.ac.nz
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis	5 December	viaf-programme@vuw.ac.nz
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	15 February 2004	Programme Administrator, tel 463 5367
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management	5 December	viaf-programme@vuw.ac.nz
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration (Honours) in Accounting	31 October	Michael.Fraser@vuw.ac.nz tel 463 5233, extn 8093
Master of Commerce and Administration in Accounting,	31 October	Michael.Fraser@vuw.ac.nz tel 463 5233, extn 8093
Master of Communications	20 December	Dr Peter Murphy, School of Information Management
Master of Library and Information Studies	31 October	Dr Dan Dorner (from February 2004) Dr Rowena Cullen (until Feb 2004) School of Information Management
Postgraduate Certificate/Diploma in Archives/Records	30 November	Dr Dan Dorner (from February 2004) Dr Rowena Cullen (until Feb 2004) School of Information Management
Master of Information Management	1 February 2004	Programme Co-ordinator, tel 463 5457
Master of Business Administration, or Master of Management	15 February 2004	Programme Administrator, tel 463 5367

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, or Certificate in Management Studies	15 February 2004	Programme Administrator, tel 463 5367
Master of Public Management, or Postgraduate Certificate/Diploma in Public Management	4 weeks prior to the trimester in which you wish to begin study	Senior Programme Coordinator, tel 463 5453
Master of Public Policy, or Postgraduate Certificate/ Diploma in Public Policy	4 weeks prior to the trimester in which you wish to begin study	Senior Programme Coordinator, tel 463 5453
Master of Strategic Studies or Postgraduate Certificate/ Diploma in Strategic Studies (subject to approval)	4 weeks prior to the trimester in which you wish to begin study	Senior Programme Coordinator, tel 463 5453

#### Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

<i>Qualification</i>	<i>2003 Closing Date</i>	<i>Contact</i>
Master of Arts (Applied) in Nursing or Midwifery	14 November*	Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery
Master of International Relations, or Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	31 January 2004*	Professor Ralph Pettman, Political Science and International Relations
Master of Theatre Arts	31 October*	Administration Assistant, Film and Theatre
Master of Arts, Master of Music**, Master of Nursing, Master of Midwifery		Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Student Administration Office

\* For applications after the closing date, please contact the Programme Director or Administrator.

\*\* Closing date for MMus Performance students from outside Victoria University is 5 September 2004. Auditions are held in October. Please contact the Performance Administrator at the School of Music.

#### Faculty of Law

<i>Qualification</i>	<i>2003 Closing Date</i>	<i>Contact</i>
Master of Laws	6 weeks prior to the trimester in which you wish to begin study	Lib Coubrough, Postgraduate Administrator, Faculty of Law, tel 463 6341

Diploma in Law, or Certificate in Law	10 December	law-postgrad-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz
---------------------------------------	-------------	----------------------------------

### Faculty of Science

Qualification	2003 Closing Date	Contact
Honours in Psychology, GradDipSc in Psychology	8 December	School of Psychology

*Note: Students wishing to study towards a qualification such as a Master's (by thesis) or PhD should contact the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office for details of the application process and application forms.*

### 3. Documentation

A student must supply the following documentation with their Enrolment Application. Students should refer to the *2004 Enrolment Guide*, for full details of documentation requirements:

- (a) Students whose most recent enrolment was at another NZ University: a witnessed copy of evidence of name, date of birth, and immigration status (e.g. passport, birth certificate), academic records, or witnessed copies of them, from any NZ University ever enrolled at (excluding Victoria University of Wellington results). Witnessed copies of any results notifications for courses completed at the end of 2003 should be forwarded to the Enrolment Office as soon as available.
- (b) Students who have never been to a NZ University: a witnessed copy of evidence of name, date of birth and immigration status (e.g. passport, birth certificate), approval letters relating to admission as applicable, witnessed copies of Year 12 and Year 13 school results as applicable, witnessed copies of other tertiary study results as applicable.

*Note: If the original document is not in English, a certified translation must also be provided.*

### 4. Late submission of the Enrolment Application

Applications must be received by the University by the appropriate due date. Late applications will be given reduced priority for any selection into limited entry qualifications or courses that may be required.

*Note: Non-receipt of enrolment material through the mail will not be accepted as justification for failure to apply by the due date.*

### 5. Offer of Study

Students will be informed of the outcome of their application through the Offer of Study. This will advise students of the qualifications and courses they have been accepted into or otherwise, the associated fees, and will provide instruction on how to respond to it.

*Note 1: When accepting the Offer of Study students are required to sign an undertaking to obey the regulations of the University. This undertaking may be incorporated within a student contract*

*Note 2: Some Offers are required to be returned by due dates (eg, distance courses and some post graduate qualifications – please refer to the 2004 Enrolment Guide for these date or follow any instructions written on the Offer).*



## 6. Enrolment

Students will be advised, through the Offer of Study, of the method by which they need to enrol; either by post or in person. Students asked to enrol in person must enrol during the Enrolment In Person Period (23-26 February 2004).

Specific sessions will be outlined in the *Enrolment Guide*.

*Note 1: PhD and Masters by thesis only candidates are able to enrol at any time throughout the year.*

*Note 2: Students asked to enrol in person for the BArch, BBSoc or BDes should enrol at the Faculty of Architecture and Design (Te Aro Campus) between 23 and 26 February 2004.*

*Note 3: First year International enrolment will be held on 18-20 February 2004.*

## 7. Enrolment for students who have not applied to study

Students who have not submitted an Enrolment Application, or who submitted an Enrolment Application too late to be processed, should report to the Enrolment Office (Hunter Building, Level 1) during Enrolment in Person.

## 8. Late enrolment

Students must enrol by Friday 27 February 2004 for courses commencing in trimester one and by Friday 9<sup>th</sup> July 2004 for courses commencing in trimester two. Enrolment after these dates will be considered late and such students may be required to seek acceptance into their courses before being permitted to enrol.

## 9. Payment of fees

The required fees must be paid by the appropriate date as specified in Section 4.17 of the Fees Statute unless alternative arrangements have been approved.

## 10. Enrolment of a member of the S.I.S.

The proposed attendance of a member of the Government's Security Intelligence Service shall be discussed by that service with the Vice-Chancellor. The enrolment of a member of the service as a student at the University shall be subject to the condition that enquiries into security intelligence matters shall not be carried out by the student within the precincts of the University. Breach of this condition will be regarded as constituting misconduct within the meaning of the Statute on Student Conduct.

## 11. Enrolment for second or third trimester

Students wishing to start their study in the second trimester may enrol at any time up until 25 June 2004 for open entry courses (after this date students must enrol in person between 5 and 8 July 2004). Students wishing to start their study in the third trimester may enrol at any time up until 5 November 2004 for open entry courses (after this date students must enrol in person prior to the date the courses start).

*Note: Please refer to the 2004 Enrolment Guide for a complete listing of all enrolment deadlines.*

## 12. Cancellation of Courses

Any programme or course to be offered by the University and listed in its *Course Catalogue* may be cancelled by the University or restricted to a limited number of enrolments as a result of insufficient resources or student demand, or if unforeseen circumstances arise.

## Credit Transfer Statute

---

This statute governs the credit to be awarded towards Victoria University programmes from courses taken at other tertiary institutions (“transfer credit”). Credit of Victoria University courses to more than one Victoria University programme (“cross credit”) is governed by the statutes for each qualification and the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The award of a qualification implies not only that a sufficient proportion of the courses required have been passed at Victoria University, but that the courses passed include a sufficient number at advanced levels, to establish its distinctive character.

The schedule to this statute lists programmes of study for which limits on transfer credit have been determined, programmes of study for which special arrangements for credit transfer have been made which may not conform to the general rules set out in the statute, and some Victoria University programmes of study for which special cross-credit arrangements exist.

### 1. Courses for which transfer credit may be awarded

Credit may be awarded in respect of courses that are:

- (a) available for degree programmes at other New Zealand universities, or
- (b) registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework at level 5 or above and in a subject which could properly be taught at degree level in a university, or
- (c) offered by educational institutions and recognised by Victoria University as being of equivalent standard to courses in (a) or (b) of this section.

Credit will not be awarded in respect of courses taken elsewhere when the content is substantially similar to courses passed at Victoria University.

Credit will not be awarded in respect of courses passed more than ten years before the date of application for credit unless the course content is still valid material that could properly be taught as part of a current programme.

### 2. Types of VUW credit that may be awarded

Credit will be awarded at an appropriate academic level for the content of the qualifying course. Credit awarded may be:

- (a) fully specified credit, i.e. a Victoria University course identified by subject and course code and having the normal point value of that course, or
- (b) credit in a particular subject at a particular level, but not specifying a course code, or
- (c) credit at a particular level which may be used to satisfy a particular requirement of a statute, but which does not specify a subject or course code, or
- (d) credit at a particular level that is otherwise unspecified.

In conjunction with part (b) of this section, an exemption may be granted from a requirement to pass a particular course.

### 3. Amount of credit to be awarded

- (a) Where an external programme of study is listed in the Schedule to this statute, credit may be awarded as follows:

- (i) If the programme has been completed, the amount of credit will be as specified in the Schedule.
- (ii) If the programme has not been completed, the amount of credit will be the total assessed point value for all eligible courses passed in the programme, but will not exceed the amount specified in the schedule for the completed programme.

Where the Schedule specifies a particular Victoria University degree or major to which the transfer credit may be credited, transfer credit beyond 120 points may only be used to satisfy the requirements of the specified Victoria University qualifications.

- (b) For qualifications not on the schedule, credit may be awarded at the assessed point value for all eligible external courses up to a maximum of 120 points. Such transfer credit cannot contribute more than one-third of the point value for any Victoria University qualification.
- (c) Notwithstanding the limitation in (b), more than 120 points from an incomplete external degree may, with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean (Students), be transferred and credited to an equivalent Victoria University Bachelors degree as long as the external degree is very similar in structure and content to the Victoria University degree. In all cases, at least 120 points must be passed at Victoria University for each Victoria University degree.
- (d) Transfer credit cannot be counted towards any minimum requirements of a bachelor's degree for points at 300-level or above, except with permission of the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).
- (e) Transfer credit cannot be counted towards a requirement for a thesis or a research project in a graduate programme. Transfer credit cannot be credited to an Honours degree (except LLB (Hons) or BDes (Hons)) or to a Masters degree that is to be awarded with Honours.

*Note 1: A programme listed in the Schedule to this statute may specify more than 120 points of transfer credit if Victoria University has an articulation agreement with the other institution which gives appropriate and on-going quality assurance for the external programme.*

*Note 2: Where a student is granted transfer credit under clause (c) above, Victoria University will inform the other university involved that the student has transferred their credit to Victoria University.*

*Note 3: Students who are not eligible for transfer credit for all courses passed as part of an incomplete qualification elsewhere, should consider using courses offered by Victoria University to complete their external qualification.*

*Note 4: The granting of transfer credit at graduate level does not preclude the award of a Masters degree with Merit or Distinction or otherwise without Honours.*

#### **4. Transfer credit may be cancelled**

Transfer credit will be cancelled if a Victoria University course is subsequently passed with content substantially similar to the external course from which credit was transferred.

#### **5. Assessment of transfer credit**

For external qualifications from New Zealand Universities, the assessed point value of an eligible course will be calculated by multiplying the Equivalent Full Time Student (EFTS) value of the course by the number of Victoria University points that

correspond to one EFTS (120). For other qualifications, the best available evidence will be used to estimate equivalent point values.

Award of fully or partially specified credit is determined by a comparison of courses passed with similar courses at Victoria University. Credit will be specified to the extent possible given the variations in arrangement of material between courses, and the breadth and depth of material covered.

The level at which credit in respect of an eligible course is awarded will be based on an assessment of the content and difficulty of that course. In making this assessment, Victoria University will be guided, but not bound, by the level of the course on the Qualifications Framework and the level assigned to it by the other institution.

*Note: Some academic programmes label courses with a level code that implies the sequential year of study in which the course is taken, rather than the level of difficulty of the material. In such cases the credit offered may not correspond to the indicated levels of the external courses.*

## 6. Responsibilities of applicants

Applicants will be responsible for providing acceptable evidence of their qualifications, and any additional materials that may be requested in order to assess the content, level and value of the papers. Credit will not be awarded unless satisfactory information is provided.

*Note 1: Copies of documents can only be accepted if they have been witnessed and certified by a Solicitor, Notary Public, Justice of the Peace, or the institution which issued the originals. Students may also bring documents and copies to be certified by staff in the Enrolment Office, Faculty Offices, Student Recruitment and Course Advice, or Victoria International.*

*Note 2: If the original document is not in English, a certified translation must also be provided.*

## 7. Approving authority and appeal process

Decisions on credit transfer are made by the Associate Dean (Students) or equivalent of the relevant faculty. Any student dissatisfied with the decision of the Associate Dean (Students) may apply to have the decision reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

## Schedule

External Qualification	Obtained at	Points	Awarded Conditions
National Diploma (previously NZ Certificate) in Architectural Technology, Construction Management, Quantity Surveying	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 126 points 100-level ARCH or BBSC	If selected into Second Year BArch or BBSc by portfolio
NZQA approved qualifications at level 5 and above in disciplines related to architecture, building science or design		Up to 126 points at 100 level	If selected into Second Year BArch, BBSc or BDes by portfolio

NZ Diploma in Business	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 108 points FCOM 100	
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	VUW	Up to 54 points FCOM 100	If PGDip completed in or after 1993
1-year Certificate in Childcare	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	36 100-level points in EDUC, CUST, TEAP or FHSS as appropriate	
NZ Certificate in Commerce		Up to 108 points FCOM 100	
Criminal Justice, Sentencing and Penal Policy	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	36 CRIM 100	
Certificate in Criminology	VUW	36 CRIM 100	
Police Officer's Course in Criminology	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	36 CRIM 100	
Diploma from...	Toi Whakaari: NZ Drama School	36 THEA 100 44 THEA 200	
NZ Certificate of Engineering	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 108 points SCIE* 100, <i>or</i> 72 SCIE* 100 and up to 44 SCIE* 200	If selected into Second Year BBSec, the amount of credit may be increased to 126 points
He Kahui Kakakura	VUW	Up to 20 points EXEC	
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	VUW	36 FCOM 100	
Diploma in Industrial Relations	VUW	36 FCOM 100	
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management	VUW	54 FCOM 100	
Stage de Langue Littérature et Civilisation Française	Université de Nouvelle-Calédonie Nouméa (previously Université Française du Pacifique)	22 FREN 200	

Journalism Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 FHSS 100	
Legal Executive Certificate		18 FHSS 100	
NZ Library Studies Certificate	NZ Library School	18 LIBR 100	
Diploma in marine Studies	Bat of Plenty Polytechnic	54 BIOL 113, 114, 132 54 BIOL 100 18 STAT 193 36 UNSP 100 55 BIOL 214, 227, 271	A BSc in Marine Biology will be awarded upon completion of the following courses: BIOL 111, 228, 272 STAT 291 BIOL 329, 371, 372
Certificate in Music (now Diploma)	Wellington Polytechnic Conservatorium of Music	Up to 66 points MUSI 100 or MUSI 200	
Diploma in Music (now Advanced Diploma)	As above	Up to 110 points MUSI 100 or MUSI 200	
Naval History	Royal New Zealand Navy	18 FHSS 100	
RNZN Divisional Officer Leadership Course	Royal New Zealand Navy	18 COMR 100	
RNZN Officers Leadership Development Programme	Royal New Zealand Navy	36 COMR 100	
Maritime Strategy Programme	Royal New Zealand Navy	22 COMR 200	
3-year Diploma of Nursing (Comprehensive)		108 FHSS 100	
1-year Advanced Diploma of Nursing		36 FHSS 100	
NZRN (General & Obstetrical) (3 years)		72 FHSS 100	
NZRN (Maternity) (2 years)		36 FHSS 100	
NZRN (Psychiatric) (3 years)		72 FHSS 100	
Pacific Island Senior Management Course	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	54 FCOM 100	
Certificate in Policing	New Zealand Police College	36 UNSP 100	
Diploma in Public Administration	VUW	18 FHSS 100	
Publishing Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 FHSS 100	

NZ Certificate of Science	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 108 points SCIE* 100, <i>or</i> 72 SCIE* 100 and up to 44 SCIE* 200	If selected into Second Year BBSc, the amount of credit may be increased to 126 points
Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting	AIT	54 DEAF 100 22 DEAF 200	
Certificate in Social Studies	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	54 UNSP 100	
Diploma in Social Work	VUW	72 points	Credited as SOSC 101, SPOL 111 and 112 for Diploma commenced before 1988 or as 72 UNSP 100 for Diploma commenced in 1988 or later.
NZ Certificate in Statistics		Up to 108 points UNSP 100	
Diploma of Secondary Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	TEAC 201 (44 points)	
2-year Diploma of Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	TEAC 101 (54 points)	All or part of TEAC 101 may be credited to undergraduate degrees as required
3-year Diploma of Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	TEAC 101 (54 points) TEAC 201 (44 points) TEAC 301 (24 points)	
Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language	VUW	Up to 44 points FHSS 200	

Writing Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 FHSS 100 22 FHSS 200	
Programmes at level 5	Whitireia Polytechnic	54 FHSS 100	
Programmes at level 6	Whitireia Polytechnic	54 FHSS 100 66 FHSS 200	
Programmes at level 7	Whitireia Polytechnic	54 FHSS 100 110 FHSS 200	

\* Specified credit may be assigned according to courses passed

## Extramural Enrolment Statute\*

\* This statute was under review when the Calendar went to press. Please check for latest version in the Calendar section of the University website at <http://www.vuw.ac.nz/home/publications/section-b.pdf>. It is envisaged that it will be incorporated into a new statute on Assessment.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: Some courses offered by the University are taught at a distance; nothing in this statute refers to such courses.*

### Extramural Enrolment

1. A student may be enrolled as an extramural student in some courses offered at this University (see s3 for those courses in which extramural enrolment is only granted in exceptional circumstances). An applicant for extramural enrolment must satisfy the appropriate Associate Dean of the Faculty that he or she should not be required to attend classes. Subject to the other provisions of this statute, attendance will be exempted so far as exemption is shown to be necessary. Exemption from attendance may be subject to such conditions as the Associate Dean thinks fit. The Associate Dean, in exercising his or her powers under this provision, may require, from the Head of the relevant School, a recommendation that exemption be granted. If the Associate Dean is satisfied that attendance is not required, the applicant will be enrolled as an extramural student in that course.

### Restrictions

2. Except where the Associate Dean otherwise permits, a person who is permitted to enrol extramurally in any course(s) for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall:
  - (a) be required to register or enrol for tuition in each such course at Massey University;
  - (b) not enrol in the same year for any other course(s) at Victoria University of Wellington except with the permission of the Associate Dean;
  - (c) take the examinations of Massey University, and appropriate credit shall be granted at Victoria University of Wellington for the course(s) passed.



3. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean, granted in such exceptional circumstance as he or she thinks fit and on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, no person may be enrolled extramurally in respect of:
  - (a) any course numbered 300-399;
  - (b) any work for an Honours or Masters Degree;
  - (c) any work for a diploma;
  - (d) any summer trimester course;
  - (e) any course requiring practical or laboratory work;
  - (f) any course or other work which, in the opinion of the Associate Dean, requires internal tuition at a university.

#### **Persons beyond New Zealand**

4. A candidate who, having previously been enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington, ceases to be in New Zealand, and who needs to obtain not more than 96 points to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption from attendance at classes in the courses concerned.

#### **Procedure**

5. A student seeking to enrol as an extramural student in a particular course (or courses) at Victoria University of Wellington shall:
  - (a) make application to the Faculty Student Administration Office;
  - (b) make a declaration stating the grounds on which the application is based and declaring whether he or she is enrolled, or applying to enrol, at any other university as a candidate for any degree, diploma or other qualification;
  - (c) supply such evidence as the Associate Dean may require of inability to attend classes in the course at any university;
  - (d)
    - (i) provide the applicant's current business and residential address;
    - (ii) declare whether to the best of the applicant's knowledge and belief there will be any change of residence during the year of enrolment; and if so the expected new address and approximate date of change;
  - (e) pay the fees prescribed in the Fees Statute and, if appropriate, the fee prescribed in the Library Statute for use of the University Library.
6. A student applying to be registered for extramural study at Massey University in any course shall:
  - (a) not later than 21 January in the year of examination make application on the prescribed form to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office of Victoria University of Wellington for approval to have this course credited towards their Victoria University of Wellington degree, and
  - (b) make application to the Director of Extramural Studies of Massey University at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Statutes of that University.
7. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean, application for enrolment as an extramural student shall be made no later than the Friday of the week prior to the beginning of the relevant trimester.
8. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean, application for partial exemption (being an application for enrolment as an extramural student by a person currently enrolled as an internal student in another course or courses) shall be made not later than two weeks after the beginning of the relevant trimester.

**Application of statutes**

9. Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes of the University.

**Assessment**

10. Exemption from attendance will only be granted if the Associate Dean is satisfied that fair and reasonable arrangements have been made for assessment. Such arrangements may include the sitting of an examination at another location or the substitution of alternative items of assessment.

**Appeal provision**

11. The decisions of the Associate Dean are subject to appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

---

**Restricted Enrolment Statute\***

---

*\* This statute was under review when the Calendar went to press. Please check for latest version in the Calendar section of the University website at <http://www.vuw.ac.nz/home/publications/section-b.pdf>.*

1. A person who has been excluded or suspended from this or any other university on academic grounds shall not be enrolled as a student of this University except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean and on such conditions as that Associate Dean may determine in regard to the course of study to be undertaken.
2. A student who applies to re-enrol for a third year on restricted enrolment will have their enrolment at this university suspended for a period of one year provided that the appropriate Associate Dean may waive the suspension in exceptional circumstances. The student may be readmitted after one year of suspension if the appropriate Associate Dean is satisfied that there is evidence of change of circumstances that would indicate improved future performance. In the absence of that evidence the suspension may be continued for another year.
3. (a) Subject to (b), (c) and (d) below, a student who has failed more than half the total number of points attempted in their two most recent calendar years of academic study at this or any other university will require the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean of the Faculty to enrol in any trimester in a points load higher than a minimum full-time trimester load (0.4 EFTS).  
(b) A student's enrolment will not be restricted if they have passed at least half the number of points taken in their most recent year of university study.  
(c) A student's enrolment will not be restricted if they are returning to university study after an absence of not less than five years.  
(d) A student's enrolment will not be restricted once the qualification to which that restriction applied is completed.

*Note: Where a student is completing a double degree the relevant Associate Dean shall decide if the restriction will continue to apply to the second incomplete degree.*

4. A student who has taken the same course on three occasions shall not be enrolled again for that course except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean.
5. Every application for permission to enrol under (1) above or to have a restriction lifted under (3) or (4) above shall be made in writing and lodged with the application to study. Any application not submitted with the application to study may be considered provided it is submitted before the commencement of the next trimester.

*Note: The application should be made to the Faculty's Student Administration Office.*

6. For the purpose of this statute:
  - (a) "a year of academic study" means any 12 month period in which the student was enrolled at the university;
  - (b) a student shall be regarded as having taken a course if he or she was still enrolled in that course by the specified point of the course and did not subsequently withdraw from the course with the approval of the Dean.

*Note: The specified points are defined in Section 8 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.*

### Appeal Provision

7. The decisions of Faculties may be appealed using the procedures set out in the Academic Grievance Policy.

## Limitation of Entry

The Council of the University, on 25 August 2003, after receiving advice from the Academic Board and being satisfied that it was necessary to limit enrolments because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation, or equipment, determined that the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in particular qualifications or courses at the University in the academic year beginning 1 January 2004 will be as follows:

<b>Limited entry undergraduate degrees</b>	<b>Number accepted</b>
<i>Faculty of Architecture and Design</i>	
BArch Second Year	70
BBSc Second Year	30
BDes Second Year (Interior Architecture, Industrial Design, Landscape Architecture)	108 in total
<i>Faculty of Commerce &amp; Administration</i>	
BTM	130
<i>Faculty of Law</i>	
LLB (LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214)	300 per course

Limited entry postgraduate degrees and diplomas	Number accepted
<i>Faculty of Commerce and Administration</i>	
Master of Communications	
Victoria Campus Course	25
Distance Course	10
Master of Library & Information Studies	
Victoria Campus Course	50
Distance Course	40
Master of Tourism Management (Part 1)	20
BCA(Hons)/MCA, in Information Systems, International Business, Management and Marketing	15 per course
<i>Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences</i>	
BA(Honours) in Political Science	15 per course
Master of Arts in Creative Writing	20
MA(Applied) in Social Science Research	12
Master of Public History	12
Master of Theatre Arts	6
<i>Faculty of Law</i>	
Master of Laws	16 per course
<i>Faculty of Science</i>	
Psychology Honours	15 per course
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	8

### Limited entry courses

The Faculty administering the course is identified by the following codes:

A=Architecture and Design, C=Commerce and Administration, H=Humanities and Social Sciences, L=Law and S=Science.

Course	Faculty	Number accepted	Course	Faculty	Number accepted
ACCY 111 (1/3)	C	300	CRIM 211 (3/3)	H	150
ACCY 111 (2/3)	C	300 per stream	CRIM 212	H	180
ACCY 221 (1/3)	C	300	CRIM 214, 215	H	15 non-VPEP students each in each trimester
ACCY 222 (2/3)	C	300			
ACCY 223 (1/3)	C	300			
ARTH 403	H	8			
CLAS 320/420 (3/3)	H	20	CRIM 300-level	H	60 each
CREW 253-257	H	12 each	DEAF 101, 102	H	60 each
CREW 351	H	12	DEAF 201	H	40
CREW 352	H	15	ECON 130 (1/3)	C	300 per stream
CRIM 211	H	180			

Course	Faculty	Number accepted	Course	Faculty	Number accepted
ECON 140 (2/3)	C	325 per stream	MDIA 204	H	60
ELIN 802	H	12	MGMT 101 (2/3)	C	300 per stream (excluding Police and distance students)
ELIN 931, 932	H	200 each			
ELIN 933	H	250			
ENGL 232/ THEA 201	H	100	MGMT 202 (1/3)	C	300 per stream
FCOM 110 (1/3)	C	300 per stream	MGMT 400-level	C	15 each
FILM 231	H	90	MMAF 501, 502, 511-516, 521-523	C	35 each
FILM 237, 238	H	75 each	MOFI 201	C	303
FILM 331, 334	H	60 each	Music Performance	H	70
FILM 335	H	20	MUSI 204	H	16
FILM 404	H	12	MUSI 304	H	8
FILM 405/ THEA 405	H	12	POLS 359	H	15
IBUS 400-level	C	15 each	POLS 400-level	H	15 each
INFO 101 (1/3)	C	300 per stream	PSYC 402 - 426	S	15 each
INFO 101 (2/3)	C	350 per stream	PSYC 450	S	8
INFO 401-409	C	15 each	QUAN 102 (1/3)	C	325 per stream
LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214	L	300 each	QUAN 111 (2/3)	C	300 per stream
LAWS 301	L	300	THEA 201/ ENGL 232	H	100
LAWS 334	L	150 each trimester	THEA 203, 204	H	36 each
LAWS 383	L	25	THEA 301, 302	H	20 each
Other LAWS 300-level electives	L	100 or room size, whichever is the lesser for each course	THEA 304	H	12
MARK 101	C	300 per stream	THEA 405/ FILM 405	H	12
MARK 400-level	C	15 each	THFI 323	H	30
			WRIT 151	H	150 each trimester

## English Language Competency

---

1. Tuition at Victoria University of Wellington is normally in the English language, though students will be required to write and speak Māori or foreign languages in certain courses.
2. During their course of study at the University, students will be expected to:
  - (a) write grammatically correct English. They are expected to develop ideas and express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically, essays or reports of about 1000 words are expected of first-year students. Even in courses where diagrams, drawings, and mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is still needed. Essays and reports are the main type of written work set for in-term work and essays are the most common form of examination question.
  - (b) read actively and with understanding. Students need to find relevant information without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative, to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.
  - (c) listen to and discern key points. Students will have to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.
  - (d) contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.
3. The Student Learning Support Service provides learning assistance and study skills to those who wish to improve their academic performance. Workshops and individual tuition are available in February and throughout the year.
4. The following language programmes are available to help students develop their proficiency in English.
  - (a) Intensive English for Academic Purposes courses (offered by The English Language Institute (ELI) in the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies):

These courses are designed specifically for students from a non-English speaking background who have not yet reached a level where they can cope with the demands of academic study through the medium of English. There are three 12-week courses offered each year (ELIN 931, ELIN 932, ELIN 933). Students who have just completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school may join a shorter, 6-week course that begins in January of each year.
  - (b) Academic writing courses (offered by the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies):

These courses are offered to students who have sufficient ability to use English for university study but wish to develop that ability to a higher level. There is an 18-point course (WRIT 151) which aims at developing the academic writing, reading and study skills of non-native speakers of English. Another 18-point course (WRIT 101) aims to improve the academic writing and general communication skills of both native and non-native speakers of English.
5. Students should not hesitate to approach University schools for help or clarification. Some schools offer additional or streamed tutorials for students from a non-English speaking background.

---

## Mandatory Course Requirements (“Terms”)\*

---

*\* This statement was under review when the Calendar went to press. Please check for latest version in the Calendar section of the University website at <http://www.vuw.ac.nz/home/publications/section-b.pdf>. It is envisaged that it will be incorporated into a new statute on Assessment.*

### General information

The satisfactory completion by an internal student of any University courses involves more than the presentation to the required standard of certain pieces of assessed work and the passing of examinations. Lectures, tutorials, practical and field work are offered as an integral part of the learning experience of all internal students and participation in this programme is regarded as necessary to the satisfactory completion of any course of study. Written, oral or practical work which is not assessed as part of the final mark for a course may be required as an aid in teaching that course or to assist students in understanding a particular aspect of the course. For this reason an internal student must meet requirements set out in the Course Outline (generally referred to as “keeping Terms”).

Extramural students in certain cases are required to complete course work in addition to the work required for assessment, and for this reason are also covered by the Terms Statute. At the beginning of every course, a Course Outline must be provided to students and a reference copy must be available for consultation in the Faculty. This must give details of all work that is required for the keeping of Terms and passing the course. This document must be available before the end of the second week of any course. Students affected by a breach of these requirements should refer to the Academic Grievance Policy.

Students who fail to satisfy a mandatory requirement for passing a course, other than the requirement to obtain a C grade overall, will not receive a graded result for that course, and their records will show an ungraded fail.

---

## Terms Statute\*

---

*\* This statute was under review when the Calendar went to press. Please check for latest version in the Calendar section of the University website at <http://www.vuw.ac.nz/home/publications/section-b.pdf>. It is envisaged that it will be incorporated into a new statute on Assessment.*

### Keeping Terms

1. In any course in the University, students must keep Terms by complying with the requirements in the relevant Course Outline.
2. In any Honours or Masters programme which is not by thesis only, the student must keep a Terms requirement in the programme as a whole.
3. Extramural students are exempted from attendance at class, but otherwise have to keep Terms.

4. An extramural student receiving tuition through Massey University shall keep Terms by complying with the statutes of that University.
5. A Head of School may permit a student to carry forward some or all of the academic work for the Terms requirements if the student is repeating a course.

#### **Appeal provision**

6. The decisions of the Head of School are subject to appeal to the appropriate Associate Dean.

## **Examination Statute\***

*\* This statute was under review when the Calendar went to press. Please check for latest version in the Calendar section of the University website at <http://www.vuw.ac.nz/home/publications/section-b.pdf>. It is envisaged that it will be incorporated into a new statute on Assessment.*

#### **Examination procedure**

1. The academic requirements for passing any course shall be:
  - (a) satisfying any mandatory requirements specified in the Course Outline (generally referred to as the “keeping of Terms”);
  - (b) the attaining of a passing grade overall in those items of assessment contributing to a final grade. In addition the examiners or Board of Examiners may at their discretion require any candidate for Honours or for a Master’s degree to attend for oral examination.
2. An examination for the purposes of this statute is defined as an event at which all the students enrolled for a course appear at a predetermined time and place to undertake a piece of assessment of predetermined duration. Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be approved by the Academic Board.
3. In determining the grade to be awarded to a candidate the examiners may take into consideration, in addition to the work specified in Section 1 (b), any other work done by the candidate during the course.
4. Any candidate who feels that the circumstances of an examination have caused them to suffer academic disadvantage may appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

#### **Reconsideration of scripts**

5. (a) A candidate may apply for the reconsideration of an examination script or other item of written assessment worth at least 25% of the course by writing to the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office and paying the prescribed fee as soon as possible after notification of the result, and in no case later than the following dates:
 

Courses ending in Trimester 1 of any year:	31 August
Courses ending in Trimester 2 of any year:	31 January
Courses ending in Trimester 3 of any year:	30 April
- (b) Reconsideration shall cover only a careful re-marking of the scripts together with consideration of the results of the work done by the candidate during the course.



- (c) Reconsideration of some pieces of assessment, including oral examinations or performances, may be impractical in the normal way. In cases where a student wishes to have such a piece of work worth at least 25% reconsidered, they should approach the relevant Associate Dean as soon as possible, and no later than the deadlines in 5(a).
- (d) No information from the candidate shall be placed before the examiners.

*Note 1: Students wishing to apply for the reconsideration of an item of assessment are encouraged to first consult the relevant course co-ordinator. This should occur as early as possible after the work has been marked.*

*Note 2: Any attempt to submit for reconsideration work which has been changed after being returned to the student will be treated as cheating under the Statute on Student Conduct.*

*Note 3: Students wishing to have access to their examination scripts may apply to the Faculty Student Administration Office*

- (a) to read their script in a supervised environment or
- (b) up until the dates given in 5(a) above and upon paying the prescribed fee, to receive a copy of their script or
- (c) after the deadline for reconsideration given in Section 5(a) and before the date for disposal of scripts in Note 4, to have their original script returned to them. Except in exceptional circumstances, original examination scripts which have been returned to students cannot be reconsidered. For other pieces of work, reconsideration must be based on the original marked script.

*Where comments are not provided on the script, information on the points which were looked for in the answers may be requested from the examiner. The format of this information will vary in accordance with the nature of the examination.*

*Note 4: Examination scripts and any items of assessment not collected by students will be disposed of after the following dates:*

- Courses ending in Trimester 1 of any year 30 September*
- Courses ending in Trimester 2 of any year 28 February*
- Courses ending in Trimester 3 of any year 31 May.*

### **Aegrotat pass**

*Note 1: The following Sections 6 to 8 apply only in respect of certain items of assessment which take place too late in the course for alternative assessment to be arranged or extension of time granted. Students who are prevented from completing other components of work, or who consider that their performance in such work has been impaired, should report their circumstances to the staff member in charge of the course without delay. Students will be required to provide documentation similar to that required in the following sections.*

*Note 2: Candidates who consider that, as a result of medical or other problems or because of disability, they would benefit from special facilities at examination time should get in touch as soon as possible with either the Faculty Student Administration Office or a member of the Student Health, Counselling or Disability Support Services.*

6.1 A candidate for a course may apply for aegrotat consideration in the following circumstances:

- (a) He/she has suffered
  - (i) illness or injury; or
  - (ii) personal bereavement; or
  - (iii) some other critical personal circumstance involving the health or well-being of a relative or close friend; or

- (iv) some exceptional circumstance beyond his/her control which the candidate considers to have seriously impaired his/her performance in any examinations or other items of assessment as defined in section 6.2, or which has prevented him/her from attending or completing any such assessment; and
  - (b) the candidate has completed sufficient assessment relevant to the objectives of the course for the Head of School to be able to make a fair assessment under section 6.4 of this statute; and
  - (c) the medical or personal circumstance is reported at the earliest possible opportunity, and appropriate documentation is provided as specified in section 6.3 to substantiate the claim.
- 6.2 The affected item(s) of assessment must
- (a) contribute to the final grade of the course, or the completion of the assessment must be mandatory for passing the course, and
  - (b) take place or be required to be submitted not earlier than three weeks before the day on which lectures cease for the last trimester of the course, and
  - (c) be item(s) for which no alternative item of assessment could reasonably be substituted or extension of time granted.
- 6.3 (a) The candidate must provide the Faculty Student Administration Office with a statement (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner, registered midwife, registered dental surgeon, registered psychologist, a counsellor acceptable to the Convener of the Academic Committee, or other registered health professional approved by the Convener of the Academic Committee, (hereafter referred to as 'health professional') stating -
- (i) that he/she had examined the candidate on a certain date; and
  - (ii) that in his/her opinion the candidate's performance in the assessment was likely to have been impaired by illness, injury, bereavement or other personal circumstances, or that the circumstances meant that the candidate was unable to undertake the assessment; and
  - (iii) the nature of the illness, injury or critical personal circumstance in sufficient detail and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to an appropriate University authority or referee. In the case of death or illness of a person not a relative the evidence must indicate that the relationship led to personal grief or necessary absence.
- The health professional must be prepared to discuss their reasons for supporting the application with an appropriate University authority or referee.
- (b) A student applying for consideration in respect of impaired preparation time in the three weeks immediately prior to an examination or other item of assessment for which an aegrotat application may be considered under section 6.2 above must demonstrate in his/her application that effective preparation was not possible over the period immediately preceding the assessment, and should provide evidence that they were under continuous and well-documented care by an appropriate health professional.
- Note: It is preferable that a candidate applying on the basis of impaired performance in an examination consult a health professional both prior to, and immediately following the examination.*
- (c) For applications based upon absence from an examination, documentation provided by the health professional must be based on a consultation within a

24-hour period either side of the examination, provided that this period can be extended on the advice of an appropriate University authority or referee or if it can be shown that this failure to provide the required documentation was beyond the student's control.

*Note 1: If the candidate's regular doctor, dentist or counsellor is not available, the candidate should report at once to the Student Health Service or the Counselling Service. It is preferable that a candidate applying on the basis of absence from an examination consult a health professional in the 24 hours before the examination.*

*Note 2: It is in the candidate's best interest to sit the examination if at all possible.*

- 6.4 The Head of School shall certify that, taking into account
- (a) the work of the candidate in the course; and
  - (b) the extent of the candidate's disability at or before the time to which the aegrotat application pertains, the candidate is or is not clearly worthy of a pass or, as the case may be, a pass with First Class, Second Class (first division), Second Class (second division), or Third Class Honours, provided that First or Second Class Honours shall not be awarded to a candidate who is granted a pass in respect of an aegrotat application affecting more than half his/her courses.
7. Where the affected item(s) of assessment is in total worth 30% or less of the marks for the course, the Head of School has the discretion to award a grade based upon the candidate's performance in the remaining aspects of the course. In such cases, an aegrotat application will only be considered if the resulting grade is a fail grade or the Head of School declines to exercise their discretion.
  8. Aegrotat applications shall be made not later than 7 days after the date of the candidate's last examination or other required submission date for items of assessment in respect of which the application is made. In exceptional circumstances late applications may be accepted by the Convener of the Academic Committee.
  9. The Academic Board has delegated the power to decide aegrotat applications to the Convener of the Academic Committee. A candidate dissatisfied with the decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee may appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor. Any appeal shall be made within four weeks of the notification to the candidate of the decision, provided that the period may be extended by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

#### **Compensation pass**

10. (a) Where any candidate has failed in respect of any course to meet the requirements for passing specified in Section 1 of this statute, the Faculty shall have power to award to that candidate a compensation pass or unspecified credit if, in the opinion of the Faculty, the candidate's performance in the course of study justifies such an award.
- (b) Each Faculty shall, from time to time, determine the criteria and procedures which it will employ in considering the award of compensation passes or unspecified credit under this section.
- (c) A compensation pass or unspecified credit awarded under this section shall not satisfy any prerequisite of any course, nor shall such a pass or credit be credited to any course of study other than that for which the candidate was then enrolled.

- (d) A decision taken by a Faculty under this provision may be appealed to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

### **Thesis**

11. The prescribed number of copies of a thesis shall be submitted to the Faculty Student Administration Office. The Office shall forward them to the Head of the School concerned. Each copy submitted to the Faculty Student Administration Office shall be in a format and binding satisfactory to the Librarian (see also the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Library Statute).

*Note 1: Where a thesis is a part or whole of the course the relevant statute requires that a candidate shall communicate with his or her supervisor before commencing work for the thesis and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor in respect of that work including any School requirements as to the maximum length of the thesis.*

*Note 2: The prescribed number of copies is specified in the statute for each degree.*

*Note 3: If a thesis is submitted by the first day of November in any given year, it should normally be possible for the examination to be completed in time for the candidate to apply to graduate at the public ceremony to be held in the following year.*

*Note 4: The responsibility for arranging the deposit of the thesis in the Library is set out in the Library Statute.*

### **Misconduct**

12. (a) Any student who is guilty of or a party to any dishonest practice or other misconduct in connection with any examination or other assessment commits an offence against this statute and may also commit an offence against the Statute on Student Conduct.
- (b) In this section -
- (i) "a party" includes any student who in any way aids, assists, counsels, procures or encourages another to commit any dishonest practice or other misconduct in connection with any assessment;
  - (ii) "assessment" includes any work that may be taken into consideration in determining the grade to be awarded to a candidate;
  - (iii) "other misconduct" includes any unreasonable disruption of an examination or any other conduct in relation to an examination which unreasonably distracts or impedes other students sitting the examination.
- (c) Any breach of this statute shall be dealt with under the procedure laid down in the Statute on Student Conduct.

### **Special pass**

13. A candidate who has missed an examination because of mistaking its time or place, may, with the approval of the Convener of the Academic Committee, be awarded a special pass. A candidate may appeal a decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

### **Computers, electronic calculators and communications equipment**

14. (a) Examiners may authorise the use of computers or electronic calculators for examinations, and may restrict the types of machine to be used. Any such authorisation or restriction must be set out in the course requirements.

- (b) Unless instructions in the examination paper state that machines may be used, none will be allowed.
- (c) All machines may be subject to scrutiny and the clearing of memory and stored information.
- (d) Where some but not all types of machines are permitted they will be checked at the beginning of the examination for conformity to the restrictions in the Course Outline.
- (e) Candidates sitting examinations away from the University must, before the examination, obtain from the examiner approval for the particular make and model of machine which is proposed to be used in the examination. The necessary certificate, obtainable from the Faculty Student Administration Office, must be taken to the examination and produced on request.
- (f) Candidates may not bring into an examination room any equipment which could be used to communicate with any person or device outside the room.

## Fees Statute 2004

### 1. Purpose:

The Fees Statute establishes the basis for fee charging and related policies at Victoria University of Wellington.

### 2. Organisational scope:

This is a University-wide statute and applies to all students enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington. The University may from time to time enrol students under a contract with another organisation in which case some or all of the provisions in this statute will apply, in accordance with that contract. The provisions of this statute apply to all students enrolled in courses taught by the University in conjunction with partner institutions. Any variation from the Fees Statute provisions will be specified in a fees schedule that lists the unique provisions that will apply to that particular course or programme.

*Note: All students enrolled in programmes which are jointly taught between Victoria University and Wellington College of Education (WCE) are covered by the provisions of this statute.*

### 3. Definitions:

For purposes of this policy, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

**Domestic Student:** A person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, or a citizen of other countries who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants. Citizens of France and Germany undertaking postgraduate study will also be treated as domestic students for the purposes of charging fees.

*Note: New Zealand permanent residents and citizens of Australia who study extramurally while living outside of New Zealand will be treated as international students for the purposes of charging fees. This is a requirement of the Ministry of Education.*

**International Student:** A student who is not a domestic student as defined above.

Internal Student: A student who undertakes some or all of their study on campus.

Distance Student: A student whose entire programme for the academic year is made up of distance courses.

Distance Course: Courses which provide content and support services to students who rarely, if ever, attend for face-to-face tuition or for on-campus access to educational facilities.

#### **4. Statute content and guidelines:**

##### **4.1 Basis for charging fees**

Students are charged fees based on:

- (a) The student's status as a domestic or international student.
- (b) The student's status as an internal or distance student.
- (c) The courses and programmes being undertaken.
- (d) The services provided

All fees are inclusive of GST, unless otherwise stated.

##### **4.2 Notification of fees charged**

The University will provide notice of fees, levies and charges to a student when a charge is made.

##### **4.3 Liability for payment of fees**

- (a) A student is deemed to be enrolled and liable for payment of fees upon signing an Offer of Study, Change of Course form or other document by which acceptance into a course or courses is formally agreed.
- (b) Students who do not attend a course in which they have formally accepted a place will be liable for payment of the fees for that course unless the withdrawal procedures as detailed in section 4.12 are followed.

##### **4.4 Fee components**

The fees charged to a student will include but are not limited to the Fees, Levies and Charges detailed in this section and associated Appendices.

###### **4.4.1 Tuition fees**

- (a) Every person enrolling at the University shall pay the prescribed tuition fee for each course in which they are enrolled.
- (b) Tuition fees are calculated based on the number of points assigned to each course. The charge per point for each course is listed in Appendix 1 (Domestic students) and Appendix 2 (International students).

###### **4.4.2 Student Assistance Levy**

This levy is a contribution towards assisting students in financial difficulty who would otherwise be unable to continue their studies.

- (a) Every person enrolling at the University, excluding incoming exchange students, shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Assistance Levy.
- (b) The Student Assistance levy is shown in Appendix 3.

###### **4.4.3 Student Services Levy**

This levy is a contribution to the provision of student services and additional payment may be required to access some goods or services.

- (a) Every person enrolling at the University, excluding incoming exchange students, shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Services levy.
- (b) The Student Services Levy is shown in Appendix 3.

**4.4.4 Victoria University Students' Association (VUWSA) fee**

- (a) The University acts to collect fees on behalf of VUWSA. The University does not set the fee and is not responsible for the underlying policies. A full copy of the VUWSA constitution and exemption from membership policy is available on request from the VUWSA Office.
- (b) The fee for membership of VUWSA is shown in Appendix 3.
- (c) The following details are included here for information only:
- (d) Every person enrolling at the University shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed VUWSA fee. The following exceptions apply:
  - (i) A student who is a full-time member of the staff of the University shall be exempt from the Students' Association fee;
  - (ii) Any person enrolling under the Graduate Concession shall pay one-quarter of the full Students' Association fee.
  - (iii) A student enrolled in a distance education programme will pay one third of the Students' Association Subscription component of the Students' Association fee.

**4.4.5 Amenities Levy**

- (a) This levy is a contribution towards the cost of services and activities provided by the Student Union and the Recreation Centre. Additional payment may be required to access some goods or services.
- (b) Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student, excluding incoming exchange students, shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Amenities Levy.
- (c) The Amenities Levy is shown in Appendix 3.

**4.4.6 Administration fees**

The University reserves the right to charge the administration fees as shown in Appendix 4 to students who apply for the relevant service.

**4.4.7 Course material charges**

Some courses include compulsory course materials charges to cover the provision of items such as study materials, equipment or field trips. These charges are detailed in the relevant course prospectus.

**4.4.8 Courses requiring an overseas travel component**

- (a) A small number of courses offered by the University require the completion of one or more field trips. Where these trips involve overseas destinations, the costs of travel will not be included in the fees for the course, as they do not qualify for student loans.
- (b) Details of the field trip will be documented in the course description, along with an estimate of the cost based upon the cost of the trip if it was run in the previous year. The actual costs will be determined by the School based upon airfares, destination costs and exchange rates prevailing at the time of booking, and charged to students accordingly.

**4.4.9 Higher doctorate application Fee**

Refer to Appendix 4 for higher doctorate application fees.

**4.5 Exchange students**

- (a) Students enrolled in an exchange programme approved by the University will be liable to pay fees at their home institution.

- (b) Incoming exchange students will be liable only for course material charges and administration fees at VUW.
- (c) Victoria University students undertaking an exchange programme approved by the University will be charged fees by VUW on the following basis:
  - (i) 120 points for a full year exchange programme
  - (ii) 60 points for a single semester or trimester exchange programme
  - (iii) the charge per point for tuition will be set according to the subject and will be one of the rates listed in Appendix 1 or Appendix 2
  - (iv) ancillary fees will be calculated as for an internal student

#### **4.6 Research students**

- (a) Research enrolment is for a specific period of time and additional fees will be charged for extensions to the initial enrolment period.
- (b) Research students will be charged those fees which apply at the start date of the period of enrolment or re-enrolment.
- (c) A 12 month period of full time research-based study equals 120 points. The per point Tuition Fee rate will be set according to the subject and will be one of the rates listed in Appendix 1.
- (d) Points for other periods and part time study will be set on a pro-rata basis.

#### **4.7 Graduate concession**

This provision is only available to domestic graduates who wish to attend lectures for reasons other than working towards a University examination or professional qualification. Graduate Concession students cannot attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations. No grade or credit will be given to graduates enrolled in courses under this provision. Graduate Concession does not apply to programmes offered by the Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development. Graduate Concession students pay 50% of the standard tuition fee.

#### **4.8 Payment of fees**

Payment of all fees is due at the time liability for these is incurred as per section 4.3 or by the payment due date shown on the Fees Assessment or Invoice, whichever is the latest. This includes arrangement for payment by Student Loan as per section 4.9 or instalments as per section 4.10. A late payment penalty will apply where fees are not paid by the due date (refer to Appendix 4).

#### **4.9 Student loans**

Student Loans are provided to domestic students by StudyLink. The University acts in accordance with policies and practices promulgated by the New Zealand Government. Any domestic student who applies for a student loan remains responsible to take all necessary steps to ensure that payment is made promptly.

#### **4.10 Payment of fees by instalment**

- (a) Any domestic student enrolled in a programme of study longer than one trimester may elect to pay their fees by instalments.
- (b) The number of instalments, amounts and payment dates will be set by the University. The number of instalments will not normally exceed one per trimester of enrolment.
- (c) Payment cannot be made by instalments where fees are to be paid by Student Loan.
- (d) International students cannot pay their fees by instalments.



**4.11 Failure to pay in full**

- (a) Any student who fails to pay all fees and charges detailed in this Statute and Appendices, Student Assistance scheme loan advances and any other charges due and payable to the University, may lose entitlement:
  - (i) To be issued with an ID card or to have an ID card endorsed;
  - (ii) To attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library and ITS Student Computing Services;
  - (iii) To have a degree conferred, receive grades or receive a transcript or academic certificate;
  - (iv) To enrol in any other University course.
- (b) The University reserves the right to place fees debts with its appointed debt recovery agency for collection from the student. The University also reserves the right to recover any additional costs in relation to this debt collection from the student.
- (c) The University reserves the right to cancel a student's enrolment in the event of outstanding fees without affecting the student's liability for payment of the outstanding fees.
- (d) The University reserves the right to refuse to re-activate enrolment or to decline an application for enrolment in a subsequent academic year for a student who has been in default of fees even if the outstanding amount has since been paid.

**4.12 Withdrawals from courses**

- (a) A student who completes a Change Of Course form or who provides other written notice of withdrawal from a course to the appropriate Faculty Office, on or before the dates shown in Appendix 5, will no longer be liable for the fees associated with that course, except as noted below.
- (b) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be accepted as notice of withdrawal.
- (c) Only in exceptional circumstances will a waiver or partial waiver of fees be made if notification reaches the appropriate Faculty Office after the dates shown in Appendix 5. In such cases, applications will need to be supported by suitable documentary evidence. Authority to approve these applications is determined by Deans of Faculties.
- (d) A student enrolled in a PhD or Masters by thesis for six or twelve months, who gives written notice of withdrawal from enrolment within four or eight weeks respectively of having enrolled, shall cease to be liable for the fees associated with that course.
- (e) A student enrolled in the CertEnglProf or the MLIS courses, who gives written notice of withdrawal within four weeks of commencement of the programme, will be liable only for one-third of total fees.
- (f) A student enrolled in a programme of less than three months duration or between three and six months duration, other than those referred to above, who gives written notice of withdrawal within two or four weeks respectively of commencement of the programme, shall cease to be liable for the fees associated with that course.

**4.13 Refunds**

- (a) Refunds of fee payments derived from the Student Loan scheme will be credited to StudyLink. Where fee payment has been derived only in part from the Student

loan scheme, refunds will be credited back to StudyLink to the value of the Student Loan payment and any balance then refunded to the student.

- (b) Refunds of fee payments derived from a Contract will be credited back to the organisation that has set up the contract with VUW.
- (c) Refunds will not be made to students if there are fees remaining to be paid for their current academic year.

#### 4.14 Additional information for international students

- (a) A student enrolled in a trimester based programme who obtains a residency permit during the course of their study will be considered an international student for the trimester in which residency is granted, unless the residency is granted within the dates prescribed in Appendix 5 of this Statute. The Student will be treated as a domestic student from the following trimester.
- (b) A student who is not enrolled in a trimester based programme and who obtains a residency permit will be given a refund (pro rated) from the month after the date on which residency is granted, as shown in their passport.
- (c) An International student who withdraws from VUW and transfers to another institution, must inform Victoria International in writing. The refund of fees will be sent directly to the relevant institution less an International Transfer fee (refer Appendix 3).
- (d) An international student is entitled to a full refund of all money that remains in their account after enrolment. This refund will be granted provided the student has paid their fees in full and holds a valid student visa for the period of study. The monies will be paid directly to the student.
- (e) Subject to sub-sections (a), (c) and (d) of this section, all refunds will be paid by cheque to the students' home country.
- (f) Full refunds will be made pursuant to the relevant clauses of this Statute and in the following circumstances:
  - (i) The student is unable to take up the offer of admission;
  - (ii) New Zealand Immigration Service has refused a student a visa for study in New Zealand;
  - (iii) A student's application for a visa extension is refused by the New Zealand Immigration Service;
  - (iv) Victoria University of Wellington is unable to proceed with the course offered.

## Appendix 1 – Domestic Tuition Fees

### 1. The following courses are charged at \$25.75 per point

ALIN	ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	CFNS	CHIN	CLAS
COOK	CREW	CRIM	CRIT	DEAF	DRAM	EDUC
ELIN	ENGL	EURO	FHSS	FILM	FREN	GERM
GREE	HIST	ITAL	JAPA	LALS	LATI	LEGL
LING	MAIN	MAOR	MDIA	MHST	MUSI	NZST
PASI	PBHY	PHIL	POLS <sup>1</sup>	RECN	REHB	RELI
SAMO	SEFT	SNRT	SOSC	SOWK	SPAN	SPOL
SSRE	TEAC	THEA <sup>2</sup>	THFI	WISC	WRIT	

**2. The following courses are charged at \$26.25 per point**

CUST TEAP

**3. The following courses are charged at \$30.00 per point**

ACCY <sup>3</sup>	BITT	CIMM	COML	COMM <sup>4</sup>	ECHI	ECON <sup>3</sup>
ELCM	FCOM	FINM	HRIR	IBUS	INFO <sup>5</sup>	INRC
LAWS <sup>6</sup>	LIBR	MARK	MBUS	MGMT	MMCA	MMMS
MOFI	PUBL <sup>3</sup>	QUAN	TOUR	WORC		

**4. The following courses are charged at \$31.85 per point**

MATH OPRE ORST STAT

**5. The following courses are charged at \$32.20 per point**

ARCH	BBSC	BCHM	BIOL <sup>7</sup>	BMAR	BMSC
BOTY	CBIO	CELL	CHEM	COMP	CONB
DESN <sup>7</sup>	DEVE <sup>8</sup>	EBIO	ECOH	ECOL	ENVI
ESCI	GEOG <sup>7</sup>	GEOL <sup>7</sup>	GPHS	HEAL <sup>9</sup>	IDDN
INET	ITDN <sup>7</sup>	LADN <sup>7</sup>	LOCO	MIDW <sup>9</sup>	MXED
NURS <sup>9</sup>	PHYG	PHYS	PSYC	PUBH	SCED
TECH	ZOOL				

**6. MMIM courses are charged at \$70.00 per point.**

**7. The following courses are charged at \$71.25 per point**

GCPM  
 GDFM 812, 815 and 816  
 GDPM 811,813,814 and 817

**8. MAPP, MPPM and PADM courses are charged at \$75.00 per point.**

**9. MMAF courses are charged at \$77.30 per point.**

**10. The following courses are charged at \$81.25 per point**

GDFM 822 and 825  
 GDPM 821,823 and 824

**11. CMSP and MMBA courses are charged at \$88.00 per point.**

**Exceptions**

- <sup>1</sup> POLS 579, 588 and 589 are \$50.00 per point
- <sup>2</sup> THEA 501 is \$60.00 per point; all other 500-level THEA courses are \$43.00 per point
- <sup>3</sup> ACCY 224, ECON 334 and PUBL 202, 205, 206, 302, 304 and 408 are \$25.75 per point
- <sup>4</sup> All COMM 500-level courses are \$70.00 per point
- <sup>5</sup> All 500-level INFO courses (except 550 which is \$16.66 per point) are:  
 \$43.33 per point for internal students  
 \$46.66 per point for distance students
- <sup>6</sup> All 500-level LAWS courses (excluding 591) are \$33.30 per point



<sup>7</sup> BIOL 242 and 272, DESN 111, GEOG 223 and 323, GEOL 241, 242, 341, 342, 343 and 344, ITDN 271, LADN 271, 334 and 371 are \$31.25 per point

<sup>8</sup> DEVE 589 is \$58.00 per point

<sup>9</sup> All HEAL, MIDW and NURS 500 level courses are \$40.00 per point

## Appendix 2 – International Tuition Fees – undergraduate and honours courses

### 1. The following courses are charged at: 100-400 level \$112.50 per point

ALIN	ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	CFNS	CHIN
CLAS	COOK	CREW	CRIM	CRIT	DEAF
DRAM	EDUC	ELIN	ENGL	EURO	FHSS
FILM	FREN	GERM	GREE	HIST	ITAL
JAPA	LALS	LATI	LEGL	LING	MAIN
MAOR	MDIA	MHST	NZST	PASI	PBHY
PHIL	POLS	RECN	REHB	RELI	SAMO
SEFT	SNRT	SOSC	SOWK	SPAN	SPOL
SSRE	THEA	THFI	WISC	WRIT	

### 2. The following courses are charged at: 100-300 level \$125.00 per point

CUST TEAC TEAP

### 3. The following courses are charged at: 100-400 LEVEL \$141.67 per point

LAWS MUSI (except MUSI 431-434 charged at \$166.67 per point)

### 4. The following courses are charged at: 100-300 level \$133.33 per point, 400 level at \$141.67 per point

TOUR

### 5. The following courses are charged at: 100-300 level \$125.00 per point, 400 level \$141.67 per point

ACCY	BITT	CIMM	COML	COMM	ECHI
ECON	ELCM	FCOM	FINM	HRIR	IBUS
INFO	INRC	LIBR	MARK	MBUS	MGMT
MMCA	MOFI	PUBL	QUAN	WORC	

### 6. The following courses are charged at: 100-400 level \$150.00 per point

BCHM	BIOL	BMAR	BMSC	BOTY	CBIO
CELL	CHEM	COMP	COMB	DEVE	EBIO
ECOH	ECOL	ENVI	ESCI	GEOG	GEOI
GPHS	HEAL	INET	LOCO	MATH	MIDW
MXED	NURS	OPRE	ORST	PHYG	PHYS
PSYC	PUBH	SCED	STAT	TECH	ZOOL

### 7. The following courses are charged at: 100 level \$133.33 per point, 200-400 level \$162.50 per point

ARCH DESN IDDN ITDN LADN

### 8. The following courses are charged at: 100 level \$125.00 per point, 200-300 level \$162.50 per point, 500 level \$175.00 per point

BBSC

**Other Courses**

Degree/Diploma/Certificate	FEES - for 2 trimester study, unless otherwise indicated	FEES - per point
<i>Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences</i>		
MA	15,000	125.00
Med	17,000	141.67
MNZS	22,500 <sup>1</sup>	-
PhD (Arts)	17,000	141.67
MA (Applied)	17,000	141.67
MA (Applied) Nursing	17,000	141.67
MMuseum & Heritage Studies	17,000	141.67
MMus – Mus/Li, Comp	17,000	141.67
MMus – Performance	20,000	166.67
MIR (Int.Relations)**	25,500 <sup>1</sup>	-
MPublic History	15,000	125.00
MTA	19,000	158.33
DipArts	13,500	112.50
DipTESOL	17,000	141.67
DipMāori/Tohu Māori	13,500	112.50
CertEnglProf	4,950	-
M Asia Pacific Affairs**	25,500 <sup>1</sup>	-
PGDipEd	13,500	112.50
PGCertEdStud	6,750	87.50
CertTESOL	8,500	125.00
<i>Faculty of Commerce and Administration</i>		
MTM	17,000	141.67
MCA	17,000	141.67
MCA (Info)	17,000	141.67
MApplFin	32,000 <sup>1</sup>	-
MIM	25,000 <sup>1</sup>	-
MMS	17,000	141.67
MFinMath	17,000	141.67
MBA	30,000	-
MPP	25,500 <sup>1</sup>	-

---

MPM	25,500 <sup>1</sup>	-
PhD (Com and Admin)	17,000	141.67
MComms (see note)	25,500	-
MLIS	17,500 <sup>1</sup>	-
DipIS	15,500 <sup>1</sup>	-
DipFinMath	17,000	141.67
GradDipProfAcc	17,000	141.67
PGDip Financial Analysis	22,000 <sup>1</sup>	-
DipTreasMgmt	22,000 <sup>1</sup>	-
Cert/DipHRM	16,000 <sup>1</sup>	-
DipBusAdmin	16,000 <sup>1</sup>	-
DipMkt	16,000 <sup>1</sup>	-
Cert MS	8,000	-
GradDipCommerce	17,000	141.67

---

*Faculty of Science*

MSc	21,000	175.00
MCompSc	21,000	175.00
MConSc	18,000	150.00
MConBiol	15,750 <sup>1</sup>	1.5 trimesters
MEnvStud	18,000	150.00
PhD (Science)	21,000	175.00
MDevStud	25,500 <sup>1</sup>	-
GradDipSc	18,000	150.00
GradDipORS	18,000	150.00
GradDipEnvStud	18,000	150.00
GradDipCompSci	21,000	175.00

---

*Faculty of Architecture and Design*

MBS	21,000	175.00
MDes	21,000	175.00
MArch	21,000	175.00
PhD (Arch)	21,000	-
PGDip/Cert Building Mgmt	16,000	-

---

*Faculty of Law*

LLM	18,000	150.00
PhD (Law)	18,000	-

Dip/CertLaw	15,000	125.00
-------------	--------	--------

#### *Study Abroad*

Study Abroad*	8,000	-
Study Abroad Rugby	9,500	-

Foundation Studies Programme	13,500	150.00
------------------------------	--------	--------

Duke University Students (minimum of 4 Courses)	8,800	-
--	-------	---

<sup>1</sup> Fee for Full Programme

\* This includes Butler, Arcadia/Beaver, AustraLearn, CIS, CIS USA and all direct relationships

\*\* Students stepping off to DipAPA or DipIR will pay the appropriate portion of the Masters fee (2/3).

Note: The Master of Communications can be taught totally via the internet. In this instance international students pay the domestic student fee

### Appendix 3 – Other fees

- **Student Assistance Levy** - \$12.00 for 60 points or less, \$24.00 for more than 60 points (no GST).
- **Student Services Levy** - Internal students \$60.00 for 60 points or less, \$90.00 for more than 60 points; distance students \$40.00 for 60 points or less, \$60.00 for more than 60 points
- **VUWSA Subscription Fee** - \$66.00 for 60 points or less, \$99.00 for more than 60 points.
- **Amenities Levy** - \$0.64 per point.

### Appendix 4 – Administration fees

The fees in this schedule are charged as students apply for the relevant service.

Reconsideration of script, per Course (refundable if mark changed)	\$40.00
Administration fee for special examination arrangements, for examinations sat at Victoria at other than the scheduled time, or sat at a location away from Victoria (per Course)	\$70.00
Copy of examination script	\$10.00
Transcript of academic record	\$10.00
Certificate of Completion	\$5.00

---

Extra copies of transcript and short certificate received at same time as initial (per copy)	\$2.00
Law Certificate	\$5.00
Replacement degree certificates	
- dispatch within 48 hours	\$75.00
- dispatch within 5 working days	\$50.00
Replacement ID card	\$15.00
Higher Doctorate Application Fee	\$3,000.0
Note: \$2,500.00 will be refunded if the application does not proceed beyond the Ad Hoc Committee's initial consideration	0
Late payment penalty	\$50.00
English Proficiency Programme Placement Fee	\$100.00
International Transferring Student	\$500.00

### Appendix 5 - Withdrawal dates from courses

Please refer to 4.11 of the Fees Statute for rules of withdrawal.

Full year courses	26 Mar 2004
First trimester courses	19 Mar 2004
Second trimester courses	30 July 2004

Third trimester courses of:

1 - 6 weeks duration	within one full week of start date
7 weeks duration or more	within two full weeks of start date

However, refer to the Summer Trimester Programme booklet or [www.vuw.ac.nz/summer](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/summer) for withdrawal dates for specific summer courses

## Student Contract

---

*The University and the Student form a contractual relationship when the University enrolls the Student as a member of the University community. Following are the terms of that Contract which the University and the Student accept are to govern their relationship, along with statute, and with the Statutes and Policies of the University.*

### The University will:

- 1 Use best endeavours to provide the Student with tuition, supervision, assessment and support services of a professional standard in the personal course of study (the course) for which the Student is enrolled.
- 2 Act reasonably and fairly in exercising its powers under the regulatory framework and this Contract.
- 3 Give reasonable notice of any changes in the course required because of changes in funding, staffing or other reasonable cause.



**The Student will:**

- 4 Use best endeavours to fulfill the requirements prescribed by the University for the course.
- 5 Observe the Statutes and Policies of the University and accept the jurisdiction of the University in all matters connected with academic progress and with discipline.
- 6 Pay the fees prescribed by the University for the course by the due payment date.

**The University and the Student also agree:**

- 7 The Contract is formed when a record of Confirmation of Study is issued for the course.
- 8 The Contract will continue for the period for which the Student is enrolled by the University and will then end. However, clause 12 will continue to apply after the contract ends.
- 9 The University and the Student may enter into further contracts, in subsequent periods, by repeating the process in clause 7.
- 10 The relevant Enrolment Application, Fees Assessment, Offer of Study and Confirmation of Study, course outline(s), and material published in the Calendar and Course Catalogue also form part of this Contract, as do any approved Change of Course Forms, but nothing else shall be incorporated into the contractual relationship between the Student and the University.
- 11 Liability for failure to perform this Contract is excluded where that failure has been caused by circumstances beyond the control of the University or the Student.
- 12 Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Contract, or otherwise relating to the performance by the University or its staff of their responsibilities to the Student, shall be addressed through the grievance procedures and dispute resolution procedures prescribed by the University (see the University web site [http://www.vuw.ac.nz/home/about\\_victoria/policy.html](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/home/about_victoria/policy.html)). All these procedures must be exhausted before the dispute can be taken to any external forum.

## Academic Grievance Policy

---

**1. Purpose:**

The University seeks to provide a learning environment designed to help students achieve their fullest academic potential. To that end, it is important that procedures exist to ensure decisions affecting student learning and progress are fair. This policy sets out the means by which a student may seek to resolve an academic grievance they may have with the University.

**2. Organisational scope:**

This is a University-wide policy.

### 3. Definitions:

For purposes of this policy, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

**Student:** Any person enrolled in a personal course of study at the University within three years from the date on which the academic grievance is submitted, or a person who is currently studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution.

**Respondent:** Member of University staff responsible for taking the action which has resulted in the grievance.

### 4. Policy content and guidelines:

#### 4.1 Academic disadvantage

Academic disadvantage means an unexpected or atypical matter adversely affecting the academic performance of, or requirements for, a student and includes:

- (a) An amendment to regulations or statutes involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements that has caused a student undue hardship.
- (b) A situation in which official advice has been given and acted upon, as a result of which a student's personal course of study is not in accordance with the regulations and statutes and undue hardship would be caused if the student were compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations and statutes.
- (c) Exceptional unforeseeable circumstances, including circumstances arising from decisions taken under University regulations and statutes, with consequential academic disadvantage to the student.

*Note: Reconsideration of examination scripts or items of written assessment worth at least 25% of the course are dealt with under the Examination Statute.*

#### 4.2 Resolving academic grievances informally

- (a) It is the University's expectation that informal procedures will be used in the first instance other than as stipulated in clause 4.3.1 (a).
- (b) The University has a well-developed academic grievance procedure to assist students who feel aggrieved on academic grounds. In general students should talk to the tutor or lecturer concerned, or if they are not satisfied with the result of that meeting, see the Course Co-ordinator, Head of the School or the relevant Associate Dean in their Faculty.
- (c) Students who, for whatever reason, prefer not to talk directly with the lecturer, or feel the problem is not being solved, can contact other people to discuss the problem. These include VUWSA class and faculty representatives, the Students' Association's Education Co-ordinators, relevant staff in Student Services, and the University's Academic Policy Manager.

#### 4.3 Resolving academic grievances formally

##### 4.3.1 The Procedures

- (a) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred with respect to a statute, and provision for an appeal exists in that statute, a student must use that provision.
- (b) Where no other appeal provision exists, and where informal methods of resolution have not resolved the grievance, the student shall have the right to bring their grievance to the Academic Board Grievance Committee.

- (c) The Convener of the Academic Board Grievance Committee is the Convener of the Academic Board or his/her nominee. The Committee shall comprise the Convener, another academic staff member of the Board and a student member of the Board.
- (d) The Committee shall follow a procedure which is appropriate to the subject matter of the grievance, which protects the rights of the student and any affected staff member or other student, and which ensures so far as possible that the Committee is fully informed about matters relevant to the grievance.
- (e) Where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Committee that academic disadvantage has occurred, the Committee may give such direction or make such provision as is thought fit.
- (f) Where appropriate the Committee shall give consideration to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, particularly to the principle of Redress, and ensure that procedures are implemented in a culturally appropriate way.

#### 4.3.2 Rights of the Complainant

- (a) The student shall have the right to make submissions in writing and to appear in person before the persons making decisions on the grievance, accompanied by a supporter or supporters if so desired.
- (b) The student shall have the right to information about progress and the decisions of any academic grievances without undue delay.
- (c) The student shall have the right to translation services provided at the University's expense if these are necessary to ensure adequate comprehension of the language.

*Note: The student, upon lodging a grievance, should be informed of the support mechanisms available to him/her, including the availability of the Students' Association's Education Coordinators.*

### 4.4 Appeals of formal academic grievance resolutions

#### 4.4.1 Process

- (a) The complainant or the respondent may appeal to the Grievance Appeal Committee against the decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee in accordance with this clause 4.4.
- (b) The Convener of the Grievance Appeal Committee is the Deputy Vice-Chancellor. The Committee shall comprise the Convener and a member of Council, who is not a student or University staff member.
- (c) The Convener of the Grievance Appeal Committee must be advised in writing of the appeal within four weeks from the date of the decision of the Committee, provided that the period may be extended by the Convener if he or she is satisfied that there are good and exceptional reasons why the notice was not given within that period.
- (d) In determining an appeal, the Grievance Appeal Committee may at its discretion rehear any or all of the evidence before the Academic Board Grievance Committee, and may receive any further evidence orally or in writing that is relevant.
- (e) The student and the respondent are entitled to make submissions in writing and appear in person (or through counsel) before the Grievance Appeal Committee, accompanied by a representative or support person if so desired.
- (f) The Grievance Appeal Committee must not allow an appeal unless satisfied that the decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee:

- (i) Was unsound because of some material defect in the procedures followed by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or
  - (ii) Was wrong on the basis of the information before the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or
  - (iii) Has been shown to be plainly wrong in the light of additional information which, for good reasons, the party appealing was unable to have considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee.
- (g) The decision of the Grievance Appeal Committee on an appeal will be final and binding.

*Note: Section 4.4.1(g) does not prevent a student pursuing the matter through an external agency such as the Office of the Ombudsman.*



*IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar*

## Section C

# Courses of Study

\* Subject to final approval in November 2003

<b>Statute governing all courses of study</b>	
Personal Courses of Study Statute	99
<b>Faculty of Architecture and Design</b>	
Bachelor of Architecture	108
Master of Architecture	112
Bachelor of Building Science	113
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours	116
Master of Building Science	117
Graduate Diploma and Certificate of Building Management	119
Bachelor of Design	121
Bachelor of Design with Honours	128
Master of Design	130
Graduate Diploma in Design	132
<b>Faculty of Commerce and Administration</b>	
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration	134
Conjoint BCA/BTeach Programme	142
Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme	145
Bachelor of Information Technology	<i>see under Faculty of Science</i>
Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting	146
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	147
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours	150
Master of Commerce and Administration	151
Bachelor of Tourism Management	160
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours	163
Master of Tourism Management	164
Certificate and Diploma in Industrial Relations	166
Certificate in Māori Business	166
Master of Applied Finance	167
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis	169
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management	170
Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis	170
Master of Communications	171
Master of Financial Mathematics	172

Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics	174
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Archives and Records Management	176
Master of Library and Information Studies	177
Master of Management Studies	179
Master of Business Administration	181
Certificate in Management Studies	184
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	184
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	184
International Master of Business Administration	186
Master of Information Management	188
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Management	190
Master of Management	191
Master of Public Administration (Executive)	192
Master of Public Management	194
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Management	195
Master of Public Policy	196
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Policy	199
*Master of Strategic Studies	200
*Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Strategic Studies	201
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	202
Certificate in Executive Development	203
<b>Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences</b>	
Bachelor of Arts	205
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	239
Master of Arts	255
Master of Arts (Applied)	266
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Arts (Applied)	272
Graduate Diploma in Arts	273
Bachelor of Education	274
Conjoint BA/BTeach Programme	274
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	277
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)	279
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood	280
Master of Education	283
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Education and Professional Development	287
Master of Teaching	288
Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching	289
Diploma in Education and Training for Professional Development	290



Bachelor of Music	290
Bachelor of Music with Honours	294
Master of Music	296
Artistic Diploma	300
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	300
Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs	300
Master of International Relations	301
Graduate Diploma in International Relations	301
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	302
Master of New Zealand Studies	303
Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies	303
Bachelor of Nursing	304
*Master of Nursing	304
*Master of Midwifery	305
Master of Nursing (Clinical)	305
*Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing	306
*Postgraduate Diploma of Midwifery	307
Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Nursing	308
Postgraduate Certificate in Health (named specialty)	308
Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery	309
Master of Public History	310
Master of Social Work	310
Postgraduate Diploma and Certificate in Social Work	310
Diploma in Social Work	312
Master of Theatre Arts	314
Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts	314
Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies	315
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese	316
Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga	317
Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language / He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori	318
Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies	320
Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	321
Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	322
Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)	323
Certificate of Proficiency in English	324
Certificate in Contemporary Policing	324
<b>Faculty of Law</b>	
Bachelor of Laws	326
Bachelor of Laws with Honours	329

Master of Laws	332
Certificate in Law	335
Diploma in Law	336
Law Profession Admission Programme	337

### **Faculty of Science**

Bachelor of Science	338
Conjoint BCA/BSc	<i>see under Faculty of Commerce and Administration</i>
Conjoint BSc/BTeach Programme	351
Bachelor of Science with Honours	354
Master of Science	362
Graduate Diploma in Science	370
Bachelor of Biomedical Science	372
Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours	375
Master of Biomedical Science	377
Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Science	379
Bachelor of Information Technology	380
Bachelor of Science and Technology	384
Master of Computer Science	387
Master of Conservation Biology	388
Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation	388
Master of Conservation Science	389
Master of Development Studies	391
Graduate Diploma in Development Studies	391
Master of Environmental Studies	392
Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies	392
Graduate Diploma in Computer Science	394
Graduate Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics	394
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	395

### **Inter-Faculty qualifications and Doctorates**

*Certificate in Foundation Studies	398
Certificate of University Proficiency	399
Certificate of Proficiency	400
Transitional Certificate	400
Doctor of Philosophy	401
Doctor of Literature	405
Doctor of Music	406
Doctor of Science	407
Doctor of Laws	408
Doctor of Commerce	409

\* *Subject to final approval in November 2003*

---

## Personal Courses of Study Statute

---

### PART 1: GENERAL

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the statutes for all degrees and diplomas listed in the Degrees Statute and for any other academic qualifications of this University.

1. In this statute, the word “qualification” applies to degrees, diplomas and certificates.  
A “course” (previously known as “paper”) is an individual unit of study towards a qualification.  
A “course of study” is a collection of courses to be used towards a qualification or combination of qualifications.  
A “personal course of study” is a particular combination of courses selected by an individual student.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate for a qualification shall comply with the statute for that qualification, except that the relevant Associate Dean may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal course of study which does not comply with that statute.
3. (a) The personal course of study chosen by a student for a given academic year shall require the approval of the Academic Board. The Head of each School in which the student proposes (i) to satisfy the subject requirements at advanced level for an undergraduate qualification, or (ii) to study for a postgraduate qualification (other than PhD), shall act on behalf of the Board in giving that approval.  
(b) The personal course of study chosen by any candidate for two qualifications shall require the approval of the Heads of all of the Schools concerned.  
(c) Heads of Schools may nominate other members of their faculties to approve personal courses of study on their behalf.
4. A student who has passed at this or any other institution a course equivalent to one which is required for a Victoria University qualification, or for a major or specialisation within such a qualification, but is unable to gain credit for it towards that qualification may be given an exemption from that course by the relevant Associate Dean. Such an exemption may require the substitution of an approved alternative course.
5. A student shall not normally in any trimester enrol for courses equivalent to more than 90 points except that if all courses are at 100-level the limit is 81 points. Enrolment in a higher number of points may be approved by a relevant Associate Dean. For the purposes of this section half of the points value of each two-trimester course should be attributed to each trimester.
6. Only those students enrolled in a course are entitled to attend classes for that course.

**Changes in personal courses of study**7. *Additions*

Students are normally expected to be registered for their courses by Friday in the week preceding the start of teaching. A student who wishes to add a course after its commencement must obtain permission (on the appropriate form) from both the Course Coordinator (or designated authority) and the Head of School or Associate Dean responsible for approving the student's personal course of study. Other than in exceptional circumstances, no course may be added after the first one sixth has elapsed.

*Note: The addition of a course after it has commenced will be approved only if places are available, late entry will not significantly affect the delivery of the course and the late enrolment will not significantly impact on the student's chance of passing.*

8. *Withdrawals*

- (a) Any student who wishes to withdraw from a course must apply on the appropriate form.
- (b) A student may withdraw from a course at any time during the first three-quarters of the teaching weeks.
- (c) Withdrawals after that date require the approval of the relevant Associate Dean. An Associate Dean will not normally approve such a withdrawal unless satisfied that:
  - (i) there are medical or personal circumstances applying after the specified date for withdrawals which have seriously affected the student's ability to complete the course, and
  - (ii) either there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the course up to the specified cut-off date for withdrawals, or the absence of such evidence is due to adverse medical or personal circumstances.

*Note 1: Exact withdrawal dates for particular trimesters may be obtained from the Enrolment Guide or Faculty Student Administration Offices.*

*Note 2: Any additional fees arising from the change of course will be calculated and will become payable when the change of course form is returned to the Faculty Student Administration Office. Any refund that becomes due will be posted to the student when the procedures have been completed.*

*Note 3: The operative date for any change of course is the date when the form is received by the Faculty Student Administration Office. If forms are posted, due allowance should be made for postal delays to ensure that the form arrives before the relevant deadline.*

**Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

9. (a) Each course in the personal course of study of a student shall comply with any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions specified in the relevant statutes.
  - (i) A pass in a prerequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School. If the waiver is conditional on simultaneous enrolment in the prerequisite course, then both courses must be passed before enrolment can occur in any subsequent course for which the second course is itself a prerequisite.

- (ii) Either a pass or concurrent enrolment in any corequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School.
  - (iii) Enrolment in a course which is restricted against a course or combination of courses that the student has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in is prohibited unless permitted by the relevant Head of School. In such cases, the student may not receive credit toward any Victoria University qualifications for both the former course and the course or combination of courses against which it is restricted.
- (b) Where a student has passed a course for which exemption from any prerequisite has been granted, the student may enrol in that prerequisite only with the specific approval of the Head of the School concerned.
  - (c) Any decision taken under this Section may be appealed to the relevant Associate Dean.

**Enrolment for course already passed**

10. Only in special circumstances and with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean may a student enrol in a course (i) previously passed or (ii) equivalent to a prerequisite for a course previously passed. In case (i), credit for the course will be given just once.

**Cross-credits from one qualification to another**

11. In this section, “external degree” will mean a degree or some other qualification awarded by another tertiary institution and regarded as comparable to a Victoria University degree.
- (a) Candidates completing several undergraduate degrees may be given a reduction in the total number of points required if the relevant statutes permit cross-crediting of the kind and to the extent proposed, subject to the following conditions:
    - (i) No more than three degrees (including at most one completed external degree) may be involved.
    - (ii) No 300-level course may be used to satisfy major requirements for more than one degree.
    - (iii) Where two Victoria University degrees are involved, the amount of cross-crediting between them is limited to 160 points, except where transfer credit is included from a completed external degree, in which case the amount of cross-crediting is limited to 100 points.
    - (iv) Where three Victoria University degrees are involved, the total amount of cross-crediting may not exceed 240 points.
  - (b) Unless expressly permitted in the relevant statutes, cross-crediting is possible only for Bachelor’s degrees and the following Honours degrees: BDes(Hons), LLB(Hons).

**Crediting courses to qualifications**

12. Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean, a student may credit a set of courses to a qualification if and only if the following conditions apply:
- (a) The set of courses meets the requirements of the statute for the qualification.
  - (b) The student has obtained a pass in every course, unless the statute specifies otherwise.

- (c) At the time of enrolment for each course, either the student had been accepted into the qualification or met all the requirements for being accepted into the qualification.

## **PART 2: HONOURS AND MASTER'S DEGREES**

13. Sections 14 to 17 apply to the following degrees: MAF, BArch, BA(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), MAPA, BBmedSc(Hons), MBmedSc, BBS(Hons), MBS Part 1, MBA, IMBA, BCA(Hons), MCA, MComms, MCompSc, MConBio, MConSc, BDes(Hons), MDevStud, MEd, MEnvStud, MFinMath, MIM, BIT, MIR, LLB(Hons), LLM, MLIS, MMgt, MMS, \*MMidw, MMHS, BMus(Hons), MMus, MNZS, MN(Clinical), \*MNurs, MPA(Exec), MPHist, MPM, MPP, BSc(Hons), MSc, MSW, \*MSS, MTeach, MTA, BTM(Hons), and MTM.

*\*subject to final approval in November 2003*

14. A person who has been awarded in one subject one of the following degrees may be a candidate for the degree in another subject: BA(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), BCA(Hons), MCA, BMus(Hons), MMus, BSc(Hons), MSc.
15. (a) No person may be examined in the same subject for more than one of the Bachelor's degrees with Honours or more than one of the Master's degrees.
- (b) No candidate for any of the degrees listed in Section 13 shall obtain points for that degree for any course already passed, or currently being presented, for any other qualification, or any course which in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean is substantially equivalent to any such course, but where such a course is compulsory in the second course of study may present another course approved by the appropriate Associate Dean.

### **Substitution of courses**

16. (a) A candidate for any of the degrees listed in Section 13 may, with the approval of the Heads concerned, substitute for optional courses in the prescription of the subject being presented courses from another subject or subjects, as provided in the relevant degree statute, for not more than half the courses required. Such courses may be taken at another degree granting institution, normally in New Zealand.
- (b) In approving a personal course of study containing courses substituted pursuant to this section the Head of the School shall ensure that the substituted courses shall be relevant and complementary to the other courses being presented by the candidate.
- (c) Any degree certificate issued to a candidate in respect of a personal course of study authorised by this section shall show the substitution(s) made.

### **Enrolment in, and assessment of, prescribed courses**

17. (a) The Honours or Master's programme shall be one programme, entailing for each candidate a coherent course of study. The assessment to be made is of the candidate's quality of mind and command of the subject displayed over a range of material and tasks appropriate to the limited time specified for the programme. The class of Honours to be awarded or the award of Distinction or Merit shall be assessed on the candidate's performance as a whole.
- (b) A personal course of study for the prescribed courses may be for one or more years. Except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean, no more than 25% of a personal course of study may consist of pure research

courses. All the courses shall be examined within the maximum time defined in the statute for the degree.

- (c) A candidate shall be examined by end-of-course examinations, or by a combination of such examinations and other assessment procedures for individual courses (including mid-year examinations), as approved by the Head of the School.

**Classes of Honours or award of Distinction or Merit**

18. For the degrees of BA(Hons), BBmedSc(Hons), BBS(Hons), BCA(Hons), BDes(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BTM(Hons):

- (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), Second Class Honours (second division) and Third Class Honours.
- (b) First or Second Class Honours shall not be awarded in any subject unless all of the requirements for the award are completed by the end of the period approved for the candidate to be examined for the degree in that subject, provided however that a candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of First or Second Class Honours, subject to the provision of subsection (c).
- (c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of First or Second Class Honours in any subject only if all the requirements for the award have been completed within two years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree in that subject in the case of BBmedSc(Hons), BBS(Hons), BCA(Hons) and BSc(Hons), within three years in the case of BDes(Hons), and within four years in the case of BA(Hons) and BMus(Hons), provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean of the appropriate Faculty after consultation with the Head of the School.

19. For the degrees of MBmedSc, MBSc, MCA, BIT, MMus, MSc, BScTech and MTM where the candidate's personal course of study includes both Parts and for BArch, and LLM:

- (a) The degree may be awarded with Honours.
- (b) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), and Second Class Honours (second division).
- (c) Honours shall not be awarded if the candidate's performance in the courses at the first attempt is unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, except as provided in subsection (e) and in section 10(b) of the BArch Statute.
- (d) A candidate who offers any course already failed, or any course which in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean is substantially equivalent to such a course, shall not be awarded the degree with Honours, except as provided in subsection (e) and in section 10(b) of the BArch Statute.
- (e) A candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.
- (f) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within the time specified in the

statute for the degree, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean after consultation with the Head of the School.

20. For the degrees of:

- (a) MBmedSc, MBSc, MCA, MMus, MSc and MTM where the candidate is not eligible for the award of Honours; *and*
- (b) MAF, MArch, MA, MA(Applied), MAPA, MBA, IMBA, MComms, MCompSc, MConBio, MConSc, MDes, MDevStud, MEd, MEnvStud, MFinMath, MIM, MIR, MLIS, MMS, \*MMidw, MMHS, MNZS, MN(Clinical), \*MNurs, MPA(Exec), MPHist, MPM, MPP, MSW, \*MSS, MTeach and MTA: the Head of School may recommend to the appropriate Associate Dean that a candidate be (i) awarded the degree "with Distinction" if, in the opinion of the examiners and the external assessor of the programme, the work is at an A or A+ standard overall or (ii) awarded the degree "with Merit" if the work is at an A- or B+ standard.

*\*subject to approval in November 2003*

- (c) Merit or Distinction shall not be awarded if the candidate's performance in any course at the first attempt is not worthy of a passing grade or if the thesis or research report at its first examination is not worthy of a passing grade except as provided in subsection (d).
- (d) A candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction.

### **PART 3: MASTER'S DEGREES BY THESIS**

21. Sections in this part apply only to the following degrees: MArch, MA, MA(Applied), MConSc, MDes, MEd, MEnvStud, LL.M, MMS, \*MMidw, \*MNurs; Part 2 of MBmedSc, MBSc, MCA, MMus, MSc and MTM; and Part 3 of MPP. Where the statute for one of these degrees permits a programme of study which may include a combination of courses, research projects or a thesis, the following definitions shall apply:

*\*subject to approval in November 2003*

- (a) A Master's Thesis is a component of a Master's degree satisfying the requirements of sections 22(b) and 22(d) of this part.
  - (b) A research project is a component of an Honours or Master's degree equal to one or more courses which does not satisfy the definition of a Master's Thesis.
22. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:
- (a) The research for and the preparation of the thesis shall be supervised by a professor or lecturer appointed by the relevant Head of School. If the supervisor is appointed from outside the University, on the recommendation of the Head, a second suitably qualified person who should be a member of the academic staff of the University, should be appointed. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor(s) before commencing work for the thesis and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor, including any school requirements as to the maximum length of the thesis. (See the Library Statute regarding the format of the thesis etc.)



- (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject being presented; or, in the case of MA, MA(Applied), MBmedSc, MEd, \*MMidw, \*MNurs, and Part 2 of MCA, MMus and MSc, may consist of a review of the literature of some special problem which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation of an aspect of this problem.

*\*subject to approval in November 2003*

- (c) The research for the thesis may, with the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
- (d) The work for the thesis should require normally one year but not less than one trimester, of full-time work, or the equivalent in part-time work. Part-time status (and the payment of part-time fees) shall only be granted to candidates whose employment or personal circumstances make full-time research impractical.

Note however the following provisos:

- (i) With the approval of the supervisor(s) and the Head of the School a full-time candidate may engage in other academically relevant work for an average of not more than six hours per week during any calendar year, this time to include preparation, marking and any other ancillary activities necessarily involved in the work; and
- (ii) A candidate may take such statutory, recreational and other holidays, and undertake such domestic duties as are normally regarded as consistent with a full-time occupation.
- (e) A candidate who has completed the thesis may make application to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) two copies of the thesis in each of which is bound a short abstract of the thesis; (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of the relevant statutes and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.
- (f) A candidate shall present the thesis and meet all other requirements within the time specified in the relevant statutes, but this period may at any time be extended by the appropriate Associate Dean on such conditions as are thought appropriate.
- (g) The appropriate Associate Dean of the appropriate Faculty, on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work for the degree for a specified period of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

*Note: The Associate Dean would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.*

- (h) The thesis shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the Deans or their nominees following a recommendation from the Head of School, one examiner (the internal examiner) shall normally be a professor or lecturer of the University and the other examiner (the external examiner) a person of standing in the field being examined and not on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.

*Note: Provisos exist for MA(Applied) and MPP. See the statutes for MA (Applied), Section 10(b) and MPP, Section 7(b).*

**Result of the examination**

23. (a) Having received the reports of the examiners of the thesis (and of any courses prescribed for the candidate under the relevant statutes) the Head of the School shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office. The Office shall advise the candidate of the result.
- (b) If the examiners consider that the thesis is not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that it be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.

**PART 4: MISCELLANEOUS**

**Transition from earlier regulations and statutes**

24. (a) Subject to subsection (c), a candidate enrolled for a qualification prior to a change in regulations and statutes for that qualification is entitled to continue under the regulations and statutes in force at the time immediately prior to the change and in accordance with a determination to be made in each case by the appropriate Associate Dean concerning the way in which the requirements of the earlier regulations and statutes are to be met.
- (b) In making the determination provided for in subsection (a) the Associate Dean shall endeavour to avoid undue hardship and in particular shall, as appropriate,
- (i) take account of how long the candidate has been enrolled;
  - (ii) decide that, if passes in a course taught before the change of regulations and statutes and a course introduced through the change of regulations and statutes are substantially equivalent, they shall not both be credited.

*Note: The schedules to current statutes for degrees and other academic qualifications generally make against current courses explicit restrictions relating to courses which have been taught within the last 7 years. Information about courses last taught more than 7 years ago which may be restricted against current courses can be obtained on request from the Academic Policy Manager and Schools.*

- (c) Subsections (a) and (b) do not apply if the current statutes for the qualification exclude the right to continue under the earlier regulations and statutes or if they make specific provision for the transition.
25. This section applies only to the following degrees: BA, BArch, BBS, BCA, BDes, BEd(Tchg)EC, BMus, BSc, BTM, LLB.
- (a) Each BA, BCA and BMus unit passed before 1972, and each BSc unit passed before 1973, shall count as 36, 44, or 48 points for stage I, II, or III respectively, and each half unit or reading knowledge as 18, 22, or 24 points for stage I, II, or III, but no candidate who has passed such unit, half unit or reading knowledge shall enrol in its equivalent as scheduled for any degree.
- (b) The units and their stages of the earlier regulations and statutes shall be deemed to be of equivalent standard to the courses scheduled for current degrees in accordance with the following table:

<i>Courses numbered</i>	<i>Equivalent stage</i>
100-199	Stage I or Reading Knowledge
200-299	Stage II
300-399	Stage III

- (c) The weighting of each undergraduate course passed after 1972 and before 1998 shall normally be translated from credits to points as follows:

*Courses from the BA, BMus, BCA, BTM and BEd(Tchg)EC Schedules*

6-credit 100-level courses will become 18 points (except that TOUR 110 will become 14 points)

6-credit 200-level courses will become 22 points

6-credit 300-level courses will become 24 points

(12-, 4-, and 3-credit courses will be translated proportionally with fractions rounded up)

*Courses from the BSc Schedule*

As for the BA with the following exceptions:

BIOL 301-330 all 30 points for 6-credit courses or 15 points for 3-credit courses

CHEM 365, 371, 372 all 30 points

COMP 301-389 all 15 points

GEOL 311-333 all 30 points

*Courses from the LLB/LLB(Hons) Schedules*

LAWS 101 will become 36 points

LAWS 211-214 will become 32 points

LAWS 301 will become 30 points

6-credit 300-level courses will become 15 points

LAWS 401, 402, 489 will become 8 points

*Courses from the BArch, BBSec and BDes Schedules*

Intermediate Years: As for BA/BSc

Professional Years: Each 6-credit course will become 20 points

*Note: There may be some exceptions to these rules and students must obtain advice from the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office regarding their personal course of study.*

## Faculty of Architecture and Design

---

### BArch

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School such practical work as may be prescribed.

*Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), this may be replaced or supplemented by fieldwork and excursions.*

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
4. (a) Except as provided in Sections 6 and 8 of this statute, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of not less than 600 points divided into two parts, namely
  - (i) First Year Architecture (normally 126 points)
  - (ii) the Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Years (normally 478 points)(b) A candidate shall complete First Year Architecture before being considered for enrolment in the Second Year. In exceptional circumstances, candidates who have failed part of First Year Architecture may be credited with a pass in First Year Architecture as a whole if their performance overall is considered by the Architecture Head of School to be of sufficiently high standard.

#### First Year Architecture

5. (a) First Year Architecture shall consist of 126 points in the following courses (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents:  
ARCH 101, 102, 111, 112, 171 or 172, 181 and not less than 18 points from any first degree of this University.

*Note: Students must include a mathematics or physics course if they have not gained a 50% Bursary pass for one of these subjects.*

- (b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Architecture as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), on the recommendation of the Architecture Head of School, be deemed to have First Year Architecture

provided that such discretion will only be exercised following the admission of the candidate to the Second Year.

6. The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), on the recommendation of the Architecture Head of School, may at his or her discretion exempt First Year Architecture and admit to the Second Year a candidate who has
  - (a) qualified for admission to a degree or for the award of a diploma at any New Zealand university, *or*
  - (b) qualified for the award of a New Zealand Certificate or National Diploma as specified in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute.
7. A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Building Science may be admitted to Part (ii) of the Bachelor of Architecture degree with exemption from and credit for Second and Third Year core courses ARCH 241, 341 and ARCH 251, 351 and 40 elective points.
8. The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), on the recommendation of the Architecture Head of School, may admit to Part (ii) a student who has produced evidence of qualification for entry to the BArch through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and give such points as are appropriate.
9. (a) Part (ii) shall normally consist of four years of full-time study meeting the following specifications:
 

*Second Year:* ARCH 211, 212, 241, 251, 280, and not less than 18 elective points in courses numbered 100-299 from the BArch, BBSc or BDes schedules, or in any course or courses offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) for this purpose.

*Third Year:* ARCH 311, 312, 341, 351, 363, and not less than 20 elective points in courses numbered 200-399 from the BArch or BBSc schedules, or in any course or courses offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) for this purpose.

*Fourth Year:* ARCH 373, 411, 412, 431, 441, 451, and 20 elective points in courses numbered 300-499 from the BArch, BBSc or approved course from the BDes schedules.

*Fifth Year:* ARCH 461, 482, 20 approved research points and 20 elective points in courses numbered 300-499 from the BArch or BBSc schedules.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), on the recommendation of the Architecture Head of School, may at his or her discretion allow an exemption from compulsory courses in Part (ii) with credit or by substitution.

#### Honours

10. The BArch degree may be awarded with Honours to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The following classes of Honours may be awarded: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), and Second Class Honours (second division).
  - (a) To be eligible for the award of honours, a candidate would normally have completed the Fourth and Fifth Year courses required for honours in three consecutive years.

- (b) Honours shall not normally be awarded if a candidate's performance in a course, included in the assessment of Honours, is unsatisfactory at first attempt except that the candidate may be considered for the award of Honours where the course has subsequently been passed to the satisfaction of the Examiners' Committee.

#### Cross-credits

11. At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a BArch degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing a BArch degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In any such case, the choice of electives must be approved by the Associate Dean (Students). In addition, the overall course of study for the BArch and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-10 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BArch (460), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

(ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 300-level or above needed for the BArch (340), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

(iii) **Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BArch, BBSc or BDes schedules or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BArch, BBSc or BDes schedules in the BArch degree (542) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree.

*Note: Transition from Earlier Regulations: Candidates who began the Second Year of BArch under the regulations in force in or before 2003 may complete the degree under those regulations as long as they do so by the end of 2007. If they prefer they may complete under the new regulations and their courses of study will be approved on an individual basis.*

### Schedule to the BArch Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the School of Architecture publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ARCH 101	Communications Studies	18	
ARCH 102	Architectural Communication	18	
ARCH 111	Architectural Design	18	

## Schedule to the BArch Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ARCH 112	Architectural Design	18	P ARCH 111 or DESN 111
ARCH 171	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 172	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 181	Architectural Technologies	18	
ARCH 201	Communication	20	X BBSC 201
ARCH 211	Architectural Design	20	
ARCH 212	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 211
ARCH 222	Sustainable Architecture	20	P 72 pts; X ARCH 282 in 1998-2000; ARCH 382 in 1997
ARCH 241	Construction	20	X BBSC 241
ARCH 244	Building Quantities and Estimating	20	P ARCH 241 or BBSC 241; X BBSC 244
ARCH 251	Structures	20	X BBSC 251
ARCH 261	Building Economics	20	X BBSC 261
ARCH 271	History of Architecture	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 181
ARCH 273	Building Heritage Conservation	20	P 40 200-level ARCH or BBSC pts; X ARCH 281 in 1996-98 or ITDN 373 in 1996-98
ARCH 274	Pacific Architecture	20	
ARCH 280	Methods of Inquiry in Architecture	20	
ARCH 281	Special Topic	20	
ARCH 282	Special Topic	20	
ARCH 301	Communication in Practice	20	P ARCH 201 or BBSC 201; X BBSC 301
ARCH 302	Graphic Communication	20	P ARCH 312
ARCH 311	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 212
ARCH 312	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 311
ARCH 321	Building Performance	20	P ARCH 431, 451 or BBSC 331; C BBSC 341 (BBSc students only); X BBSC 321
ARCH 332	Environmental Control	20	P ARCH 312 or BBSC 331; X BBSC 332
ARCH 333	Lighting Design and Technology	20	P ARCH 212 or BBSC 231 or ITDN 234
ARCH 341	Construction	20	P ARCH 241 or BBSC 241; X BBSC 341
ARCH 343	Construction Studies	20	P ARCH 341 or BBSC 341; X BBSC 343
ARCH 351	Structures	20	P ARCH 251 or BBSC 251; X BBSC 351
ARCH 352	Structural Systems	20	P ARCH 351 or BBSC 351; X BBSC 352
ARCH 363	Management Principles and Practice	20	P 60 200-level pts in Architecture, Building Science or Design; X BBSC 363
ARCH 371	Ideas and Forms of Cities	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN/ARTH pts; 40 200-level pts
ARCH 373	Urban Design History and Theory	20	P ARCH 171 or 172, 40 200-level pts
ARCH 379	History of Architecture	20	P ARCH 271 or 272
ARCH 380	Architectural Theory and Criticism	20	P ARCH 171 or 172, 40 200-level pts; X ARCH 272
ARCH 381	Special Topic	20	

**Schedule to the BArch Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ARCH 382	Special Topic	20	
ARCH 389	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level ARCH pts
ARCH 403	Computer Applications	20	P ARCH 341 or BBSC 303; X ARCH 303 before 1999, BBSC 403
ARCH 411	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 312
ARCH 412	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 411
ARCH 431	Services	10	P ARCH 312
ARCH 441	Construction	20	P ARCH 341
ARCH 451	Structural Systems	10	P ARCH 351
ARCH 461	Professional Practice	20	P ARCH 363 or BBSC 363
ARCH 463	Project Management	20	P ARCH 363 or BBSC 363
ARCH 480	Architecture and Critical Theory	20	P ARCH 380; X ARCH 372
ARCH 481	Architectural Design	40	P 4th Year core courses
ARCH 482	Architectural Design	60	P 4th Year core courses; X ARCH 481
ARCH 489	Architectural Research	20	P 4th Year core courses

**MArch****Statute for the Degree of Master of Architecture**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before enrolment have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BArch; *or*
  - (ii) qualified for the award of an architecture diploma and been accepted by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) as a candidate for the degree; *or*
  - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. (a) A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of research, presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein.
- (b) A candidate shall be enrolled for the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student or two years in the case of a part-time student.
- (c) The course of study may, with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research), be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
3. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.



The thesis shall be presented within three years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree.

## BBSc

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Building Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School such practical work as may be prescribed.

*Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or drawing office. With the permission of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.*

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
4. Except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 of this statute the course of study shall consist of not less than 360 points divided into two parts, namely
  - (a) First Year Building Science (126 points)
  - (b) Second and Third Year Building Science (not less than 236 points)

#### First Year Building Science

5. Except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 of this statute a candidate shall complete First Year Building Science before enrolment in Second Year. In exceptional circumstances, candidates who have failed part of First Year Building Science may be credited with a pass in First Year Building Science as a whole if their performance overall is considered by the Architecture Head of School to be of a sufficiently high standard.
6. (a) First Year Building Science shall consist of 126 points in the following courses (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents:
  - (i) 18 approved points in Architectural History and Theory, Art History or Design History and Theory
  - 18 approved points in Architectural Technologies
  - 18 approved points in each of Mathematics and Physics

*Note: Students who pass with 60% or better in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus and/or Physics would normally be permitted to substitute another course for one of the required Maths or Physics courses.*

  - (ii) Additional approved points from courses for any first degree of this University to give a total of not less than 126 points.
- (b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Building Science as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture and

Design Associate Dean (Students), be credited with a pass in First Year Building Science as a whole provided that such discretion will only be exercised following the admission of the candidate to the Second Year.

7. The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), may exempt from First Year Building Science and admit to Part (b) a candidate who has
- (a) qualified for admission to a degree or for the award of a diploma at any New Zealand university, *or*
  - (b) qualified for the award of a New Zealand Certificate or National Diploma as specified in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute.

*Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any points under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.*

8. First Year Building Science may be taken at any New Zealand University which offers approved equivalent courses.

*Note: Information on what courses would be approved under this section may be obtained from the School of Architecture.*

9. The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may admit to Part (b) a student who has produced evidence of qualification for entry to the BBSc through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and give such points as is appropriate, up to a maximum of 126 points.

10. (a) The Second and Third Years shall normally each consist of a one-year course of full-time study as follows:

*Second Year:* BBSC 231, 241, 251 and not less than 56 elective points from courses numbered 100-299, of which at least 20 points must be from courses numbered 200-299, from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), any course or courses offered for any other first degree of this University.

*Third Year:* BBSC 331, 341, 351 and not less than 60 elective points normally chosen from courses numbered 200-399, of which at least 20 points must be from courses numbered 300-399, from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), any course or courses offered for any other first degree of this University.

- (b) Every personal course of study shall include not less than 40 points from approved courses, including one at 300-level, in environmental science, digital craft, management or construction technology.
- (c) Every personal course of study shall include 18 approved points in Design or any other course approved as equivalent by the Architecture Head of School offered at VUW or at another university.
- (d) At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), a candidate who fails to pass all the courses of the Second Year may be permitted to enrol in the courses required to complete that Year and in courses for the Third Year.
- (e) In exceptional circumstances the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may at his or her discretion allow an exemption from compulsory courses in Second and Third Years with credit or by substitution.

**Cross-credits**

11. At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a BBSc degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing a BBSc degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In any such case, the choice of electives must be approved by the Associate Dean (Students). In addition, the overall course of study for the BBSc and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-10 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

**(i) Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BBSc (200), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

**(ii) Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BBSc (80), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further points at 300-level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.

**(iii) Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BArch, BBSc or BDes schedules or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BArch, BBSc or BDes schedules in the BBSc degree (176) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree.

**Schedule to the BBSc Statute**

See the Course Catalogue and the School of Architecture publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
BBSC 201	Communication	20	X ARCH 201
BBSC 231	Environmental Science	20	P ARCH 181 or 18 approved Mathematics or Physics pts
BBSC 241	Construction	20	X ARCH 241
BBSC 244	Building Quantities and Estimating	20	P BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; X ARCH 244
BBSC 251	Structures	20	X ARCH 251
BBSC 261	Building Economics	20	X ARCH 261
BBSC 271	History of Building Technology	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 181
BBSC 281	Special Topic	20	
BBSC 282	Special Topic	20	
BBSC 301	Communication in Practice	20	P BBSC 201 or ARCH 201; X ARCH 301
BBSC 303	Computer Applications	20	P BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; X ARCH 303

**Schedule to the BBSc Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
BBSC 321	Building Performance	20	P BBSC 331 or ARCH 431, 451; C BBSC 341 (BBSc students only); X ARCH 321
BBSC 331	Environmental Science	20	P BBSC 231
BBSC 332	Environmental Control	20	P BBSC 331 or ARCH 312; X ARCH 332
BBSC 341	Construction	20	P BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; X ARCH 341
BBSC 343	Construction Studies	20	P BBSC 341 or ARCH 341; X ARCH 343
BBSC 351	Structures	20	P BBSC 251 or ARCH 251; X ARCH 351
BBSC 352	Structural systems	20	P BBSC 351 or ARCH 351; X ARCH 352
BBSC 363	Management Principles and Practice	20	P 60 200-level pts in Architecture, Building Science or Design; X ARCH 363
BBSC 381	Special Topic	20	
BBSC 382	Special Topic	20	
BBSC 389	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level BBSC points

**BBSc Honours****Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours shall before enrolment have
  - (a) qualified for admission to the BBSc, *and*
  - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School, subject to appeal to the Convener, Academic Committee, of adequate course performance and practical preparation to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, meeting mandatory requirements, and passing the examination in the subject Building Science. The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research).
  - (b) The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
3. Substitution of courses
 

The provisions concerning the substitution of courses for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for BBSc(Hons) may substitute courses from those prescribed for BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and LLM.
4. Classes of Honours
 

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

### Schedule to the BBS(Hons) Statute

An approved personal course of study consisting of four 400-level BBSC courses or their equivalent.

Course	Title	Pts
BBSC 401	Research Method	30
BBSC 402	Building Studies	30
BBSC 403	Numerical Methods in Building Technology	30
BBSC 431	Lighting of Buildings	30
BBSC 432	Buildings and Energy	30
BBSC 433	Architectural Aerodynamics	30
BBSC 441	Advanced Construction Studies	30
BBSC 442	Building Materials Performance	30
BBSC 443	People, Fire and Buildings	30
BBSC 451	Structural Design Forms	30
BBSC 452	Building Response to Earthquake and Wind	30
BBSC 481	Special Topic	30

## MBS

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Building Science shall before enrolment have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BBS, *or*
  - (ii) qualified for admission to the BBS(Hons) degree, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MBS except with the permission of the Architecture Head of School, *or*
  - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
  - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School, subject to appeal to the Convener, Academic Committee, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. (a) The course of study for MBS consists of Part 1 and Part 2. Part 1 consists of a prescribed course of study and examinations and Part 2 consists of a thesis and up to two additional courses if required by the Architecture Head of School.
- (b) (i) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts. Except with the permission of the Architecture Head of School, candidates will not be enrolled for Part 2 unless their course work for Part 1 is at minimum B level.
- (ii) Candidates qualified for admission to the BBS(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
- (iii) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BBS(Hons) who has not yet been examined for the degree, and who is eligible under this statute

to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MBSc degree may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the first day of October in the year in which the candidate would otherwise have been examined for BBSc(Hons). For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MBSc shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BBSc(Hons) from which the transfer is made.

- (iv) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(iii) shall offer both parts except that with the permission of the Architecture Head of School suitably qualified candidates may be admitted directly to Part 2.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations, of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research).

*Note: Subject to Sections 6 and 8 a candidate for Part 1 of the degree may spread the work for that Part over more than one year. In such a case the candidate shall nominate in which end-of-year examination period each course presented for Part 1 will be examined. A candidate wishing to retain eligibility for Honours will be examined in all courses presented in Part 1 in the one end-of-year examination period.*

4. The Part 1 examination shall consist of courses as prescribed in the Course Catalogue, with such substitutes as may be approved in accordance with Section 16 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

5. **Substitution of Courses**

The provisions concerning the substitution of courses in MBSc Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for MBSc may substitute courses from those prescribed for BArch, BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), MA, MCA Part 1, LLM and MSc.

6. Part 2 shall consist of:
- (a) A prescribed course of research and presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein.
  - (b) Examinations in such courses, not exceeding two, as may be required by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research). The value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the total.
7. A candidate shall be enrolled for Part 2 of the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student and two years in the case of a part-time student.
8. The course of study for Part 2 of the degree may, with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research), be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
9. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

For full-time students the thesis shall be presented within two years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment for Part 1 or within one year and six months of the candidate's first enrolment in Part 2. For part-time students the thesis shall be presented within three years and six months of the candidate's first

enrolment for Part 1 or within two years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment in Part 2.

10. If the work of a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 or otherwise not eligible to be awarded the MBSc degree with honours is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient merit, the candidate may be awarded the MBSc degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit".
11. For personal courses of study which include both Parts the provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Architecture Head of School.

*Note: Approval of an extension of the eligibility period will usually also require approval under Section 22(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for extension of time for the presentation of a thesis. Extension of the period will be granted if it is clearly necessary because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate. A candidate refused extension under Section 19(f) may still be granted an extension under Section 22(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and so be able to qualify for the award of the degree without Honours.*

12. For a course of study including both Parts the School of Architecture shall determine the value of marks in each Part, provided that each Part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.

## GDBM and GCBM

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management and the Graduate Certificate of Building Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management shall before enrolment, have
  - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in a building related field; *or*
    - (i) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research), of qualification for entry to the Diploma through industry training and related practical or professional experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
    - (ii) qualified for the award of the Graduate Certificate of Building Management with at least a B average in the courses passed for the Certificate; *and*
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management by the Programme Director.

*Note: Any candidate admitted under Section 1(a)(i) who is not eligible to enrol under Section 1(a)(i) or (ii) of the Admissions Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of that Statute.*

2. A candidate admitted under Section 1(a)(ii) who has been presented with the Graduate Certificate of Building Management is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Diploma.

3. Except with the approval of the Graduate Building Management Board of Studies, the Diploma will be completed in not more than five years.
4. A candidate for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management shall before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in a building related field; *or*
  - (ii) qualified for an approved certificate or gained industry training in a building related field; *and*
  - (iii) had at least three years of practical experience in a building related field at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management by the Programme Director.

*Note: Any candidate admitted under Section 4(a)(ii) and (iii) who is not eligible to enrol under Section 1(a)(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.*

5. (a) The course for the Diploma shall consist of two parts as follows:

**Part 1: GCPM 801 and GDPM 811 and two other courses from Part 1**

GCPM 801	Management Practices in the Construction Industry
GCPM 802	Construction Industry Financial Management
GCPM 803	Building Cost Planning
GCPM 804	Special Topic
GDPM 811	Construction Industry Human Resources
GDFM 812	Built Facility Management
GDPM 813	Construction Project Planning
GDPM 814	Construction Contract Law
GDFM 815	Building Project Evaluation
GDFM 816	Building Performance Assessment
GDPM 817	Special Topic

**Part 2: GDPM 821 or GDFM 822 and three other courses from either or both of Parts 1 or 2**

GDPM 821	Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management
GDFM 822	Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management
GDPM 823	Project Evaluation and Monitoring
GDPM 824	Special Topic
GDFM 825	Special Topic

- (b) The course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall consist of Part 1 only.
6. (a) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma or Graduate Certificate of Building Management may, with approval of the Heads of Schools and Programme Directors concerned, substitute for optional courses in the prescription of Section 5(a) another course or courses, as provided in the relevant statute, for not more than half the courses required in Parts 1 and 2. Such courses may be taken from other course offerings at Victoria University at an equivalent or higher level; or at another degree-granting institution in New Zealand or overseas.
- (b) Subject to (c) below, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma may transfer credit for not more than four courses in Parts 1 and 2 which have been passed



- for another course of study. Such courses will not be counted for the purposes of Section 1(a)(ii).
- (c) In approving a personal course of study containing courses substituted pursuant to Section 6(a) and (b), the Programme Director shall ensure that the substitutions shall be relevant and complementary to the other courses taken by the candidate.
7. Except with the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management must complete Part 1 before proceeding to Part 2.
  8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the Graduate Diploma and who decides not to proceed to Part 2, shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate of Building Management.  
(b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the Graduate Diploma but does not complete Part 2 of the Diploma shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate of Building Management.
  9. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

#### Schedule to the GDBM/GCBM Statute

Course	Title	Pts
GCPM 801	Management Practices in the Construction Industry	15
GCPM 802	Construction Industry Financial Management	15
GCPM 803	Building Cost Planning	15
GCPM 804	Special Topic	15
GDPM 811	Construction Industry Human Resources	15
GDFM 812	Built Facility Management	15
GDPM 813	Construction Project Planning	15
GDPM 814	Construction Contract Law	15
GDFM 815	Building Project Evaluation	15
GDFM 816	Building Performance Assessment	15
GDPM 817	Special Topic	15
GDPM 821	Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management	15
GDFM 822	Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management	15
GDPM 823	Project Evaluation and Monitoring	15
GDPM 824	Special Topic	15
GDFM 825	Special Topic	15

## BDes

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Design (Industrial Design), (Interior Architecture), (Landscape Architecture) shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing the

appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) such practical work as may be prescribed.

*Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a studio laboratory, or workshop. With the permission of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.*

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
4. Except as provided elsewhere in this statute the course of study shall consist of not less than 480 points divided into two parts, namely
  - (a) First Year Design (126 points)
  - (b) Second, Third and Fourth Year in one of the professional disciplines named in Section 1 (not less than 356 points).

**Part 1: First Year Design**

5. (a) First Year Design shall consist of a minimum of 126 points in the following courses (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents as a prerequisite for consideration for entry to Part 2.
  - (i) DESN 101, 104, 111, 113, 131, 171
  - (ii) For Landscape Architecture: GEOG 111
  - (iii) For Industrial Design and Interior Architecture, 18 points from the following:
    - DESN 100-level elective courses
    - Other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students)

*Note: GEOG 111 may be taken in either the first or second year for Landscape Architecture.*

- (b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Design as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Design, be admitted to Second Year Design.
6. (a) Candidates accepted into Second Year Design who have not complied with the requirements of First Year Design may be required to enrol in DESN 131, 171 and courses for the Second Year Design.
- (b) At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), a candidate who has failed one course of First Year Design may be permitted to enter Second Year Design, but during Second Year Design they must successfully complete that course, if it is a core course, or pass an alternative course. They cannot enrol in Second Year Design in any course for which the failed course is a prerequisite.

**Part 2: Second, Third and Fourth Year**

7. (a) After completing First Year Design, students will be ranked on their academic performance in five core First Year Design courses for entry into Second Year of the Bachelor of Design degree in one of the three professional disciplines currently offered (Industrial Design, Interior Architecture, Landscape Architecture).

- (b) The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may admit to Part 2 a student who has produced satisfactory evidence of qualification for entry to the BDes through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind. Candidates admitted under this section shall not qualify for the award of the degree unless an approved personal course of study has been followed for at least three years.
8. (a) Part 2 in each professional discipline shall normally consist of a three-year programme of full-time study in the following courses, as specified in the Schedule to this or other degrees:

**Part 2: Industrial Design**

*Second Year Design:*

IDDN 211, 212, 271, DESN 233 and not less than 36 points from the following:

- DESN and IDDN courses numbered 100-299
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

*Third Year Design:*

IDDN 311, 312, 331, 371 and not less than 40 points from the following:

- DESN and IDDN courses numbered 200-399
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

*Fourth Year Design:*

IDDN 413, 414, 461, and not less than 60 points from the following:

- DESN and IDDN courses numbered 200-499
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

**Part 2: Interior Architecture**

*Second Year Design:*

ITDN 211, 212, 234, 271 and not less than 36 points from the following:

- DESN and ITDN courses numbered 100-299
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

*Third Year Design:*

ITDN 311, 312, 331, 371 and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and ITDN courses numbered 200-399
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

*Fourth Year Design:*

ITDN 413, 414, 461 and 60 points from the following:

- DESN and ITDN courses numbered 200-499
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

**Part 2: Landscape Architecture**

*Second Year Design:*

LADN 211, 212, 231, 271, and not less than 36 points from the following:

- DESN and LADN courses numbered 100-299
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

*Third Year Design:*

LADN 311, 312, 334, 371, and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and LADN courses numbered 200-399.
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

*Fourth Year Design:*

LADN 413, 414, 461 and 60 points from the following:

- DESN and LADN courses numbered 200-499
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

- (b) At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) a candidate who fails to pass all the courses of a Part 2 Year may be permitted to enrol in the courses required to complete that Year and in courses for the following Year.

**Cross-credits**

9. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a BDes degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing a BDes degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In any such case, the choice of electives must be approved by the Associate Dean (Students). In addition, the overall course of study for the BDes and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-9 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

**(i) Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BDes (320), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

**(ii) Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 300-level or above needed for the BDes (140), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

**(iii) Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BDes schedule or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BDes schedule in the BDes degree (326) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree.

10. A candidate for the BDes degree who has satisfactorily completed courses for a design-related qualification in a tertiary institution may be granted points towards the degree under the Admission Statute, following presentation of evidence that enrolment for that other qualification has been abandoned.

### Schedule to the BDes Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the Schools of Architecture and Design publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
DESN 101	Drawing and Modelling Fundamentals	18	
DESN 103	Life Drawing for Designers	18	
DESN 104	Introduction to Computers for Designers	18	
DESN 111	3D Ideas & Practices of Design	18	
DESN 113	3D Ideas and Practices of Design	18	P DESN 111
DESN 114	Photography for Design	18	
DESN 131	Design Technologies, Materials and Processes	18	
DESN 170	Māori Art and Contemporary Māori Design	18	
DESN 171	History and Theory of Design	18	
DESN 172	Māori Design Conventions and Social History	18	
DESN 203	Life Drawing for Designers	20	P DESN 103
DESN 204	Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 101, or C ARCH 211
DESN 205	Digital Design 3D Form and Space	20	P DESN 104, (DESN 113 or ARCH 111)
DESN 206	Design and the Internet	20	P DESN 104, (DESN 113 or ARCH 111)
DESN 211	Contemporary Māori Art and Design	20	P DESN 170
DESN 212	Product Design	20	P DESN 113, or C ARCH 211
DESN 213	Stage and Theatre Design	20	P DESN 113, or C ARCH 211
DESN 214	Exhibition Design	20	P DESN 113, or C ARCH 211
DESN 215	Furniture Design	20	P DESN 113, or C ARCH 211
DESN 216	Urban Furniture Design	20	P DESN 215 or LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211
DESN 217	Land Art and Public Art in Landscape Architecture	20	C LADN 211, or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211
DESN 231	Designing with Photography	20	P DESN 114, (DESN 113 or ARCH 111)
DESN 233	Ergonomics	20	P DESN 113, or C ARCH 211
DESN 234	Colour and Lighting	20	P DESN 113 or C ARCH 211
DESN 235	Time Based Media	20	P DESN 104
DESN 236	Moving Image for Design	20	P DESN 104, DESN 113 or C ARCH 211
DESN 237	Landscape Analysis and Design	20	P DESN 104, (LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211)
DESN 241	Urban Landscape Construction	20	C LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211
DESN 271	History and Theory of Design	20	P DESN 171 or ANTH 101 or ARTH 111 or 112 or ARCH 171 or 172; X DESN 171 in 1997-99
DESN 272	New Zealand Design History	20	P DESN 171 or 172 or ARCH 171 or 172
DESN 273	Artefacts and Ritual in Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172 or ANTH 101
DESN 274	Cultural Landscapes in Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172

## Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
DESN 303	Life Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 203
DESN 304	Computer Aided Design	20	P DESN 104, (IDDN 212, ITDN 212 or LADN 212 or ARCH 212)
DESN 305	Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 204 or ARCH 201
DESN 311	Contemporary Māori Art & Design	20	P DESN 211
DESN 312	Product Design	20	P DESN 212, or C IDDN 311 or ITDN 311 or ARCH 311
DESN 313	Theatre Design	20	P DESN 213
DESN 314	Exhibition Design	20	P DESN 214
DESN 315	Furniture Design	20	P DESN 215
DESN 316	Designed Ecologies	20	P ARCH 222 or LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
DESN 317	Design of Communities	20	P LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
DESN 333	Ergonomics	20	P DESN 233
DESN 334	Time Based Media	20	P DESN 235
DESN 335	Time Based Media	20	P DESN 334
DESN 336	Moving Image for Design	20	P DESN 236
DESN 337	Moving Image for Design	20	P DESN 336
DESN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level DESN pts
DESN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level DESN pts
DESN 383	Special Topic	20	
DESN 384	Special Topic	20	
DESN 385	Special Topic	20	
DESN 386	Special Topic	20	
DESN 387	Special Topic	20	
DESN 388	Special Topic	20	
DESN 391	Overseas Design Field Study	40	P 80 200-level IDDN, ITDN, LADN, ARCH or BBSC pts
IDDN 211	Industrial Design	20	P DESN 113, or C ARCH 211
IDDN 212	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 211
IDDN 271	History of Industrial Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
IDDN 311	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 212
IDDN 312	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 311
IDDN 314	Whiteware Design	20	P IDDN 311; X IDDN 312 in 1997-99
IDDN 331	Materials and Processes	20	P DESN 233
IDDN 362	Industrial Design and National Resource Development	20	P 40 200-level IDDN pts
IDDN 371	Industrial Design Theory and Criticism	20	P IDDN 271
IDDN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level IDDN pts
IDDN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level IDDN pts
IDDN 383	Special Topic	20	
IDDN 384	Special Topic	20	
IDDN 413	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 312
IDDN 414	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 413
IDDN 415	Industrial Design	24	P IDDN 489
IDDN 461	Professional Practice for Industrial Designers	20	C IDDN 413 or 415
IDDN 485	Design Thesis	60	P IDDN 415

## Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
IDDN 489	Design Research	24	C IDDN 311, 331
ITDN 211	Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 113, <i>or</i> C ARCH 211
ITDN 212	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 211
ITDN 234	Human and Environmental Factors	20	P DESN 113
ITDN 271	History of Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 171 <i>or</i> ARCH 171 <i>or</i> 172
ITDN 311	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 212
ITDN 312	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 311
ITDN 331	Material Processes and Construction	20	P ITDN 234
ITDN 371	Interior Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P ITDN 271
ITDN 373	Interiors and Building Conservation	20	P 40 200-level IDDN <i>or</i> ITDN <i>or</i> ARCH pts
ITDN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level ITDN pts
ITDN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level ITDN pts
ITDN 383	Special Topic	20	
ITDN 384	Special Topic	20	
ITDN 413	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 312
ITDN 414	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 413
ITDN 415	Interior Architecture	24	P ITDN 489
ITDN 461	Professional Practice for Interior Architects	20	C ITDN 413 <i>or</i> 415
ITDN 485	Design Thesis	60	P ITDN 415
ITDN 489	Design Research	24	C ITDN 311, 331
LADN 211	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P DESN 113, <i>or</i> C ARCH 211
LADN 212	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 211
LADN 231	Landscape Planting Design	20	P LADN 211 <i>or</i> IDDN 211 <i>or</i> ITDN 211 <i>or</i> ARCH 211
LADN 271	History and Theory of Landscape Architecture	20	P DESN 171 <i>or</i> ARCH 171 <i>or</i> 172
LADN 311	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 212
LADN 312	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 311
LADN 334	Landscape Assessment, Management and Legislation	20	P LADN 212, 271
LADN 371	Landscape Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P LADN 271
LADN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level LADN pts
LADN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level LADN pts
LADN 383	Special Topic	20	
LADN 384	Special Topic	20	
LADN 413	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 312
LADN 414	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 413
LADN 415	Landscape Architecture Design	24	P LADN 489
LADN 461	Professional Practice for Landscape Architects	20	C LADN 413 <i>or</i> 415
LADN 485	Design Thesis	60	P LADN 415
LADN 489	Design Research	24	C LADN 311, 334

## BDes Honours

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours (Industrial Design), (Interior Architecture), (Landscape Architecture) shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) such practical work as may be prescribed.

*Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a studio laboratory, or workshop. With the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) this may be replaced or supplemented by fieldwork and excursions.*

2. Admission to the BDes(Hons) shall be by approval of the Head of School following consultation with academic staff teaching in the BDes.
  - (a) Candidates are selected on the basis of academic performance in the Second Year of BDes or equivalent programme of study.
  - (b) In exceptional cases candidates shall be considered for transfer to BDes(Hons) on the basis of academic performance in the Third Year of BDes.

*Note: The required level of academic performance is specified in the Architecture and Design Prospectus.*

3. The course of study shall consist of not less than 490 points as specified below:
  - (a) First Year Design as prescribed in the BDes statute
  - (b) Second Year Design in one of the professional disciplines as prescribed in the BDes statute
  - (c) Third Year Honours in one of the professional disciplines as set out below:
    - Industrial Design**  
IDDN 311, 312, 331, 371, 489 and not less than 20 points from the following:
      - DESN or IDDN elective course numbered 200-399
      - Elective course approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).
    - Interior Architecture**  
ITDN 311, 312, 331, 371, 489 and not less than 20 points from the following:
      - DESN or ITDN elective course numbered 200-399
      - Elective course approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).
    - Landscape Architecture**  
LADN 311, 312, 334, 371, 489 and not less than 20 points from the following:
      - DESN or LADN elective course numbered 200-399
      - Elective course approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).
  - (d) Fourth Year Honours in one of the professional disciplines as set out below:
    - Industrial Design**  
IDDN 415, 461, 485 and not less than 20 points from the following:
      - DESN or IDDN elective course numbered 200-499
      - Elective course approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).



**Interior Architecture**

ITDN 415, 461, 485 and not less than 20 points from the following:

- DESN or ITDN elective course numbered 200-499
- Elective course approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

**Landscape Architecture**

LADN 415, 461, 485 and not less than 20 points from the following:

- DESN or LADN elective course numbered 200-499
- Elective course approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

4. (a) The Board of Examiners shall consist of all academic staff teaching in the School of Design.
- (b) The Board of Examiners shall determine the class of Honours to be awarded in each case by taking into account the candidate's standard of performance in the courses prescribed for Third and Fourth Year Honours.
5. There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), Second Class Honours (second division) and Third Class Honours. A candidate shall be considered for the award of Honours only if all requirements for the final two years of the BDes(Hons) programme have been completed within three years, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the decision of the Associate Dean (Students).

**Cross-credits**

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a BDes(Hons) degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing a BDes(Hons) degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In any such case, the choice of electives must be approved by the Associate Dean (Students). In addition, the overall course of study for the BDes(Hons) and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-5 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

**(i) Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BDes(Hons) (328), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

**(ii) Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 300-level or above needed for the BDes(Hons) (248), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

**(iii) Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BDes or BDes(Hons) schedules or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BDes or BDes(Hons) schedules in the BDes(Hons) degree (396) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the

other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree.

### Schedule to the BDes(Hons) Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the Faculty of Architecture and Design publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Refer to the Schedule to the BDes Statute for courses common to BDes and BDes(Hons).

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Corequisites (C)
IDDN 415	Industrial Design	24	P IDDN 489
IDDN 485	Design Thesis	60	P IDDN 415
IDDN 489	Design Research	24	C IDDN 311, 331
ITDN 415	Interior Architecture	24	P ITDN 489
ITDN 485	Design Thesis	60	P ITDN 415
ITDN 489	Design Research	24	C ITDN 311, 331
LADN 415	Landscape Architecture Design	24	P LADN 489
LADN 485	Design Research	60	P LADN 415
LADN 489	Design Research	24	C LADN 311, 334

## MDes

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Design shall before enrolment have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BDes degree; *or*
  - (ii) qualified for the award of a design diploma and been accepted by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) as a candidate for the degree; *or*
  - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. (a) A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study, presenting a thesis or design composition under the conditions prescribed herein.
- (b) A candidate shall be enrolled for the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student and two years in the case of a part-time student.
- (c) The course of study may, with the approval of the Architecture Associate Dean (Research), be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
3. In the case of a candidate undertaking the MDes by thesis the provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3. The thesis shall be presented within three years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree.

4. In the case of a candidate undertaking the MDes by design composition:
- (a) A candidate shall prepare a design composition, or compositions, under the supervision of an academic member of staff appointed by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) in consultation with the Head of the School of Design, provided that other persons may be so appointed by Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) in consultation with the Head of the School of Design. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work on the design composition(s) and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor.
  - (b) A candidate shall prepare a written report, or other form of record, analysing the theoretical issues being explored and, if necessary, the outcomes of those explorations if not self-evident in the design composition(s).
  - (c) A candidate who has completed the design composition(s) and report or record may apply to the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) the design composition(s) (if practicable) and two copies of the report or record and (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the design composition(s) and report or record.
  - (d) A candidate shall present the design composition(s) and report or record within two years of first enrolling for the degree, but this period may at any time be extended by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) on such conditions as she or he thinks fit.
  - (e) The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research), on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on the composition(s) for a specified space of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.  
*Note: The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.*
  - (f) The design composition(s) and report or record will be examined by two examiners appointed by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) in consultation with the Head of the School of Design, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be an academic member of staff and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington. An oral examination of the candidate may be requested by the examiners if they deem it appropriate.
  - (g) Having received the reports of the examiners of the composition(s) and report or record the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) in consultation with the Head of the School of Design will advise the candidate of the result.
  - (h) If the examiners consider the composition(s) to be not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the work be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.

## GradDipDes

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Design (hereafter, the Diploma) shall, before enrolment have:
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of BDes or BArch, or
  - (ii) qualified for admission to the degree of BDes(Hons); or
  - (iii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Design of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; or
  - (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Design of extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma by the Head of the School of Design.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this Statute, completing required course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two years full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study (240 points) in one of the professional disciplines. Every student shall complete the requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that in special cases the Associate Dean (Students) may extend this period.
4. The course of study shall consist of:
  - (a) Year One in one of the professional disciplines set out below:
    - Industrial Design**  
IDDN 811, 812, 831, 871 and not less than 40 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 200-level or above.
    - Interior Architecture**  
ITDN 811, 812, 831, 871 and not less than 40 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 200-level or above.
    - Landscape Architecture**  
LADN 811, 812, 834, 871 and not less than 40 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 200-level or above.
  - (b) Year Two in one of the professional disciplines set out below:
    - Industrial Design**  
IDDN 813, 814, 861 and not less than 60 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 300-level or above.
    - Interior Architecture**  
ITDN 813, 814, 861 and not less than 60 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 300-level or above.
    - Landscape Architecture**  
LADN 813, 814, 861 and not less than 60 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 300-level or above.
5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

6. The statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.

### Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Design Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
IDDN 811	Industrial Design	20	P ITDN 212 or LADN 212; X IDDN 311
IDDN 812	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 811; X IDDN 312
IDDN 813	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 812; X IDDN 413
IDDN 814	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 813; X IDDN 414
IDDN 831	Materials and Processes	20	P ITDN 234 or LADN 231; X IDDN 331
IDDN 861	Professional Practice for Industrial Design	20	C IDDN 813; X IDDN 461
IDDN 871	Industrial Design Theory and Criticism	20	P ITDN 271 or LADN 271; X IDDN 371
ITDN 811	Interior Architecture	20	P IDDN 212 or LADN 212; X ITDN 311
ITDN 812	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 811; X ITDN 312
ITDN 813	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 812; X ITDN 413
ITDN 814	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 813; X ITDN 414
ITDN 831	Materials and Processes	20	P DESN 233 or LADN 231; X ITDN 331
ITDN 861	Professional Practice for Interior Architects	20	C ITDN 813; X ITDN 461
ITDN 871	Interior Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P IDDN 271 or LADN 271; X ITDN 371
LADN 811	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P IDDN 212 or ITDN 212; X LADN 311
LADN 812	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 811; X LADN 312
LADN 813	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 812; X LADN 413
LADN 814	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 813; X LADN 414
LADN 834	Landscape Assessment, Management and Legislation	20	P IDDN 212, 271 or ITDN 212, 271; X LADN 334
LADN 861	Professional Practice for Landscape Architects	20	C LADN 813; X LADN 461

## Faculty of Commerce and Administration

### BCA

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

#### General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in Section 5 hereof and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be as defined in the University's Course Catalogue) selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. These courses shall have a total points value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 360, of which at least 180 shall be for courses numbered 200-399. At least 204 points shall be selected from the schedule to this statute. At least 72 points numbered 300-399 (including 24 points in each of two subjects) shall be included, with at least 48 of those selected from the schedule to this statute.
3. Every personal course of study shall include:

ACCY 111, ECON 130\*, FCOM 110

*\*The ECON 130 requirement will be waived for a student who has passed either (ECON 110 and 120) or ECON 140.*

Where, in the opinion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 5 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

4. A candidate must satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed in the following table; no course numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

Accounting	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) COML 203, ECON 140, QUAN 102</li> <li>(b) Two courses from INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, MOFI 201</li> <li>(c) ACCY 221, 222, 223 and either ACCY 302 or 308</li> <li>(d) One further course from ACCY 300-399</li> </ol>
------------	--

Commercial Law	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) COML 203*</li> <li>(b) Two courses from COML 300-399</li> <li>(c) One further 200- or 300-level course from ACCY, COML, LAWS, MARK, MBUS, MGMT, MOFI or PUBL</li> </ul> <p>* A student exempted from COML 203 must replace it with an additional course under (c).</p>
e-Commerce	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) INFO 101, 102</li> <li>(b) ELCM 201, 202, 301</li> <li>(c) Two courses from (ELCM 300-399, MARK 306)</li> </ul>
Econometrics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) ECON 140, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193) QUAN 111 (or MATH 113 and 114)</li> <li>(b) ECON 201 or 202; QUAN 201 (or 202 or STAT 231); QUAN 301</li> <li>(c) QUAN 303 or 304</li> </ul>
Economics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) ECON 140, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193) QUAN 111 (or MATH 113 and 114)</li> <li>(b) ECON 201 and 202</li> <li>(c) At least two ECON courses numbered 300-399 (one of those may be replaced by MOFI 303, QUAN 301 or an ECHI course numbered 300-399)</li> </ul>
Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) MGMT 101, HRIR 201, MGMT 202</li> <li>(b) Two courses from HRIR 300-399</li> <li>(c) One further course from COML 302, ECON 333, HRIR 300-399</li> </ul>
Information Systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) INFO 101, 102, 212, 213</li> <li>(b) Two courses from INFO 300-399</li> <li>(c) One further INFO course numbered 200-399</li> </ul>
International Business	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) IBUS 201, 202, 301 and 305</li> <li>(b) 18 100-level ASIA, CHIN, EURO, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA or SPAN points, or ASIA 201, 202 or 203, or an approved substitute</li> <li>(c) one course from (ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, ELCM 303, ELCM 304, GEOG 312, HRIR 303, IBUS 311, MARK 302, MGMT 310, MGMT 311, MGMT 318)</li> </ul>
Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) MGMT 101, 202, 205, 206</li> <li>(b) Two courses from MGMT 308-399 (one of these may be replaced by ECON 335 or PUBL 302 or HRIR 301)</li> </ul>
Management Science	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) MGMT 101; QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193) QUAN 111 (or MATH 113 and 114)</li> <li>(b) MGMT 206 or OPRE 251</li> <li>(c) MGMT 314 and one of MGMT 312, 313, 315, 316</li> <li>(d) OPRE 351 or 352</li> </ul>

Māori Business	(a) MBUS 201, 202 and 203 (b) MBUS 301 and 302
Marketing	(a) MARK 101, 202, 211, and 311, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193) (b) Two further courses from MARK 300-399 (or COML 308 plus one further course from MARK 300-399)
Money and Finance	(a) ECON 140, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193) QUAN 111 (or MATH 113 and 114) (b) MOFI 201 and 202 (but see part (c)) (c) Two courses from MOFI 300-399 (ACCY 306 or ECON 305 or 309, or QUAN 304 or 371 may be substituted for one of those); MOFI 202 may be dropped from (b) if three courses are included from (MOFI 300-399, QUAN 304)
Public Policy	(a) POLS 111; QUAN 102 (or STAT 193 or SPOL 205) (b) PUBL 201, 202, 203 and 306 (c) One further course from PUBL 300-399

#### Cross-credits

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a BCA degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing a BCA degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In any such case, the overall course of study for the BCA and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 2-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BCA (180), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

(ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BCA (72), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further points at 300-level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.

(iii) **Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BCA schedule or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BCA schedule in the BCA degree (204) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree.



### Schedule to the BCA Statute

See Course Catalogue and Faculty's BCA Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ACCY 111	Accountancy	18	
ACCY 211	Accounting for Tourism	22	P ACCY 111
ACCY 221	Financial Accounting 1	22	P ACCY 111, ECON 130 (or 110) and permission of Head of School
ACCY 222	Financial Accounting 2	22	P ACCY 221
ACCY 223	Management Accounting	22	P ACCY 111, ECON 130 (or 110) and permission of Head of School
ACCY 224	Māori Resource Management	22	P 18 MAOR language pts and one of ACCY 111, ECON 130, MAOR 123; X MAOR 215
ACCY 302	Advanced Management Accounting	24	P ACCY 223, QUAN 102
ACCY 303	Auditing	24	P ACCY 222
ACCY 305	Taxation	24	P COML 203, either ACCY 222 or 223
ACCY 306	Financial Statement Analysis	24	P MOFI 201, ACCY 221
ACCY 307	Government Accounting and Finance	24	P ACCY 222 or 223
ACCY 308	Advanced Financial Accounting	24	P ACCY 222
ACCY 309	International Accounting Topics	24	P ACCY 222 or MOFI 201
ACCY 314	Accounting and Society	24	P 22 pts in 200-level ACCY courses
ACCY 315	Advanced Māori Resource Management	24	P ACCY 224 or MAOR 215
ACCY 316	Advanced Taxation	24	P ACCY 305
ACCY 317	Accounting Information Systems	24	P 22 pts from ACCY 200-299, INFO 101
COML 111	Law for Business	18	
COML 203	Legal Environment of Business	22	P 18 pts; X LAWS 101, two of LAWS 121-123
COML 301	Law of Special Contracts	24	P COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts; X LAWS 350, LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 302	Labour Law	24	P (COML 111 and any 22 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts; X LAWS 355
COML 303	Law of Organisations	24	P COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts; X LAWS 360, LAWS 361
COML 304	Competition Law	24	P (COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts; X LAWS 356 (1995 or after)
COML 305	Law of Contractual Obligations	24	P COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts; X LAWS 211
COML 306	Law of International Business	24	P (COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts; X LAWS 354 (1995 or after)
COML 307	Special Topic	24	P (COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts
COML 308	Marketing Law	24	P (COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts

## Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
COML 309	Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand	24	P (COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts; X COML 307 1996-2000; LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COMM 101	Introduction to Communications and Information Management	18	X LIBR 101
COMM 201	Introduction to Communications	22	P COMM 101 or 54 pts
COMM 202	Interpersonal Communication	22	P LALS 202 or 54 pts; X LING 224
COMM 302	Technology and Communications	24	P 22 200-level COMM or MGMT pts
ECHI 303	Modern British Economic History	24	P 22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts
ECHI 305	Dynamic Organisational Structures in International Business	24	P 22 200-level ECHI, ECON, IBUS, HIST, HRIR, ACCY, MARK or MGMT pts; X IBUS 305
ECON 130	Economic Principles and Issues	18	X ECON 102, 113, (110 and 120)
ECON 140	Economics and Strategic Behaviour	18	P ECON 130; X Any two of ECON 110, 120, 130 (or 113)
ECON 201	Microeconomics	22	P ECON 140 (or 110)
ECON 202	Macroeconomics	22	P ECON 140 (or 120)
ECON 204	Introduction to Asian Economic History	22	P 18 ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts; X ECHI 201, ASIA 206
ECON 205	The Development of the Modern International Economy	22	P 18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts; X ECHI 202, IBUS 202
ECON 224	Introduction to Public Economics	22	P ECON 130 (or 110 or 102); X PUBL 203
ECON 305	Macroeconomics: Growth, Business Cycles and Sustainability	24	P ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or MATH 113 and 114)
ECON 307	Public Sector Economics	24	P ECON 201 or PUBL 203; C ECON 201; X PUBL 303
ECON 309	International Economics	24	P ECON 201 or 202, QUAN 111 (or MATH 113 and 114)
ECON 310	History of Economic Thought	24	P 22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts
ECON 314	Microeconomics: Information and Markets	24	P ECON 201, QUAN 111 (or MATH 113 and 114)
ECON 328	Industry Structure and Business Strategy	24	P ECON 140 (or 110), 44 200-level pts
ECON 330	Law and Economics	24	P <i>Either</i> ECON 140 (or 110) or COML 203; X LAWS 335
ECON 333	Economics of Work and Pay	24	P 18 100-level ECON pts, ECON 201 or HRIR 201 or INRC 202
ECON 334	Feminist Economics	24	P (18 100-level ECON pts and 22 200-level pts) or WISC 201; X WISC 304
ECON 335	Managerial Economics	24	P ECON 140 (or 110), 22 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts
ELCM 201	Foundations of Electronic Commerce	22	P INFO 101 (or 211)
ELCM 202	Principles and Applications in Multimedia I	22	P INFO 101 (or 211)

**Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ELCM 301	Business to Business e-Commerce	24	P ELCM 201
ELCM 302	Principles and Applications in Multimedia II	24	P ELCM 202
ELCM 303	Global e-Commerce	24	P 22 200-level ELCM or INFO pts
ELCM 304	Strategy and Enterprise e-Business	24	P ELCM 201
ELCM 306	Internet Computing Databases	24	P INFO 212 and 213
ELCM 310	Special Topic in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia	24	P ELCM 201 or 202
ELCM 320	Project in e-Commerce	24	P ELCM 302; X INFO 320, INFO 314 passed 1997-1999
ELCM 321	Research Paper in e-Commerce	24	P 24 300-level ELCM pts and approval of Head of School
FCOM 110	The New Zealand Commercial Environment	18	
FCOM 201	Special Topic	22	P 72 pts, including 36 from the BCA Schedule
HRIR 201	Managing Human Resources	22	P MGMT 101 or 36 pts from the BA, BCA, or BTM Schedules; X INRC 202, 211, MGMT 305
HRIR 301	Strategic Human Resource Management	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202
HRIR 302	Managing Employment Agreements	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202 or MGMT 305; X INRC 302
HRIR 303	International Employment Relations	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202; X INRC 303
HRIR 304	Workplace Industrial Relations	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202; X INRC 304, INRC 306 (passed 1993-94)
HRIR 305	Employee Recruitment and Selection	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202
HRIR 306	Remuneration and Performance Management	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202
HRIR 307	Human Resource Development	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202
HRIR 308	Special Topic	24	P HRIR 201 or INRC 202
IBUS 201	Principles of International Business	22	P FCOM 110 or (ECON 130, MGMT 101)
IBUS 202	The Development of the Modern International Economy	22	P 18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts; X ECHI 202, ECON 205
IBUS 301	International Management	24	P IBUS 201
IBUS 305	Dynamic Strategy and Structure in International Business	24	P IBUS 201 (or 202) or MGMT 205; X ECHI 305
IBUS 311	International Business Research Project	24	P IBUS 301, 24 further 300-level pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 193)
INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	18	X INFO 211
INFO 102	Information Systems Development	18	C INFO 101 X INFO 212 before 2005
INFO 212	Systems Analysis	22	P INFO 101
INFO 213	Database Management	22	P INFO 101 (or 211)

## Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
INFO 214	Systems Implementation	22	P INFO 212
INFO 215	Programming for Information Systems	22	P INFO 101
INFO 310	Special Topic	24	P 22 200-level INFO pts
INFO 311	Information Resources Management	24	P 22 200-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 312	Advanced Database Programming	24	P INFO 212, 213
INFO 313	Information Services Management	24	P INFO 213
INFO 314	Telecommunications in Business	24	P 22 200-level INFO, ELCM or COMP pts
INFO 320	Project in Information Systems	24	P INFO 312 or 313; X ELCM 320, INFO 314 in 1997-1999
INFO 321	Research Paper in Information Systems	24	P 24 300-level INFO pts and approval of Head of School
MARK 101	Principles of Marketing	18	X MARK 201
MARK 202	Buyer Behaviour	22	P MARK 101 (or 201)
MARK 203	Marketing Information Management	22	P MARK 101 (or 201)
MARK 204	Tourism Marketing	22	P MARK 101 (or 201); X MARK 312
MARK 211	Marketing Management	22	P MARK 101; X MARK 305
MARK 301	Marketing Communications	24	P MARK 202, 211
MARK 302	International Marketing	24	P MARK 202, 211
MARK 304	Special Topic: Marketing Problem Solving	24	P MARK 202, 211
MARK 306	Internet Marketing	24	P MARK 202, 211
MARK 307	Marketing Decision Support	24	P MARK 202, 211
MARK 311	Strategic Marketing Management	24	P MARK 202, 211 and 24 300-level pts in Marketing; X MARK 305
MARK 314	Conceptual Foundations of Marketing	24	P MARK 202, 211
MBUS 201	Management of Māori Resources	22	P MGMT 101
MBUS 202	Māori Authorities	22	P 18 pts
MBUS 203	Māori Small Business	22	P 18 pts
MBUS 301	Māori Claims	24	P MBUS 201
MBUS 302	Advanced Management of Māori Resources	24	P MBUS 201
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	18	X MGMT 201
MGMT 202	Organisational Behaviour	22	P MGMT 101 and 36 pts
MGMT 205	Strategic Management	22	P MGMT 101 and 36 pts; X MGMT 301
MGMT 206	Systems Thinking and Decision Making	22	P MGMT 101 and 36 pts; X MGMT 204
MGMT 307	Special Topic	24	P 22 200-level pts
MGMT 308	Organisational Communication	24	P MGMT 202 or COMM 201 (or 202) or LING 224 or MDIA 204; X COMM 301
MGMT 310	Competitive Advantage	24	P MGMT 205
MGMT 311	Knowledge Management	24	P MGMT 205
MGMT 312	Quality and Environmental Management	24	P 22 MGMT 200 level pts
MGMT 313	Strategic Operations Management	24	P 22 MGMT 200 level pts; X MGMT 303

**Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
MGMT 314	Operations and Services Management	24	P 22 MGMT 200 level pts; X MGMT 203
MGMT 316	Decision Modelling for Managers	24	P MGMT 206
MGMT 317	Organisational Innovation and Change	24	P 22 MGMT 200 level pts; X MGMT 306
MGMT 318	Organisational Analysis and Design	24	P MGMT 202; X MGMT 302
MGMT 319	Sport Management	24	P 22 MGMT 200 level pts; X MGMT 307 in 1998-2001, TOUR 310
MOFI 201	Finance	22	P ECON 140 (or 110), QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-114), QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193)
MOFI 202	Money and Banking	22	P ECON 140 (or 120)
MOFI 301	Corporate Finance	24	P MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371
MOFI 302	Financial Policy and Management	24	P MOFI 201
MOFI 303	Monetary Economics	24	P MOFI 202, QUAN 111
MOFI 305	Investments	24	P MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371
MOFI 306	Special Topic	24	P 22 200-level MOFI pts
PUBL 201	Introduction to Public Policy	22	P (ECON 130 (or ECON 110 or 102) and POLS 111) or 36 pts
PUBL 202	Institutions and the Policy Process	22	P FCOM 110 or LAWS 101 or POLS 111 or PUBL 201; X POLS 235
PUBL 203	Introduction to Public Economics	22	P ECON 130 (or ECON 110 or 102) or SPOL 111 or PUBL 201; X ECON 224
PUBL 205	Development Policy and Management	22	P 36 ECON, IBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts; X POLS 236
PUBL 206	Power and Bureaucracy	22	P 36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts; X POLS 238
PUBL 207	Environmental Policy	22	P 22 PUBL pts or 36 BIOL, ENVI, GEOG, HIST, LAW, SOSC or SPOL pts
PUBL 302	Public Management	24	P PUBL 202 or 44 200-level ECON, ECHI, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, SPOL or POLS pts; X POLS 380
PUBL 303	Public Sector Economics	24	P PUBL 203 or ECON 201; C ECON 201; X ECON 307
PUBL 304	Cabinet Government	24	P PUBL 202 and 22 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; X POLS 381
PUBL 305	Special Topic	24	P 44 pts from PUBL 201-299
PUBL 306	Policy Analysis	24	P PUBL 201; X PUBL 301
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	18	X STAT 193
QUAN 103	Introductory Maths for Business	18	X MATH 103, 113, 114; QUAN 111
QUAN 111	Mathematics for Economics and Finance	18	X MATH 103/104 and MATH 113/114
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	22	P 18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-114)

**Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	22	P Any one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, STAT 193; any one of QUAN 103, QUAN 111, MATH 103-114; X QUAN 302
QUAN 301	Econometrics	24	P (ECON 201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)
QUAN 303	Applied Econometrics	24	P (QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)
QUAN 304	Financial Econometrics	24	P (QUAN 201 or STAT 231), ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202 or ECON 202
QUAN 371	Financial Mathematics	24	P MATH 113 or QUAN 111, 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN; X FINM 371
<b>Faculty Special Topics</b>			
FCOM 101	Special Topic	18	
FCOM 102	Special Topic	18	
FCOM 103	Special Topic	18	
FCOM 202	Special Topic	22	P 72 100-level BCA pts
FCOM 203	Special Topic	22	P 72 100-level BCA pts

**Conjoint BCA/BTeach Programme****Statute for the Conjoint BCA/BTeach Programme**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

**General Requirements**

1. A student normally in their first year of study at university may be admitted to the conjoint BCA/BTeach programme. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BCA will not be admitted to the conjoint programme. Each course in the programme shall be taken either under a BCA or a BTeach; a candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses for the BCA and the BTeach in each year of enrolment.

*Note: To be admitted to the BCA/BTeach a student must meet both University and Wellington College of Education entry requirements, which include the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the NZ Teachers Council. Students are required to familiarise themselves with WCE's policies on Ethical Behaviour and Suspension, Student Review and Cancellation of Enrolment.*

2. A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission from the Board of Studies to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the programme. Normally the student must have achieved a B- average over the courses taken in the previous year of study and successfully completed the teaching experience course, and continue to meet the Teachers Council requirements to have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Course Catalogue of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedules to any first degree of this University and having a total points value of not less than 534. That shall include

- (a) at least 318 points from courses numbered 200-399, with at least 120 of those from courses numbered 300-399, and
  - (b) at least 244 points from the BCA schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399, and
  - (c) at least 244 points from the BTeach schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399.
4. The combined course of study of every candidate shall comply with Section 3 of the BCA Statute and contain enough courses to fulfil the major requirements of at least one BCA major subject as set out in Section 4 of the BCA Statute and at least 44 points in ACCY, ECON or INFO courses numbered 200-level or above. It shall also include courses from the BTeach Conjoint schedule as follows:

**Part 1**

CUST 131, TEAP 131, TEAP 132, TEAP 231, TEAP 232, TEAP 331

**Part 2**

Courses as specified in one of the following teaching specialisations:

*Primary:* CUST 132, CUST 133, CUST 134, CUST 135, CUST 231, CUST 232, CUST 233, CUST 331, CUST 332

*Secondary:* CUST 153, two of CUST 251-269, two of CUST 351-369, TEAP 253

*Primary and Secondary:* CUST 132, CUST 133, CUST 134, CUST 135, CUST 231, CUST 232, CUST 233, CUST 331, CUST 332, two of CUST 351-369, TEAP 253

5. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 7 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
6. Courses taken for the BTeach are exempt from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Examination Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing a BTeach course by one of the circumstances specified in Section 6.1 of the Examination Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

**Cross-credits**

7. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a conjoint BCA/BTeach combined with another undergraduate degree may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately.

In any such case, the overall course of study for the conjoint BCA/BTeach and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 2-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the conjoint BCA/BTeach (318), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

**(ii) Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the conjoint BCA/BTeach (120), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further points at 300-level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.

**(iii) Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BCA or BTeach schedules or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BCA or BTeach schedules in the conjoint BCA/BTeach (488) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160.

**Schedule to the BTeach Conjoint Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
CUST 131	Principles of Literacy and Numeracy	18	
CUST 132	Teaching Health and Physical Education	18	
CUST 133	Curriculum Content for Primary Teaching	18	
CUST 134	Teaching the Arts	9	CUST 133
CUST 135	Teaching Technology	9	CUST 133
CUST 153	Extension Studies for Secondary Teachers	18	
CUST 231	Literacy	11	CUST 131
CUST 232	Numeracy	11	CUST 131
CUST 233	Teaching Science and the Social Sciences	22	CUST 133
CUST 251	English Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 252	Languages Other than English Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 253	Mathematics Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 254	Music Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 255	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 256	Science Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 257	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 258	Technology Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 259	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 331	Teaching English	12	CUST 133 and 231
CUST 332	Teaching Mathematics	12	CUST 133 and 232
CUST 351	English Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 251 or 331
CUST 352	Languages Other than English Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 252
CUST 353	Mathematics Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 253 or 332
CUST 354	Music Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 254
CUST 355	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 255
CUST 356	Science Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 256 or 233
CUST 357	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 257 or 233
CUST 358	Technology Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 258 or 135
CUST 359	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 259
TEAP 131	Teaching – What's it all about?	18	
TEAP 132	Building New Learning Communities in New Zealand	18	TEAP 131



**Schedule to the BTeach Conjoint Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
TEAP 231	Teaching and Learning for Success	22	TEAP 131
TEAP 232	The Learner at the Centre of Teaching	22	TEAP 231
TEAP 253	Managing Adolescents in a Secondary School Classroom	22	TEAP 232
TEAP 331	Becoming a Skilled Professional	24	TEAP 232

**Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme****Statute for the Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme**

*Note: This Statute facilitates the study of the BCA and BSc degrees in combination; there is no conjoint degree in its own right, but students completing the conjoint programme graduate with the two degrees in which they enrol.*

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Credit Transfer Statute.

**General Requirements**

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by both the Science and the Commerce and Administration Associate Deans (Undergraduate Students). Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following:

1. A student in their first year of study at university may be admitted to the conjoint programme if admitted to both the BCA and BSc degrees. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of either the BCA or BSc will not be admitted to the conjoint programme. A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses for both the BCA and BSc in each year of enrolment; each course in the programme shall be taken either under a BCA or a BSc.
2. A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B- average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue) selected from the schedules to any first degree of this University and having a total points value of not less than 510. That shall include
  - (a) at least 294 points for courses numbered 200-399, with at least 120 of those for courses numbered 300-399,
  - (b) at least 414 points from either the BCA or BSc schedules of which
    - (i) at least 204 shall be from the BCA schedule, including at least 114 points from courses numbered 200-399, and
    - (ii) at least 204 shall be from the BSc schedule, including at least 114 points from courses numbered 200-399.
4. The combined course of study of every candidate shall comply with Section 3 of the BCA Statute and contain enough courses to fulfil the major requirements of at least one BCA major subject as set out in Section 4 of the BCA Statute and of at

least one Science subject as set out in Section 5 of the BSc Statute. However, no 300-level course may be used to satisfy major subject requirements for both the BCA and BSc.

#### **Cross-credits**

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a conjoint BCA/BSc combined with another undergraduate degree may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately.

In any such case, the overall course of study for the conjoint BCA/BSc and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 2-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

- (i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**  
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the conjoint BCA/BSc (294), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.
- (ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**  
In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the conjoint BCA/BSc (120), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.
- (iii) **Inside courses, minimum points**  
The number of points from courses inside the BCA or BSc schedules or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BCA or BSc schedules in the conjoint BCA/BSc (414) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160.

## **BIT**

### **Statute for the Bachelor of Information Technology**

*Note: For details of this degree, see the Statute under the Faculty of Science.*

## **Grad DipProfAcc**

### **Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) qualified for enrolment in, or qualified for admission to, the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration at Victoria University of Wellington; or
  - (b) qualified for admission to a degree in commerce at a university in New Zealand or overseas and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Accounting and Commercial Law of adequate background to proceed with the Graduate Diploma.

2. A candidate shall not qualify for award of the Graduate Diploma prior to having qualified for admission to a commerce degree.
  3. The Graduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
  4. Subject to the provision in Section 5, the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall consist of courses selected from the schedules of any first degree of this University and have a total of at least 134 points, including at least 116 points in courses numbered 200-399 of which at least 72 points are in ACCY courses numbered 300-399.
  5. Courses included in the Graduate Diploma and the candidate's commerce degree and any other programmes of study must include the following (or their equivalent):
    - (a) ACCY 111, 221, 222, 223, 303, 305, *either* ACCY 302 or ACCY 308, two further ACCY courses numbered 300-399;
    - (b) COML 203, COML 303, *either* COML 301 or COML 305;
    - (c) ECON 130\*, ECON 140, INFO 101, MGMT 101, MOFI 201, QUAN 102;
 and
    - (d) five courses from the following list (of which at least one must be numbered 200-399):
      - All COMM, ECHI, FINM or PUBL courses
      - All 200- or 300-level ECON courses (except ECON 328 and 335)
      - All 200-level FCOM courses
      - All MBUS courses (except 203)
      - MOFI 202, MOFI 303
      - All QUAN courses (except 102)
      - Any other courses at this University not in the BCA schedule.
- \*Note: The ECON 130 requirement may be waived by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) where a student has passed ECON 140.*
6. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the Graduate Diploma for any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.

#### **Transitional arrangements**

7. Candidates who began their course of study under the statute in force before 2003 may complete the Graduate Diploma under that statute as long as they do so by the end of 2005.

## **Grad DipCom**

### **Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce (hereafter, the Diploma) shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration, or
  - (b) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Diploma.

2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing required course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least two trimesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the diploma within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

*Note: The actual time taken to complete the Diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. No guarantee is given that every specialisation can be completed within two trimesters.*

4. (a) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean. It shall include at least 5 courses numbered 200-599 from courses offered for the BCA, BCA (Hons) or MCA degrees, except that, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, up to 2 approved courses may be selected from other programmes offered at this university. The courses taken shall have a total value of at least 116 points, including at least 72 points at 300-level or above.
- (b) The Diploma will be endorsed with at most one particular specialisation if it meets one of the following sets of requirements:

*Accounting*

ACCY 221; ACCY 222 or 223; ACCY 308 or 302;  
two further courses\* from ACCY 300-399

\*One of these may be replaced by an approved pair of ACCY 400-level courses.

*Note: This is not intended as a path towards the academic requirements of the Institute of Chartered Accountants. Students wishing to meet those requirements should contact the Head of the School of Accounting and Commercial Law.*

*Commercial Law*

COML 203; four courses\* from COML 300-399

\*One of these may be replaced by an approved 200 or 300-level elective.

*e-Commerce*

ELCM 201, 202 and 301

Two courses from (ELCM 300-399, MARK 306)

*Econometrics*

QUAN 201; QUAN 301 (or an approved pair from ECON 408, 409, 508, 509);  
QUAN 303 or 304 (or an approved substitute); two further approved courses\*  
from (QUAN 202, QUAN 300-399, ECHI 300-399, ECON 300-399, MOFI 300-399)

\*Either of these may be replaced by an approved pair of 400 or 500-level ECON courses.

*Economics*

ECON 201 and 202; one course from (ECON 305, 309, 314, 328); two further courses\* from (ECON 300-399, MOFI 303, QUAN 301)

\*Either of these may be replaced by the pair MOFI 403 and 404, or by an approved 300-level ECHI course (or an approved pair of 400 or 500-level ECHI or ECON courses).

*Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations*

HRIR 201, MGMT 202; three courses\* from HRIR 300-399

\*One of these may be replaced by COML 302 or ECON 333.

*Information Systems*

INFO 212 and 213; three courses from INFO 300-399

*International Business*

IBUS 201, 202, 301 and 305; 18 100-level ASIA, CHIN, EURO, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA or SPAN points, or ASIA 201, 202 or 203, or an approved substitute; one course from (ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, ELCM 303, ELCM 304, GEOG 312, HRIR 303, IBUS 311, MARK 302, MGMT 310, MGMT 311, MGMT 318).

*Managerial Decision Making*

MGMT 202, MGMT 206; either MGMT 315 or MGMT 316; two further courses from (MGMT 310, MGMT 311, MGMT 315, MGMT 316, MGMT 319).

*Māori Business*

MBUS 201, 202 (or 203), 301, 302; one further approved 300-level course (or an approved pair of 400 /500-level courses).

*Marketing*

MARK 202 and 211; three courses from MARK 300-399 (one of those may be replaced by COML 308).

*Money and Finance*

MOFI 201; either MOFI 202 or ECON 202 or QUAN 201; three courses\* from (ACCY 306, MOFI 300-399, QUAN 304)

\*One of these may be replaced by a pair of 400-level MOFI courses or an approved 300-level ECHI, ECON or QUAN course.

*Organisational Behaviour and Human Resource Management*

HRIR 201, MGMT 202, HRIR 301, MGMT 318; one further course from HRIR 300-399.

*Public Management*

PUBL 202 and 302;

three additional courses, at least two of which are at 300-level, drawn from PUBL 206, PUBL 208, PUBL 300-399, MGMT 200-399, ACCY 307 or approved alternatives.

*Public Policy*

Two courses from PUBL 201, 202, 203

PUBL 306

two further courses\* from PUBL 300-399

\*One of those may be replaced by an approved policy-related alternative 300-level course.

*Strategic Operations Management*

MGMT 205, MGMT 206, MGMT 314, MGMT 312 or MGMT 313; one further course from MGMT 312, MGMT 313, MGMT 315, MGMT 316.

5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has already passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation will be given the appropriate exemptions and

allowed to substitute an approved course or courses if necessary to meet the points requirements of Section 4(a). In any case, to qualify for a specialisation the candidate's programme for the Diploma must include at least two 300-level courses (or approved substitutes) in the relevant subject area.

6. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
7. The statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.
8. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be credited to the Diploma.

## BCA Honours

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours shall before enrolment have
  - (a) qualified for admission to the BCA degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), another degree; and
  - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the director of the specialisation concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
  - (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 5(a) of the MCA Statute for the specialisation presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration.

*Note: Candidates admitted without a BCA will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BCA degree. Otherwise they may be required to complete a specified course of study before being admitted.*

2.
  - (a) The course of study for BCA(Hons) consists of Part 1 of the MCA degree.
  - (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MCA, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BCA(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MCA from which the transfer is made.
3.
  - (a) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than two years, meeting the mandatory course requirements and sitting the appropriate examinations.
  - (b) A candidate may, with the permission of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) under Section 18(b) of the Personal Courses of Study

Statute, be assessed in four courses in each of the four half years. A candidate without such permission may spread the work over two years and retain eligibility for honours provided all courses are assessed in the second year.

4. (a) The subjects of examination, their specialisations and their prerequisites shall be as set down for MCA Part 1.
- (b) The prescriptions for the specialisations are as defined in the Course Catalogue.
5. **Substitution of courses**  
The provisions covering the substitution of courses for BCA(Hons) are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A candidate for BCA(Hons) may substitute up to four courses from those prescribed for MCA, BA(Hons), MA Part 1, BSc(Hons), LLM, MIM, MLIS and MMS.
6. **Classes of Honours**  
The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

## MCA

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration shall before enrolment have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BCA or BCA(Hons) degrees or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), another degree; *or*
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
  - (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 5 for the specialisation presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration.

*Note: Candidates admitted without a BCA under 1(a)(i) will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BCA degree.*
2. A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BCA(Hons) in any subject who has not yet been awarded the degree in that subject and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MCA degree in that subject, may transfer to such a course of study at any date. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MCA shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BCA(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
3. The course of study for MCA consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both Parts being in the same subject. A candidate may be directly admitted to Part 2 without offering Part 1 in the following circumstances:

- (a) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BCA(Hons) and offers the same subject for MCA; or
- (b) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BA(Hons) in Economics or Economic History, and offers Economics for MCA; or
- (c) the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one and one-half academic years and not more than three years, meeting the mandatory course requirements and sitting the appropriate examinations; except that
- (a) a candidate who offers a thesis for Part 2 may be permitted to complete the degree in one calendar year if it can be shown that appropriate supervision of the thesis can be arranged over the summer period, and
- (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete the requirements in not less than one and not more than two academic years.
5. (a) The subjects of examination, their specialisation and their prerequisites shall be:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Specialisation</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Accounting		48 pts in ACCY courses numbered 300-399
Economics		48 pts in ECON courses numbered 300-399
Economics	Economic History <sup>1</sup>	48 pts in ECHI courses numbered 300-399
Economics	Money and Finance	48 pts in MOFI courses numbered 300-399
Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations <sup>2</sup>		24 pts in HRIR courses numbered 300-399 plus 24 further 300-level BCA pts
Information Systems		48 pts in ELCM or INFO courses numbered 300-399
International Business		24 pts in IBUS courses numbered 300-399 plus 24 300-level BCA pts
Marketing		48 pts in MARK courses numbered 300-399
Management		48 pts in MGMT courses numbered 300-399
Public Policy		48 pts in courses numbered PUBL 300-399

<sup>1</sup> *The specialisation in Economic History may not be offered in future years.*

<sup>2</sup> *Subject to approval.*



- (b) The prescriptions for the above specialisations are as defined in the Course Catalogue.
6. (a) The Part 1 examination shall consist of eight courses as prescribed below for one of the subjects/specialisations listed in section 5.
- (b) Part 2 shall consist of either examination in four approved courses numbered 500-599 or the preparation and examination of a thesis as laid down in the prescription for one of the above specialisations; provided that a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall present a thesis for examination (see below).

#### **Accounting**

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: ACCY 401, 421 and 422, and five further courses selected from ACCY 402-413, MOFI 401, MOFI 402, COML 401-405; and  
Part 2: Either a thesis (ACCY 595) or four courses numbered ACCY 501-504
2. ACCY 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

#### **Economics**

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: Eight courses, including at least ECON 402 and 403, or ECON 404 and 405, and six further courses selected from ECON 401-489, ECHI 401-420, MMCA 401, MOFI 401-489; and  
Part 2: Either a thesis (ECON 595) or four courses numbered ECON 501-511
2. ECON 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

#### *Specialisation: Economic History*

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: ECHI 403, MMCA 401, and six further courses selected from ECHI 401-420; and  
Part 2: Thesis (ECHI 595)
2. ECHI 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

#### *Specialisation: Money and Finance*

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: Four courses selected from MOFI 401-489, FINM 470, FINM 471, plus four further courses selected from ECON 401-489, ECHI 401-420, MMCA 401; and  
Part 2: Thesis (MOFI 595)
2. MOFI 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

**Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: A total of eight courses, selected as follows: HRIR 401, HRIR 402, MGMT 404, MGMT 405, MGMT 411, MGMT 430; and two additional courses selected from HRIR 411-412, MGMT 401-418, ECON 416-417 or other approved honours courses; and

Part 2: Thesis (HRIR 595)

2. HRIR 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

**Information Systems**

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: INFO 401, INFO 402, INFO 403, INFO 408, at least two courses from INFO 404-407 and INFO 409 and 410, plus additional courses to make a total of 8 courses, selected from ACCY 402-413, COML 401-405, ECON 401-419, INRC 401 and 402, MARK 401-406, MGMT 401-412, MMCA 401, MOFI 401-489, PUBL 402-415 and other approved honours courses; and

Part 2: Thesis (INFO 595)

2. INFO 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

**International Business**

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: IBUS 401, MMCA 401, IBUS 409, at least two courses from IBUS 402-408, plus additional courses to make a total of 120 points, selected from IBUS 411-499 or other approved honours courses; and

Part 2: Thesis (IBUS 595)

2. IBUS 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

**Management**

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: A total of eight courses, selected as follows:  
MGMT 404 and MGMT 430;  
at least four courses from MGMT 401, 403, MGMT 405-418;  
additional courses selected from ACCY 402-413, COML 402-403,  
ECON 401-419, INFO 401-409, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-406,  
MMCA 401, MMMS 502-504, MMMS 506, MMMS 521-522, MOFI  
401-407, PUBL 402-415, or other approved honours courses; and

Part 2: Thesis (MGMT 595)

2. MGMT 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

**Marketing**

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: MARK 401, MARK 405, MARK 409, at least two courses from MARK 402-404 and 406, plus additional courses to make a total 8 courses, selected from MARK 407-408, MMCA 401, INFO 401-404, INRC 401-402, MGMT 401, COML 401-403, and other approved honours courses; and

Part 2: Thesis (MARK 595)

2. MARK 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

**Public Policy**

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: Eight courses of which at least four courses shall be drawn from MMCA 402, MMCA 401, PUBL 401, PUBL 402 and PUBL 403. The remaining courses will be drawn from PUBL 404-415, ACCY 401-413, COML 401-405, INFO 401-404, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-403, MGMT 401-402, ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420 and MOFI 401-489; and

Part 2: Either a thesis (PUBL 595) or four courses numbered PUBL 501-504 (the option of PUBL 501-504 will be utilised in cases where a judgment is made that the student would benefit from further in-depth study and research on particular topic areas)

2. PUBL 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree with Distinction or with Merit, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in Parts 2 and 3 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**7. Substitution of courses**

General provisions covering the substitution of courses for MCA Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for MCA Part 1 may substitute up to four courses from those prescribed for BA(Hons), MA Part 1, BSc(Hons), LLM, MIM, MLIS and MMS.

8. A candidate will not be permitted to proceed to Part 2 unless the course work for Part 1 is at least at B level.

**9. Classes of Honours**

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Dean of Commerce and Administration after consultation with the Head of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

*Note: Provision is made in the BCA(Hons) Statute for transferring from Part 1 of MCA.*

---

**Schedule to the MCA Statute**


---

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
<b>Accounting</b>			
ACCY 401	Methodology in Accounting	15	C ACCY 421
ACCY 402	Current Issues in Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 223, and either ACCY 302 or ACCY 314
ACCY 403	Applied Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 402
ACCY 404	Governmental Accounting and Finance	15	P ACCY 307 or ACCY 308
ACCY 405	Foundations of Public Sector Accounting	15	P ACCY 404
ACCY 406	Auditing	15	P ACCY 303
ACCY 407	History of Accounting Thought	15	
ACCY 408	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 409	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 410	Advanced Taxation	15	P ACCY 222
ACCY 411	Applied Taxation	15	P ACCY 410
ACCY 412	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 413	Accounting, Organisations and Society	15	P ACCY 308 or ACCY 307
ACCY 421	Accounting Research Methodology	15	C ACCY 401
ACCY 422	Research Project in Accounting	15	P ACCY 401 and 421
ACCY 423	Studies in Auditing	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 425	Studies in Taxation	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 501	Current Research in Accounting A	15	P Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA; X ACCY 502
ACCY 502	Current Research in Accounting B	15	P Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA; X ACCY 501
ACCY 503	Research Proposal	15	P Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA
ACCY 504	Research Proposal	15	P Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA
ACCY 591	Thesis	120	
ACCY 595	Thesis	60	
<b>Commercial Law</b>			
COML 401	Advanced Competition Law A	15	P 24 pts of 300-level COML
COML 402	Advanced Competition Law B	15	P COML 401
COML 403	Special Topic	15	
COML 404	Special Topic	15	
COML 405	Special Topic	15	
COML 421	Law of Commercial Transactions	15	P COML 303
COML 425	Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations	15	P COML 303
<b>Economic History</b>			
ECHI 403	The Theory and Methods of Economic History	15	P MMCA 401
ECHI 405	Research Project in New Zealand	15	P ECHI 404 or ECHI 410
ECHI 406	Special Topic	15	
ECHI 407	Special Topic	15	

**Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ECHI 410	Business History	15	P ECHI 205, 303 or 48 pts in MARK or MGMT courses 300-399
ECHI 412	Advanced Comparative Economic Development	15	P 24 300-level pts in ECHI
ECHI 413	New Zealand in the World Economy 1900-80	15	P ECHI 204 or 303
ECHI 414	Trade and Industry in Asia since 1945	15	P ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305
ECHI 591	Thesis	120	
ECHI 595	Thesis	60	
<b>Economics</b>			
ECON 401	Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry	15	P MMCA 401
ECON 402	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 305 C ECON 403
ECON 403	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 305 C ECON 402
ECON 404	Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 314 C ECON 405
ECON 405	Advanced Microeconomic theory B	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 314 C ECON 404
ECON 406	Economic Dynamics A	15	P 48 ECON, QUAN, OPRE 300-level pts e.g. ECON 305, 314
ECON 407	Economic Dynamics B	15	P ECON 406 or an approved background in economics and mathematics, e.g. ECON 305, 314 or 332.
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	15	P QUAN 301 or its equivalent
ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON 408
ECON 410	Public Economics A	15	P PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent X PUBL 410
ECON 411	Public Economics B	15	P ECON 201 or 410 X PUBL 411
ECON 412	International Economics A	15	P ECON 309 or 314 or 201
ECON 413	International Economics B	15	P ECON 309 or ECON 305
ECON 414	Theories of Growth and Development	15	C ECON 415 or ECHI 402
ECON 415	Topics in Development Economics	15	P ECON 414 or ECHI 401
ECON 416	Labour Markets	15	
ECON 417	Labour Markets in the Global Economy	15	P ECON 333 or ECON 416
ECON 418	Special Topic	15	
ECON 419	Special Topic	15	
ECON 420	Special Topic	15	
ECON 421	Asian Miracle Economies since 1945	15	P 24 300-level ECON, ECHI, HIST or IBUS pts
ECON 422	Industrial Organisation	15	P ECON 314

**Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ECON 423	Macroeconomic Modelling of the New Zealand Economy	15	P ECON 305
ECON 502	Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics A	15	
ECON 503	Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics B	15	P ECON 403; ECON 408 is recommended.
ECON 504	Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	15	P ECON 405
ECON 505	Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory B	15	P ECON 405
ECON 508	Topics in Advanced Econometrics A	15	P ECON 409
ECON 509	Topics in Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON 409
ECON 510	Research Topic	15	P Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA
ECON 511	Research Topic	15	P Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA
ECON 591	Thesis	120	
ECON 595	Thesis	60	

**Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**

HRIR 401	Labour Policy	15	P 48 HRIR 300-level pts
HRIR 402	Industrial Relations	15	P 48 HRIR 300-level pts
HRIR 411	Special Topic	15	P 48 HRIR 300-level pts
HRIR 412	Special Topic	15	P 48 HRIR 300-level pts
HRIR 591	Thesis	120	
HRIR 595	Thesis	60	

**Information Systems**

INFO 401	Foundations of Information Systems Research	15	P 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts
INFO 402	Current Issues in Information Systems Research	15	P INFO 401
INFO 403	Research Methods in Information Systems	15	P 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts
INFO 404	e-Commerce Research	15	P 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts
INFO 405	IT and the New Organisation	15	P 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts
INFO 406	Information and Systems	15	P 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts
INFO 407	Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies	15	P 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts
INFO 408	Research Project in Information Systems	15	P INFO 403 or approved substitute
INFO 409	Special Topic in Information Systems	15	
INFO 410	Research Paper in Information Systems	15	INFO 401, 402 and 403
INFO 591	Thesis	120	
INFO 595	Thesis	60	

**International Business**

IBUS 401	Advanced International Business	15	P IBUS 301
IBUS 402	Multinational Corporations in the Global Business Environment	15	P IBUS 301

**Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
IBUS 404	International Communication	15	P IBUS 301 or 305
IBUS 406	Advanced Strategy and Organisational Development	15	P IBUS 301 or 305
IBUS 409	Dissertation	15	P MMCA 401
IBUS 411	Special Topic	15	P IBUS 301 or 305
IBUS 412	Special Topic	15	P IBUS 301 or 305
IBUS 591	Thesis	120	
IBUS 595	Thesis	60	
<b>Management</b>			
MGMT 401	Managerial Decision Processes	15	P 24 MGMT 300-level pts
MGMT 403	Operations Management	15	P 24 MGMT 300-level pts
MGMT 404	Research Methods	15	
MGMT 405	Human Resource Management	15	P 24 MGMT or HRIR 300-level pts
MGMT 409	Special Topic in Management	15	P 24 MGMT 300-level pts
MGMT 410	Special Topic in Management	15	P 24 MGMT 300-level pts
MGMT 411	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	15	P 24 MGMT 300-level pts
MGMT 413	Innovation and Change Management	15	P 24 MGMT 300-level pts
MGMT 417	Advanced Strategic Management	15	P 24 MGMT 300-level pts
MGMT 418	Current Topics in Strategic Management	15	P MGMT 417
MGMT 430	Research Paper	15	P MGMT 404
MGMT 591	Thesis	120	
MGMT 595	Thesis	60	
<b>Marketing</b>			
MARK 401	Advanced Marketing Management	15	P 24 MARK 300-level pts
MARK 402	Consumers, Technology and Product Development	15	P 24 MARK 300-level pts
MARK 403	Advanced International Marketing	15	P 24 MARK 300-level pts
MARK 404	Advanced Internet Marketing	15	P 24 approved MARK 300-level pts
MARK 405	Methodology in Marketing	15	P 24 MARK 300-level pts
MARK 406	Managing Marketing Communications	15	P 24 MARK 300-level pts
MARK 407	Special Topic	15	P 24 MARK 300-level pts
MARK 408	Special Topic	15	P 24 MARK 300-level pts
MARK 409	Dissertation	15	P MARK 405
MARK 591	Thesis	120	
MARK 595	Thesis	60	
<b>Methodology</b>			
MMCA 401	Methodology	15	
<b>Money and Finance</b>			
FINM 470	Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance	15	C FINM 371 or QUAN 371 X FINM 870, MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 471	Further Risk Management and Insurance	15	P FINM 470 X FINM 870 MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998

**Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
MOFI 401	Options	15	P MOFI 201; MOFI 301 is strongly recommended.
MOFI 402	Corporate Finance	15	P MOFI 201; MOFI 301 is strongly recommended.
MOFI 403	Monetary Economics A	15	P MOFI 303 or ECON 305
MOFI 404	Monetary Economics B	15	P MOFI 303 or ECON 305
MOFI 405	Special Topic	15	
MOFI 406	Special Topic	15	
MOFI 407	Advanced Investments	15	P MOFI 201 and 48 approved 300-level pts
MOFI 591	Thesis	120	
MOFI 595	Thesis	60	
<b>Public Policy</b>			
PUBL 401	Methodology in Public Policy	15	P MMCA 401
PUBL 402	Advanced Public Policy A	15	P PUBL 301 or equivalent
PUBL 403	Advanced Public Policy B	15	P PUBL 402
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power In Western Democracies	30	P PUBL 301 or equivalent X POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policy-Making	30	X POLS 432
PUBL 408	State and the Economy	30	X POLS 436
PUBL 410	Public Economics A	15	P PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent X ECON 410
PUBL 411	Public Economics B	15	P ECON 201 or PUBL 410 X ECON 411
PUBL 412	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 413	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 414	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 415	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 501/502	Research Paper in Public Policy	15	P Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA
PUBL 503/504	Advanced Topic in Public Policy	15	P Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA
PUBL 591	Thesis	120	
PUBL 595	Thesis in Public Policy	60	P Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA

**BTM****Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

**General Requirements**

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.



2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in Section 5 hereof, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue) selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. These courses shall have a total point value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 360 of which at least 204 shall be for courses numbered 200-399. At least 204 points in courses numbered 200-399 shall be included, of which at least 72 are in courses numbered 300-399, with at least 48 of those selected from the schedule to this statute.

3. Every personal course of study shall include:

**Part 1**

TOUR 101, 104, 108 and 110

TOUR 230, 240 and 250

Two courses from TOUR 300-399

**Part 2**

Three courses from (ACCY 111, ECON 113, INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, QUAN 102);

One course from (ACCY 211, COML 203, HRIR 201, MARK 204, MGMT 202, QUAN 201).

**Part 3**

At least 102 points, including at least 24 points at 300-level, in additional courses selected from the BCA Schedule or the Schedule to this Statute.

Where, in the opinion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students), a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 5 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

4. The statutes of any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for those degrees.

**Cross-credits**

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a BTM degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing a BTM degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In any such case, the overall course of study for the BTM and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 2-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

- (i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BTM (204), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

**(ii) Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BTM (72), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.

**(iii) Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BCA or BTM schedules or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BCA or BTM schedules in the BTM degree (360) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree.

6. At the discretion of the Director of Undergraduate Tourism Studies, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from all or part of the requirements for the Tourism Practicum (TOUR 110). In any such case the candidate shall substitute an approved course of at least equivalent point value.

**Transitional Arrangements**

7. (a) Candidates who began their course of study under the BTSM statute in force from 1998 to 2000 may, before the end of 2004, complete the degree under that statute, with the following modifications:
- (i) TOUR 108 may be substituted for TOUR 107
  - (ii) HRIR 201 may be substituted for INRC 211
  - (iii) TOUR 240 or 250 may be substituted for TOUR 220.
- (b) Alternatively, any candidate who began their course of study under the BTSM Statute in force before 2001 may complete the degree under the present statute with the following modifications:
- (i) TOUR 107 may be substituted for TOUR 108
  - (ii) INRC 211 may be substituted for HRIR 201
  - (iii) TOUR 210/220 may be substituted for TOUR 240/250.

**Schedule to the BTM Statute**

See Courses and Prescriptions in the Course Catalogue and the Faculty of Commerce and Administration BTM Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

**Part A**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ACCY 111	Accountancy	18	
ACCY 211	Accounting for Tourism	22	P ACCY 111
COML 203	Legal Environment of Business	22	P 18 pts; X LAWS 101, two of LAWS 121-123
ECON 113	Economics for Tourism	18	X ECON 101, 102, 130, (110 and 120)

**Schedule to the BTM Statute, Part A (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
HRIR 201	Managing Human Resources	22	P MGMT 101 or 36 pts from the BA, BCA or BTM schedules ; X INRC 202, 211, MGMT 305
INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	18	X INFO 211
MARK 101	Introduction to Marketing	18	X MARK 201
MARK 204	Tourism Marketing	22	P MARK 101 (or 201); X MARK 312
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	18	X MGMT 201
MGMT 202	Organisational Behaviour	22	P MGMT 101 and 36 pts
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	18	X STAT 193
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	22	P 18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-114)
TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism	18	
TOUR 104	Business Environment of Tourism	18	C TOUR 101
TOUR 108	Tourism in New Zealand	18	X TOUR 107
TOUR 110	Tourism Practicum	14	P TOUR 101, 104 and 108 (or 107) and at least 44 200 or 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 230	Visitor Management	22	P 36 TOUR pts
TOUR 240	Principles of Tourism Management	22	P 36 TOUR pts
TOUR 250	Managing Visitor Impacts	22	P 36 TOUR pts
TOUR 301	Tourism Planning and Policy	24	P TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts
TOUR 345	Tourist Behaviour	24	P TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts
TOUR 370	Special Topic	24	P 44 200-level TOUR pts
TOUR 380	Tourism Research	24	P TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts
TOUR 390	Applied Tourism Management	24	P TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts

**BTM Schedule Part B**

The following courses from the BA Schedule:

ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, DEAF, ENVI, EURO, FREN, GEOG, GERM, HIST, ITAL, JAPA, MAOR, PASI, POLS, SAMO, SPAN or other approved courses from that schedule.

**BTM Honours****Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours shall before enrolment have
  - (a) qualified for admission to the BTM degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), another degree; and

- (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the director of the tourism graduate programme, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

*Note: Candidates admitted without a BTM will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BTM degree. Otherwise they may be required to complete a specified course of study before being admitted.*

2. (a) The course of study for BTM(Hons) consists of Part 1 of the MTM degree.
- (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MTM, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelors degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelors degree with Honours in place of the Masters degree. For the purpose of this statute a candidate transferring to BTM(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MTM from which the transfer is made.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than two years, keeping terms and completing the required coursework and examinations.
4. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites shall be as set down for MTM Part 1.
5. **Substitution of courses**  
The provisions concerning the substitution of courses for BTM (Hons) are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.  
A candidate for BTM (Hons) may substitute up to four courses from those prescribed for MTM, MCA, BA (Hons), MA Part 1, BSc Hons and LLM.
6. **Classes of Honours**  
The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

## MTM

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Tourism Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Tourism Management shall before enrolment have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to BTM or BTM(Hons), or possibly another degree at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration; or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

*Note: Candidates admitted without a BTM under 1a(i) will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BTM degree.*

2. A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BTM(Hons) who has not yet been awarded the degree and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MTM degree, may transfer to such a course of study at any date. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MTM shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BTM(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
3. The course of study for MTM consists of Part 1 and Part 2. A candidate may be directly admitted to Part 2 without offering part 1 in the following circumstances:
  - (a) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BTM (Hons); or
  - (b) the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 under case (a) is required to abandon the BTM(Hons) as a condition of being awarded the Master of Tourism Management.
4. (a) A candidate completing both Parts 1 and 2 shall normally follow a personal course of study of two calendar years, completing required course work at an appropriate standard and passing the relevant courses.  
 (b) The thesis shall normally be completed and presented within one calendar year of the candidate commencing Part 2.

*Note: Extensions to the maximum time periods set in parts (a) and (b) may be granted in special cases by the Head of School. (For conditions, see Section 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, parts (d) and (f).)*

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 240 points, comprising:

**Part 1**

TOUR 401, TOUR 402, TOUR 410;

at least two courses from TOUR 403-409;

plus additional courses selected from ACCY 401-413, COML 401-405, ECON 401-419, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-406, MGMT 401, MOFI 401-489, PUBL 402-415, and other approved honours courses provided by relevant disciplines within Victoria University, to make a total of eight courses altogether, and

**Part 2**

Thesis (TOUR 591)

6. The provisions concerning the research for and preparation and examination of the thesis are contained in Part 3 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
7. **Substitution of courses**  
 The provisions concerning the substitution of courses for MTM Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.  
 A candidate for MTM may substitute up to four courses from approved graduate courses.
8. A candidate will not be permitted to proceed to Part 2 unless the course work for Part 1 is at least B level overall.
9. **Classes of Honours or award of Distinction or Merit**  
 The provisions concerning the classes of Honours or award of Distinction or Merit are contained in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

- (a) A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only by completing both Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for Part 1 or BTM(Hons). This period may at any time be extended by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) after consultation with the Professor of Tourism Management. For part-time students the period may be extended to a maximum of four years.
- (b) A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall be eligible for the award of Distinction or Merit only by completing Part 2 within one year of first enrolling for Part 2.

*Note: BTM with Honours may be awarded to a candidate who successfully completes Part 1 of MTM and elects not to continue with that degree. See the BTM(Hons) Statute.*

#### Schedule to the MTM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
TOUR 401	Recent Advances in Tourism	15	P 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute
TOUR 402	Tourism Research Methods	15	P 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute
TOUR 403	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	15	P TOUR 345 or approved substitute
TOUR 404	Resource Management for Tourism	15	P TOUR 370 or approved substitute
TOUR 405	Tourism and International Development	15	P 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute
TOUR 406	Managing the Tourism Workplace	15	P 24 TOUR 300-level pts
TOUR 407	Special Topic	15	P 24 TOUR 300-level pts
TOUR 408	Tourism: Integration and Globalisation	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts; X TOUR 406 in 2000
TOUR 409	Strategy and Tourism Organisation in the Global Economy	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 410	Dissertation	15	P TOUR 402
TOUR 591	Thesis	120	

### CertIndReIns and DipIndReIns

*The Certificate in Industrial Relations and Diploma in Industrial Relations are no longer offered. Any affected student should contact the Victoria Management School.*

### Certificate in Māori Business

#### Statute for the Certificate in Māori Business

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate, shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration of an adequate level of education and experience to undertake the course of study, and that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; and

- (b) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. Candidates for the Certificate shall follow the course of study prescribed by this Statute, completing the required work at an appropriate standard and passing courses as prescribed in Section 4 following.
  3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
  4. (a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b), the course of study shall consist of six courses in total,
    - (i) MGMT 101 Introduction to Management
    - (ii) MAOR 123 Māori Society and Culture
    - (iii) MBUS 201 Management of Māori Resources
    - (iv) MBUS 202 Māori Authorities
    - (v) MBUS 203 Māori Small Business
    - (vi) One course from ACCY 111, ECON 130, INFO 101, COMM 101, MARK 101, MAOR 101, 102, 121, 122, 124, or another course approved by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students).
  - (b) A candidate who has passed a course viewed by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) as being substantially equivalent to any of the courses listed under part (a) may substitute another approved course at the same level.
  5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate for the Certificate who fails in just one course shall be eligible for consideration of a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute.
  6. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate in Māori Business may credit up to 44 points towards the Bachelor of Commerce and Administration. If the Certificate has not been awarded, then any courses that have been passed for the Certificate may be abandoned to the BCA.
  7. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed in a minimum of 2 trimesters of full-time study or equivalent part time.

## MAF

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Applied Finance

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, and the attention of candidates who elect a research course is drawn to Part 3 of that statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Finance shall before enrolment:
  - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or
  - (ii) hold the Victoria Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis with at least a B- average over the courses completed; or
  - (iii) have completed, to the equivalent of a B- average standard, a postgraduate diploma at another tertiary institution judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be comparable to the PGDTM or PGDFA; or

- (iv) have completed to the level of grade B- or better the PGCertFMA; or
  - (v) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
  - (b) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MAF Director.
2. The course of study for the MAF shall consist of Parts 1 and 2 with an overall minimum of 180 points as follows:
- Part 1:** MMAF 502 and either MMAF 501 or MMAF 510
- Part 2:** A minimum of 140 points from other courses not listed under Part I above, chosen from the MAF Schedule, or, with the approval of the MAF director, from other postgraduate courses offered by the University.
- Note: Enrolment in MMAF 550 requires approval from the MAF Director.*
3. A candidate may be directly admitted into Part 2 without offering Part 1 in the following circumstances:
    - (a) the candidate has completed courses corresponding to those in Part 1 of the PGDTM or PGDFA; or
    - (b) has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for direct entry to Part 2, in the form of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
  4. A candidate who has completed the PGDTM, PGDFA or PGCertFMA is required to abandon that qualification upon conferment of the MAF.
  5. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one and one-half academic years and not more than six years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
  6. (a) Candidates who have completed the PGDTM or PGDFA and who are accepted into the MAF, shall receive full credit for the courses completed for the Diploma.
  - (b) Candidates who have been admitted under Section 1(a)(iii) will receive a credit of 40 pts for courses completed that correspond to those in Part 2 of the MAF, and must complete a further 100 pts from among the Part 2 courses not already completed as part of the PGDTM, PGDFA or their equivalent.
  - (c) Candidates who have been admitted under Section 1(a)(iv) will be given an exemption from MMAF 501.
  7. The prescriptions for the above courses of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
  8. The MAF degree may be awarded "with Distinction or with Merit" in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Section 20.
  9. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any courses scheduled for that degree or diploma.



### Schedule to the MAF Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions
MMAF 501	New Zealand Capital Markets	20	MMAF 510, 580
MMAF 502	Corporate Finance	20	
MMAF 510	Asian Capital Markets	20	MMAF 501, 580
MMAF 511	International Corporate Finance	20	
MMAF 512	Treasury Management	20	MMAF 580
MMAF 513	Treasury Operations	20	
MMAF 514	Derivatives	20	MMAF 580
MMAF 515	Financial Institutions Management	20	
MMAF 516	Portfolio Design and Investment	20	
MMAF 521	Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management	20	
MMAF 522	Risk and Insurance	20	FINM 470, 471
MMAF 523	Treasury Accounting and Tax	20	
MMAF 524	Financial Econometrics	20	
MMAF 525	Financial Modelling	20	
MMAF 526	Law and Finance	20	
MMAF 527	Special Topic	20	
MMAF 528	Special Topic	20	
MMAF 529	Special Topic	20	
MMAF 530	Special Topic	20	
MMAF 550	Research Paper	40	
MMAF 580	International Financial Markets Analysis	60	MMAF 501, 510, 512, 514

## Postgrad DFA

### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis

The statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis shall before enrolment
  - (a)
    - (i) have qualified for admission to an appropriate Bachelor's degree; or
    - (ii) have demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate finance qualification judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be comparable with this Diploma; or
    - (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
  - (b) have been accepted as a candidate by the MAF Director.  
The course of study for the PGDFA shall consist of Parts 1 and 2 with an overall minimum of 120 points, as follows:
 

**Part 1:** MMAF 502 and either MMAF 501 or MMAF 510

**Part 2:** At least 80 points from other courses not listed under Part I above, chosen from the Schedule to the MAF statute, or, with the approval of the MAF director, from other postgraduate courses offered by the University.

2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than four years.

## Postgrad DTM

### **Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management**

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall before enrolment:
  - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to an appropriate Bachelor's degree; or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of equivalent qualification for entry; or
  - (ii) have demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate treasury qualification offered by another tertiary institution of a standard judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be comparable to the Victoria PGDTM; or
  - (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
- (b) have been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma by the MAF Director.
2. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of at least 120 points from Parts 1-3 as follows:
  - Part 1: MMAF 502; either MMAF 501 or MMAF 510
  - Part 2: MMAF 511, MMAF 512 and MMAF 513
  - Part 3: Either MMAF 514 or MMAF 515, or, with the approval of the MAF Director, a postgraduate course or courses worth at least 20 pts.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than four years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.

## PGCertFMA

### **Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate shall before enrolment have:
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or
  - (ii) produced to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean evidence of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
- (b) been accepted as a candidate by the MAF Director.
2. The course of study shall consist of a single course MMAF 580 worth 60 points.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of six months duration.

## MComms

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Communications

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Course of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Communications shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) *either*
    - (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelors degree; *or*
    - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
  - (b) at least two years' professional experience in some area of communications\*;  
and
  - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director.

*\*Note: Areas of communications in which professional experience will normally be acceptable include telecommunications; broadcasting and film; advertising; and writing. Applicants from other areas will also be considered.*

2.
  - (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study equivalent to not less than one and a half years of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study, keeping terms and performing the practical work. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute.
  - (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Director of the MComms programme may, in special cases, extend that period.
3. Each candidate's personal course of study shall consist of five core courses (COMM 501, COMM 502, COMM 503, COMM 504, COMM 505), a research project (COMM 589) and one course from COMM 506 - COMM 517 or from approved electives.
4. A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Director of the MComms programme, already covered the work in any course shall substitute another course from the courses prescribed for Honours and Masters degrees.
5. Any practical work shall be carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Director of the MComms programme.
6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
7. The Research Project shall be presented within 12 months of the candidate's first enrolment for COMM 589, provided that the Programme Director may, in special cases, extend that period.
8.
  - (a) Notwithstanding Section 3, at the discretion of the Director of the MComms programme a holder of the Diploma in Communications may be admitted to the degree of MComms on completion of COMM 589 and either one course from COMM 506-517 or an elective.

- (b) Notwithstanding Section 2(a) and 2(b) a candidate enrolled under (a) above shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years from first enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Programme Director.
- (c) A candidate admitted under (a) above is required to abandon the DipComms upon conferment of the MComms.

### Schedule to the MComms Statute

Course	Title	Pts
COMM 501	Communications Theory	22.5
COMM 502	Developments in Information Technology	22.5
COMM 503	Impact of Information Technology on National and Global Communications	22.5
COMM 504	Communications Research	22.5
COMM 505	Design Issues and New Media	22.5
COMM 506	Selected Topic in Communications	22.5
COMM 507	Selected Topic in Communications	22.5
COMM 508	Selected Topic in Communications	22.5
COMM 509	Selected Topic in Communications	22.5
COMM 517	Special Topic	22.5
COMM 589	Research Project	45

## MFinMath

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Financial Mathematics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The Director of the Financial Mathematics Programme will be referred to as the Director.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Financial Mathematics shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of equivalent qualification for entry; *and*
  - (ii) passed at least one 200-level course in mathematics (equivalent to MATH 206) and at least one 200-level course in statistics (equivalent to STAT 231), and have passed 48 approved pts at 300 level of mathematics, statistics, operations research or financial mathematics subjects, or, in the judgement of the Director be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; *and*
  - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree; *or*
  - (b) (i) qualified for admission to the PGDipFinMath, *or*
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of equivalent qualification for entry; *and in either case (i) or (ii)*

- (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree; *or*
- (c) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The course of study consists of Part 1 and Part 2.
- (a) Candidates accepted under Section 1(a) shall offer both Parts.
- (b) Candidates accepted under Section 1(b) may be admitted directly to Part 2 upon completion of such additional work as may be stipulated by the Director.
- (c) The Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) shall decide whether a candidate admitted under Section 1(c) is to offer Part 1 or may proceed directly to Part 2.
3. (a) Except with the permission of the Director, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise.
- (b) The thesis shall be presented within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment after completion of Part 1, or from the date of first enrolment for the degree for a candidate admitted directly to Part 2. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of three years.
4. **Part 1:** The personal course of study of a candidate for Part 1 shall consist of at least 120 pts, comprising:
- (a) at least 2 of:
- (i) FINM 467 Actuarial Statistics (15 pts)
- (ii) FINM 865 Mathematics of Finance (15 pts)
- (iii) FINM 470 Introduction to Risk Management Insurance (15 pts)
- (b) An approved combination of courses from FINM courses listed in the Course Catalogue, of which not more than 24 pts can be credited from courses at the 300-level. For the purposes of this statute FINM 873 and FINM 874 are to be considered as 300-level.
- Where candidates can demonstrate an equivalent background, and with the approval of the Director, one or more of the courses FINM 467, FINM 865 and FINM 470 may be replaced by further approved courses from the Schedule to this Statute, or other approved courses.
- Part 2**
- |                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| FINM 511 Special Topic | 30 pts |
| FINM 512 Special Topic | 30 pts |
| FINM 513 Special Topic | 30 pts |
| FINM 589 Project       | 30 pts |
- Appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses may be substituted for the above special topic courses at the discretion of the Director.
5. The MFinMath degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Section 20.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.

7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
9. A candidate enrolling for the degree under Section 1(b)(i) is required to abandon the PGDipFinMath upon conferment of the MFinMath.

### Schedule to the MFinMath Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
FINM 467	Actuarial Statistics	15	C STAT 331 or STAT 333
FINM 470	Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance	15	C FINM 371 or QUAN 371; X FINM 870, MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 471	Further Risk Management and Insurance	15	C FINM 470; X FINM 870, MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 511	Special Topic	30	
FINM 512	Special Topic	30	
FINM 513	Special Topic	30	
FINM 589	Project	30	
FINM 863	Economics and Accounting for Financial Mathematics	15	P ECON 110, MATH 113 or MATH 115
FINM 864	Life Contingencies	15	C FINM 861 or FINM 882; X FINM 881, ORST 881 in 1991
FINM 865	Mathematics of Finance	15	P FINM 371 or QUAN 371, MATH 206, STAT 231, or a comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the programme director; X FINM 861
FINM 866	Insurance Mathematics	15	C FINM 865; X FINM 864, FINM 882, ORST 881, FINM 881 in 1991
FINM 873	Corporate Finance	24	P FINM 371 or QUAN 371
FINM 874	Investments	24	P FINM 371 or QUAN 371
FINM 881	Special Topic	30	
FINM 882	Special Topic	15	X FINM 881, ORST 881 in 1991
FINM 889	Project	30	

## Postgrad DipFinMath

### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The Director of the Financial Mathematics Programme will be referred to as the Director.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of being otherwise suitably qualified; *and*

- (b) passed at least one 200-level course in mathematics (equivalent to MATH 206) and at least one 200-level course in statistics (equivalent to STAT 231) or, in the judgment of the Director, be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; *and*
  - (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
  3. The Director may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute except Section 1(a).
  4. Except with the permission of the Director, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, a full-time candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma. This period is to be extended on a pro-rata basis for part-time students.
  5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 120 pts, comprising:
    - (a) at least two of:
      - (i) FINM 467 Actuarial Statistics (15 pts)
      - (ii) FINM 865 Mathematics of Finance (15 pts)
      - (iii) FINM 470 Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance (15 pts)
    - (b) FINM 371 Financial Mathematics (if not already passed)
    - (c) An approved combination of courses from the Schedule to the Masters in Financial Mathematics.

*Note: FINM 371 is a prerequisite for FINM 865.*

- (d) Approved courses numbered 300-899 in ECON, FINM, MATH, MOFI, OPRE, ORST, QUAN or STAT, plus other approved courses at not less than 300 level with the proviso that the total number of 300 level points apart from FINM 371 should not exceed 48.

Where candidates can demonstrate an equivalent background, and subject to the approval of the Director, one or more of the courses FINM 371, FINM 467, FINM 865 and FINM 470 may be replaced by further approved courses from those listed under the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics in the Course Catalogue.

6. (a) A candidate shall qualify for an award of the Postgraduate Diploma on performance in the course of study as a whole.
- (b) A failure in any individual course shall not preclude an award of the Postgraduate Diploma being made.
- (c) Every candidate shall be examined for each course in the year of enrolment for that course.
7. (a) Candidates shall not transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma any course previously credited to another completed degree or diploma, nor may their personal course of study include such a course.
- (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses totalling no more than 48 pts passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics

- may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), be credited to the Postgraduate Diploma.
8. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
  9. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

### **PGCertArcRec and PGDipArcRec**

#### **Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Archives and Records Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Archives and Records Management**

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Statute for the Degree of Master of Library and Information Studies (MLIS).

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Archives and Records Management shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree in New Zealand (or equivalent); or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Director of the MLIS.
2. Each candidate shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment except that in special cases the period for completion may be extended by the Director of the MLIS.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate shall consist of 60 points, comprising:
  - (i) INFO/LIBR 520, 534 and 535;
  - (ii) at least 15 further points from INFO/LIBR 525, 527, 531, 540, 549.
4. Each candidate shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three years of first enrolment for the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma except that in special cases the period for completion may be extended by the Director of the MLIS.
5. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of 120 points, comprising
  - (i) INFO/LIBR 520, 521, 527, 534 and 535;
  - (ii) at least 45 further points from INFO/LIBR 525, 530, 531, 536, 540, 549.
6. The prescriptions for the courses listed above shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
7. With the permission of the relevant programme directors or heads of schools, candidates may substitute appropriate 400 or 500-level courses offered at Victoria University, or honours or masters courses at other universities. Such substitutions are limited to one course for the Certificate and two for the Diploma.
8. Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma for any course passed for another degree or diploma.



9. A candidate is required to abandon the Postgraduate Certificate in Archives and Records Management as a condition of being awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Archives and Records Management.

## MLIS

### Statute for the Master of Library and Information Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Library and Information Studies shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; *or*
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Information Management.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. A personal course of study for the MLIS shall consist of three parts, namely
  - (a) Six core courses consisting of:
    - INFO/LIBR 520 Information in Society
    - INFO/LIBR 521 Management of Information Services
    - INFO/LIBR 523 Information Sources and Services 1
    - INFO/LIBR 525 Information Technology
    - INFO/LIBR 527 Intellectual Access to Information
    - INFO/LIBR 528 Research Methods
  - (b) Four of the following Electives
    - INFO/LIBR 522 Management of Library Services
    - INFO/LIBR 524 Information Sources and Services 2
    - INFO/LIBR 526 Bibliographic Organisation
    - INFO/LIBR 530 Māori Information Sources
    - INFO/LIBR 531 Resources for New Zealand Studies
    - INFO/LIBR 532 Health Information
    - INFO/LIBR 533 Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval
    - INFO/LIBR 534 Introduction to Archives Management
    - INFO/LIBR 535 Introduction to Records Management
    - INFO/LIBR 536 The Art of the Book
    - INFO/LIBR 537 Children's Literature
    - INFO/LIBR 539 Services to Special User Groups
    - INFO/LIBR 540 Special Topic
    - INFO/LIBR 541 Special Topic
    - INFO/LIBR 547 Digital Libraries
    - INFO/LIBR 548 Law Librarianship
    - INFO/LIBR 549 Business Information Sources
  - (c) INFO/LIBR 550 Research project

4. (a) With the approval of the Director of the MLIS programme a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in a core subject may substitute one or more elective courses for an equivalent number of core courses.
- (b) With the approval of the Director of the MLIS programme the candidate may substitute for up to four courses in Section 3(a) or 3(b) a course or courses at 400 or 500 level prescribed for another course of study at this university.
5. (a) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study equivalent to not less than one and a half academic years of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Director of the MLIS programme may, in special cases, extend the period.
6. (a) A candidate who fails any course may be permitted to re-enrol in that course in the next year. In special circumstances the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) may approve re-enrolment at a later time than that specified in this subsection.
- (b) A candidate who has failed more than one course at the end of the first trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course at the end of the first two trimesters) shall be permitted to enrol for subsequent courses only with the permission of Head of the School of Information Management.
7. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the MLIS for any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma except that:
  - (a) with the permission of the Director of the MLIS programme a candidate with the DipLibr may be granted credit for eight courses of the MLIS;
  - (b) a candidate awarded credit under subsection (a) shall be required to abandon the DipLibr upon conferment of the MLIS.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
9. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

*Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any points under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.*

#### Schedule to the MLIS Statute

Course	Title	Pts
INFO 520	Information in Society	15
INFO 521	Management of Information Services	15
INFO 522	Management of Library Services	15
INFO 523	Information Sources and Services 1	15
INFO 524	Information Sources and Services 2	15
INFO 525	Information Technology	15
INFO 526	Bibliographic Organisation	15
INFO 527	Intellectual Access to Information	15

**Schedule to the MLIS Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts
INFO 528	Research Methods	15
INFO 530	Māori Information Sources	15
INFO 531	Resources for New Zealand Studies	15
INFO 532	Health Information	15
INFO 533	Advanced Information Retrieval	15
INFO 534	Introduction to Archives Management	15
INFO 535	Introduction to Records Management	15
INFO 536	The Art of the Book	15
INFO 537	Children's Literature	15
INFO 539	Services to Special User Groups	15
INFO 540	Special Topic	15
INFO 541	Special Topic	15
INFO 547	Digital Libraries	15
INFO 548	Law Librarianship	15
INFO 549	Business Information Sources	15
INFO 550	Research Project	30

**MMS****Statute for the Degree of Master of Management Studies**

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Management Studies shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand and have satisfied the Programme Director as being qualified to be enrolled for the degree; *or*
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years and not more than four academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.
3. The course of study for the MMS degree shall consist of one of the following:

**MMS**

Part 1: Eight courses (120 points) comprising:

(a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514, 530

(b) three further courses from MMMS 500-599 or MGMT 400-499.

(At the discretion of the Programme Director, a maximum of two of these courses may be replaced by approved courses.)

Part 2: Either MMMS 591 Thesis (120 points) or 120 points from two of the following:

(a) the equivalent of four further courses (60 points) from those listed under Part 1(b), or other courses approved by the Programme Director

(b) MMMS 595 Research Project (60 points)

(c) MMMS 596 Research Practicum (60 points).

**MMS (in Technology)**

Part 1: Eight courses (120 points) comprising:

(a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514, 530

(b) Three courses from MMMS 502, 503, 504, 506, 509.

(At the discretion of the Programme Director, a maximum of two of these courses may be replaced by approved courses.)

Part 2: As prescribed for the MMS above.

**MMS (in Decision Sciences)**

Part 1: Eight courses (120 points) comprising:

(a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514, 530

(b) two courses from MMMS 504, 521, 522

(c) one course from OPRE, STAT or ORST courses numbered 400-498.

(At the discretion of the Programme Director, a maximum of two of these courses may be replaced by approved courses.)

Part 2: As prescribed for the MMS above.

4. The research project MMMS 595 shall be completed in not less than half one academic year and not more than one academic year. The research practicum MMMS 596 shall be completed in not less than half one academic year and not more than one academic year. Except with the approval of the MMS Director, the thesis MMMS 591 shall be completed in not less than one and not more than two academic years.
5. Entry to MMMS 591 for Part 2 is at the discretion of the Programme Director and is dependent on a B+ pass in MMMS 530.
6. Study to be completed under MMMS 596 Research Practicum shall be carried out in organisations approved by the Programme Director.
7. A candidate who has failed more than one course at the end of the first trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course at the end of the first two trimesters) shall be permitted to enrol in those or any other courses in the MMS Programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.
8. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
9. The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.
10. The MMS degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the Board of Studies to be of sufficient merit.

**Schedule to the MMS Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MMMS 502	Strategic Management of Technology	15	
MMMS 503	Emerging Technologies	15	
MMMS 504	Quality Management	15	
MMMS 505	Research Methods	15	

**Schedule to the MMS Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MMMS 506	Technology Management and Government Policy	15	
MMMS 507	Special Topic	15	
MMMS 508	Special Topic	15	
MMMS 509	Management of Technological Projects	15	X MMMS 501
MMMS 511	Managerial Decision Processes	15	
MMMS 512	Organisation Dynamics	15	
MMMS 514	Strategic Management	15	
MMMS 521	Policy Modelling	15	
MMMS 522	Problem Structuring Methodologies	15	
MMMS 530	Research Paper	15	P MMMS 505
MMMS 591	Thesis	120	P B+ pass in MMMS 530
MMMS 595	Research Project	60	
MMMS 596	Research Practicum	60	

**MBA****Statute for the Degree of Master of Business Administration**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration shall before enrolment have:
  - (a) (i) *either* qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and have satisfied the MBA Director as being qualified to be enrolled for the degree; *or*
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MBA Director.
2. Subject to the provisions of Section 4, the degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study equivalent to not less than two academic years of full time study, or three years of part-time study, and completing six days of programmed skills workshops. Every candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of enrolment, except that this period may in special cases be extended by the MBA Director.
3. (a) The course of study for the MBA degree shall consist of 240 points. Except as provided in subsections (b) and (c) below, the course of study shall include,

**Part 1: Discipline Foundations**

- MMBA 502 Commercial Law
- MMBA 503 Economics, Organisation and Markets
- MMBA 505 Organisational Behaviour
- MMBA 507 Information Systems
- MMBA 508 Problem Solving and Decision Analysis
- MMBA 509 Financial and Management Accounting

**Part 2: Foundations of Management**

MMBA 516 Corporate Finance

MMBA 518 Marketing Management

MMBA 519 Human Resource Management

MMBA 520 Operations and Services Management

**Part 3: Strategic Management**

MMBA 534 Strategic Management

**Part 4: Electives**

Five further courses selected with the approval of the MBA Director from courses numbered MMBA 531-599.

- (b) With the approval of the MBA Director, candidates may substitute, for not more than three Part 4 courses, relevant postgraduate courses accepted as being of equivalent standard.
- (c) A candidate who has passed for another degree a course or courses approved by the MBA Director as equivalent to any of those prescribed for Parts 1 and 2 of the MBA programme may be exempted from these courses. Additional MMBA electives must be taken to complete 240 points.
4. (a) A candidate who has failed any course on two occasions shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the MBA Director.
- (b) A candidate shall qualify for the award of the degree on performance in the course of study as a whole. A failure in any one course shall not preclude the award of the degree.
5. Except with the permission of the MBA Director, each candidate shall have completed all requirements of Parts 1 and 2 before enrolling in Parts 3 or 4, or be concurrently completing those requirements.
6. (a) A candidate who has passed any of the courses listed in column 1 below may credit the points to the MBA degree and receive exemptions from the corresponding courses in column 2.
- | <i>Column 1</i>      | <i>Column 2</i> |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| CMSP 801 or GBGM 804 | MMBA 508        |
| CMSP 802 or GBGM 805 | MMBA 505        |
| CMSP 803 or GDBA 822 | MMBA 518        |
| CMSP 804 or GDBA 823 | MMBA 520        |
| CMSP 805 or GDBA 831 | MMBA 519        |
| GDBA 824             | MMBA 531        |
| GDBA 832             | MMBA 535        |
| GDBA 833             | MMBA 559        |
| GDBA 834             | MMBA 534        |
- (b) Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the Degree for any course credited to another qualification except as provided in subsection (a).
7. The MBA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient quality.
8. A candidate is required to abandon the Certificate in Management Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management awarded after 2003, as a condition of being awarded an MBA.

### Schedule to the MBA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions
MMBA 502	Commercial Law	15	
MMBA 503	Economics, Organisation and Markets	15	GBGM 803
MMBA 505	Organisational Behaviour	15	GBGM 805
MMBA 507	Information Systems	15	GBGM 806
MMBA 508	Problem Solving and Decision Making	15	GBGM 804
MMBA 509	Financial and Management Accounting	15	GBGM 801, MMBA 501
MMBA 516	Corporate Finance	15	MMBA 517
MMBA 518	Marketing Management	15	GDBA 822
MMBA 519	Human Resource Management	15	GDBA 831
MMBA 520	Operations and Services Management	15	GDBA 823
MMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business	15	
MMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	15	
MMBA 533	Business Environment	15	
MMBA 534	Strategic Management	15	GDBA 834
MMBA 535	Advanced Strategic Management	15	
MMBA 540	Asia Business Environment	15	
MMBA 541	Strategic Modelling	15	
MMBA 545	Creative Leadership	15	
MMBA 546	Cross Cultural Management	15	
MMBA 547	Management Skills	15	
MMBA 548	Advanced Human Behaviour	15	
MMBA 549	Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving	15	
MMBA 551	Management Accounting and Control Systems	15	
MMBA 552	International Accounting/ Financial Management	15	
MMBA 553	Project Management	15	
MMBA 555	Marketing Communication	15	
MMBA 557	International Marketing	15	
MMBA 558	International Business	15	
MMBA 559	Managing Service Operations	15	GDBA 833
MMBA 560	Managing Change	15	
MMBA 561	Strategic/ International Human Resource Management	15	
MMBA 562	Managing Employment Relations	15	GDBA 821
MMBA 563	Business Decision Systems	15	
MMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15	
MMBA 570	Special Topic	15	
MMBA 571	Special Topic	15	
MMBA 572	Special Topic	15	
MMBA 573	Special Topic	15	
MMBA 574	Special Topic	15	
MMBA 575	Special Topic	15	
MMBA 576	Special Topic	15	
MMBA 577	Special Topic	15	
MMBA 578	Special Topic	15	
MMBA 579	Special Topic	15	
MMBA 581	Advanced Business Law	15	MMBA 601

## CertMS, Postgrad DipBusAdmin and Postgrad DipHRM

### **Statute for the Certificate in Management Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration and the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Statute for the Degree of Master of Business Administration.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Management Studies shall, before enrolment have:
  - (a) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
  - (b) been accepted by the Programme Director as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management shall, before enrolment, have:
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree or award of a postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university, *or*
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
  - (iii) met the requirements for the Certificate in Management Studies; *and*
  - (b) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
  - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the relevant Postgraduate Diploma.
3. The course of study for the Certificate in Management Studies shall consist of 4 courses (60 points), comprising:
  - CMSP 801 Problem Solving and Decision Making
  - CMSP 802 Organisational Behaviour
  - CMSP 803 Marketing Management; *and either*
  - CMSP 804 Management of Operations and Services; *or*
  - CMSP 805 Human Resource Management

Each candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolment except that this period may, in special cases, be extended by the Programme Director.

4. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration shall consist of 120 points, comprising:
  - MMBA 503 Economics, Organisation and Markets
  - MMBA 505 Organisational Behaviour
  - MMBA 507 Information Systems
  - MMBA 508 Problem Solving and Decision Analysis
  - MMBA 509 Financial and Management Accounting
  - MMBA 518 Marketing Management
  - MMBA 520 Operations and Services Management
  - MMBA 534 Strategic Management



5. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management shall consist of 120 points, comprising:
  - MMBA 505 – Organisational Behaviour
  - MMBA 508 – Problem Solving and Decision Analysis
  - MMBA 509 – Financial and Management Accounting
  - MMBA 518 – Marketing Management
  - MMBA 519 – Human Resource Management
  - MMBA 560 – Managing Change
  - MMBA 561 – Strategic / International Human Resource Management
  - MMBA 562 – Managing Employment Relations
6. Each candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolment in that programme, except that this period may, in special cases, may be extended by the Programme Director.
7. Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the Certificate or either Postgraduate Diploma for any course credited to another qualification.
8. Candidates who have passed any of the courses listed in column 1 below may credit those to the Certificate in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

<i>Column 1</i>	<i>Column 2</i>
GBGM 804	CMSP 801
GBGM 805	CMSP 802
GDBA 822	CMSP 803
GDBA 823	CMSP 804
GDBA 831	CMSP 805

9. Candidates who have passed any of the courses listed in column 1 below may credit those passes to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

<i>Column 1</i>	<i>Column 2</i>
CMSP 801 or GBGM 804	MMBA 508
CMSP 802 or GBGM 805	MMBA 505
CMSP 803 or GDBA 822	MMBA 518
CMSP 804 or GDBA 823	MMBA 520
CMSP 805 or GDBA 831	MMBA 519
GBGM 803	MMBA 503
GBGM 804	MMBA 508
GBGM 806	MMBA 507
GDBA 821	MMBA 562

10. A candidate is required to abandon the Certificate in Management Studies as a condition of being awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management.

**Transition from Earlier Statute**

11. Holders of the Diploma in Business Administration or Human Resource Management under the 1993-97 statutes may be awarded the corresponding Postgraduate Diploma, except that the candidate must abandon the Diploma upon award of the corresponding Postgraduate Diploma.

## IMBA

### Statute for the Degree of International Master of Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of International Master of Business Administration shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and have satisfied the MBA Director as being qualified to be enrolled for the degree; or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (iii) completed at an overseas tertiary institution a business studies qualification judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be equivalent to a Postgraduate Diploma offered by this University;
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MBA Director.
2. Subject to the provisions of Section 4, the degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study equivalent to not less than two academic years of full-time study. Every candidate shall normally be examined in a course in the year of enrolment for that course. Every candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within one continuous programme cycle of course offerings, except that this period may, in special cases, be extended by the MBA Director.
3. (a) The course of study for the IMBA degree shall consist of 240 points. Except as provided in parts (b) and (c) of this section and Section 6 below, the course of study shall include:
  - Part 1: International Foundations of Business Administration**
  - IMBA 502 International Business Law
  - IMBA 503 Economics, Global Organisations and International Markets
  - IMBA 505 Organisational Behaviour – Cross-Cultural Perspectives
  - IMBA 507 Information Systems within Global Networks
  - IMBA 508 Multiple Perspectives in Management Decision Making
  - IMBA 509 International Financial and Management Accounting
  - Part 2: Management Issues in International Business**
  - IMBA 516 Financial Management – an International Perspective
  - IMBA 518 Marketing Management in a Global Business Environment
  - IMBA 519 Human Resource Management in International Business
  - IMBA 520 Operations Management for Global Competitive Advantage
  - Part 3: Strategic Management**
  - IMBA 534 Strategic Management
  - Part 4 Electives**
  - Five further courses selected with the approval of the MBA Director from IMBA 531-599.
- (b) With the approval of the MBA Director, candidates may replace up to five of the courses in Parts 1-3 with correspondingly numbered courses from the MBA Schedule.

- (c) With the approval of the MBA Director, candidates may replace up to three of the courses in Part 4 with equivalent courses offered by VUW or other institutions at graduate level and accepted by the MBA Director as being of equivalent standard.
4. (a) A candidate who has failed any course shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the MBA Director.
  - (b) A candidate shall qualify for the award of the degree on performance in the course of study as a whole. A failure in one course shall not preclude the award of the degree.
  5. Except with the permission of the MBA Director, each candidate shall have completed all requirements for Parts 1 and 2 before enrolling in any courses in Parts 3 or 4, or be concurrently completing those requirements.
  6. A candidate who has completed a business qualification at an overseas tertiary institution judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be equivalent to a Postgraduate Diploma offered by the Faculty of Commerce and Administration at Victoria University of Wellington may, with the approval of the MBA Director, be credited with up to 90 points to the IMBA degree and given appropriate exemptions from courses listed in Section 3.
  7. The IMBA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient quality.

#### Schedule to the IMBA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
IMBA 502	International Business Law	15
IMBA 503	Economics, Global Organisations and International Markets	15
IMBA 505	Organisational Behaviour – Cross-Cultural Perspectives	15
IMBA 507	Information Systems within Global Networks	15
IMBA 508	Multiple Perspectives in Management Decision Making	15
IMBA 509	International Financial and Management Accounting	15
IMBA 516	Financial Management – an International Perspective	15
IMBA 518	Marketing Management in a Global Business Environment	15
IMBA 519	Human Resource Management in International Business	15
IMBA 520	Operations Management for Global Competitive Advantage	15
IMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business	15
IMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	15
IMBA 533	Business Environment	15
IMBA 534	Strategic Management	15
IMBA 535	Advanced Strategic Management	15
IMBA 540	Asia Business Environment	15
IMBA 541	Strategic Modelling	15
IMBA 545	Creative Leadership	15
IMBA 546	Cross-cultural Management	15
IMBA 547	Management Skills	15
IMBA 548	Advanced Human Behaviour	15

## Schedule to the IMBA Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts
IMBA 549	Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving	15
IMBA 551	Management Accounting and Control Systems	15
IMBA 552	International Accounting/ Financial Management	15
IMBA 553	Project Management	15
IMBA 555	Marketing Communication	15
IMBA 557	International Marketing	15
IMBA 558	International Business	15
IMBA 559	Managing Service Operations	15
IMBA 560	Managing Change	15
IMBA 561	Strategic / International Human Resources Management	15
IMBA 562	Managing Employment Relations	15
IMBA 563	Business Decision Systems	15
IMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15
IMBA 570	Special Topic	15
IMBA 571	Special Topic	15
IMBA 572	Special Topic	15
IMBA 573	Special Topic	15
IMBA 574	Special Topic	15
IMBA 575	Special Topic	15
IMBA 576	Special Topic	15
IMBA 577	Special Topic	15
IMBA 578	Special Topic	15
IMBA 579	Special Topic	15
IMBA 581	Advanced Business Law	15

## MIM

## Statute for the Degree of Master of Information Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Information Management shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the MIM through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
  - (b) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director;
  - (c) been accepted as a candidate by the MIM Director.
2. The course of study for the MIM shall consist of at least 180 points, comprising

**Part 1**

- MMIM 501 Information Systems and Technologies
- MMIM 502 Managing in the Information Age
- MMIM 503 Knowledge Management

**Part 2: One course from**

MMIM 590 Case Study in Information Management  
MMIM 592 Research Project in Information Management

**Part 3: Electives from the Schedule to the MIM Statute**

Candidates may complete an MIM without a specialisation or may elect a specialisation by including one of the following sets of requirements in Part 3:

- (a) *e-Business*: MMIM 520, plus three or more courses from (MMIM 521-524, 580);
- (b) *Information Systems*: MMIM 510, plus three or more courses from (MMIM 511-514, 580);
- (c) *Information Services*: MMIM 530 plus three or more courses from (MMIM 531-534, 580, INFO/LIBR 532, 534, 535, 549).

3. Notwithstanding Section 11(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, candidates may, with the approval of the MIM Director, replace up to a total of three courses in Parts 1 or 3 with courses taken for another postgraduate qualification. In particular, students who have completed the equivalent of Part 1 may be exempted from Part 1, and candidates who have passed up to three courses listed in Column 1 below may credit those passes to the MIM degree with exemptions from the corresponding courses in Column 2.

<i>Column 1</i>	<i>Column 2</i>
GBGM 806 (or MMBA 507 or MMPM 507)	MMIM 501
INFO 861	MMIM 511
INFO 862	MMIM 513
INFO 863	MMIM 512
INFO 864	MMIM 510
INFO 865	MMIM 571
INFO 866 (or MMBA 574 in 2001)	MMIM 520
INFO 868	MMIM 590
INFO 869	MMIM 592

4. Students who have completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management are required to abandon the qualification upon award of the MIM. In the former case, candidates who have passed courses listed in Column 1 of the table in section 3 of this Statute may credit those passes to the MIM degree with exemptions from the corresponding courses in Column 2.
5. A candidate who has failed any course on two occasions may be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the MIM Director.
6. The MIM may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit in accordance with Section 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
7. A candidate shall complete the requirements for the MIM within four years of first enrolling, provided that the MIM Director may, in special cases, extend the period.

---

**Schedule to the MIM Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MMIM 501	Information Systems and Technologies	15	X GBGM 806, MMBA 507, MPPM 507
MMIM 502	Managing in the Information Age	15	
MMIM 503	Knowledge Management	15	
MMIM 510	Information Systems Management	15	X INFO 864
MMIM 511	Emerging Information Technologies	15	X INFO 861
MMIM 512	Strategic Information Management	15	X INFO 863
MMIM 513	Managing IT-related Change	15	X INFO 862
MMIM 514	Management of Information Systems Projects	15	
MMIM 520	Managing e-Business	15	X INFO 866; MMBA 574 in 2001
MMIM 521	Strategy and the e-Enterprise	15	
MMIM 522	Globalisation and e-Business	15	
MMIM 523	Cyberspace Marketing	15	
MMIM 524	Multimedia Tools and Technologies	15	
MMIM 530	Knowledge Organisation and Discovery	15	
MMIM 531	Building Digital Collections	15	
MMIM 532	Information Policy	15	
MMIM 533	Document Management	15	
MMIM 534	Web and Intranet Content Management	15	
MMIM 541	Cross-cultural Information Management	15	
MMIM 542	Organisational Communication	15	
MMIM 571	Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Management	15	X INFO 865
MMIM 580	Special Topic in Information Management	15	
MMIM 581	Special Topic in Information Management	10	
MMIM 582	Special Topic in Information Management	5	
MMIM 590	Case Study in Information Management	30	
MMIM 592	Research Project in Information Management	30	P INFO 403 or INFO/LIBR 528

---

### PGCertIM and PGDipIM

#### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the MIM through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
  - (b) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director;
  - (c) been accepted as a candidate by the MIM Director.

2. A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate is required to abandon that qualification upon the award of the Postgraduate Diploma.
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate shall comprise 45 points consisting of MMIM 501, MMIM 502, and MMIM 503.
4. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolment, provided that the MIM Director may, in special cases, extend the period.
5. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall comprise 120 points consisting of Part 1 of the MIM (45 points) and electives from the Schedule to the MIM Statute (75 points).
6. Candidates may elect a specialisation by satisfying one of the following sets of requirements:
  - e-Business*: MMIM 520, plus three or more courses from (MMIM 521-524, 580)
  - Information Systems*: MMIM 510, plus three or more courses from (MMIM 511-514, 580)
  - Information Services*: MMIM 530 plus three or more courses from (MMIM 531-534, 580, INFO/LIBR 532, 534, 535, 549).
7. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolment, provided that the MIM Director may, in special cases, extend the period.

## MMgt

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Management shall, before enrolment
  - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
  - (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
  - (b) have had not less than five years of managerial experience and ten years of relevant work experience (at the discretion of the Programme Director this requirement may be modified in special cases); *and*
  - (c) have been accepted as a degree candidate by the Programme Director.
2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations, including written and oral examinations, performing the prescribed practical work and research papers, and completing a minimum of four days of programmed skills workshops.
- (b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Programme Director.
3. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following:
  - (a) a coherent programme of courses, seminars, tutorials, directed reading, practical and laboratory work prescribed by and completed to the satisfaction of the Programme Director;
  - (b) MMTG 511 and MMTG 521;

- (c) MGMT 522 or approved courses of at least an equivalent point value from 400- and 500-level courses offered through the Victoria Management School or from other honours and masters offerings at Victoria University or from approved courses offered by other tertiary institutions;
  - (d) an advanced management project, MGMT 531;
  - (e) a minimum of four days of programmed skills workshops.
4. (a) The Programme Director may, as part of the course prescribed under Section 3(a), require a candidate to complete one or more courses as prescribed for another degree, diploma or certificate. This provision shall include courses offered by other New Zealand and overseas universities, provided that appropriate supervision and assessment can be provided to the satisfaction of the Programme Director.
  - (b) MGMT 521, MGMT 522 and MGMT 531 shall be carried out in approved agencies and under the personal supervision of academic staff and practitioners approved by the Programme Director.
  5. A candidate will not be permitted to continue enrolment who, in the opinion of the Programme Director, has not met the requirements in Section 3(a), or has failed to complete satisfactorily a unit of practice under Section 3(d).
  6. Candidates for the degree shall not present themselves for examination in any course with which they have already been credited, or which they are currently presenting, for another degree or diploma.
  7. The provisions concerning the research for, preparation and examination of MGMT 531, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.

#### Schedule to the MMgt Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMGT 511	Managing Strategic Change	20	
MMGT 521	Organisational Assessment	50	
MMGT 522	Organisational Change	50	MMGT 521
MMGT 531	Managing a Strategic Intervention	120	MMGT 511, MGMT 521 and either MGMT 522 or 50 approved pts*

*\* A student may be permitted to enrol in MGMT 531 before completing the 50 approved points if s/he has completed a substantial amount of the associated coursework.*

#### MPA (Exec)

##### Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Administration (Executive)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Public Administration (Executive) shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of equivalent qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;



- (b) at least five years relevant work experience (at the discretion of the Head of the School of Government this requirement may be waived in special circumstances);
- (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the School of Government.
2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute over a period of not less than two academic years.
- (b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within five years of first enrolment in it, except that this period may be extended by the Head of the School in special circumstances.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 240 points, comprising:
- Part 1 (Core – 168 points)**  
PADM 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507
- Part 2 (Electives)**  
Two courses from PADM 508, 509, 510, 511
- Part 3 (Work-based Project – 24 points)**  
PADM 512
- Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were Victoria University courses.
- Note: Candidates who have already completed a course equivalent to PADM 504 and/or PADM 507 may, with the approval of the Head of School, substitute a further elective from Part 2.*
4. Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the degree for any course credited to another qualification.

#### Schedule to the MPA (Exec) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions
PADM 501	Delivering Public Value	24	
PADM 502	Designing Public Policies and Programmes	24	
PADM 503	Choices and Challenges for Government in a Market Economy	24	
PADM 504	Decision Making Under Uncertainty	24	
PADM 505	Governing by the Rules – the Jurisprudence of Governing	24	
PADM 506	Leading Public Sector Change	24	
PADM 507	Financial Management in the Public Sector	24	MMPM 504
PADM 508	Approved Personal Course of Study	24	
PADM 509	Approved Personal Course of Study	24	
PADM 510	Approved Personal Course of Study	24	
PADM 511	Approved Personal Course of Study	24	
PADM 512	Work-based Project	24	

## MPM

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Management

*Note: Individual courses will be offered subject to student demand and the availability of teaching staff.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Public Management shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a New Zealand bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research); *or*
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
  - (b) had two years' relevant work experience, except that at the discretion of the MPM Director this requirement may be waived in special cases; *and*
  - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MPM Director.
2. Except with the approval of the MPM Director, the degree will be completed in not less than three trimesters and not more than four years.
3. Except as provided in Section 7, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of:
  - (a) *Part 1: Foundation of Public Management*  
MMPM 501 and four courses from MMPM 502-507;
  - (b) *Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Management*  
MMPM 521 or 522 and three further courses from MMPM 521- 538;
  - (c) *Part 3: Project Work, Research and Internship in Public Management*  
One of MMPM 550, 551, 553 or, with permission of the MPM Director, MMPM 552;
  - (d) One or more further courses from MMPM 502-553 to make a total of 180 points.
4. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
5. The internship in a public sector agency (MMPM 552) will include project work carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of academic staff and practitioners approved by the MPM Director. The internship will be assessed on a pass/fail basis by the academic supervisor.
6. Except with permission of the MPM Director, each candidate shall have completed all requirements for Parts 1 and 2 before enrolling in any of MMPM 550-553 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
7. With the permission of the relevant programme directors, a candidate may substitute for any courses specified in Parts (a) and (b) of Section 3 appropriate 400- or 500-level courses prescribed for honours or other master's programmes offered at Victoria University.
8. Subject to Section 9, a candidate may, with the permission of the MPM Director, credit under MMPM 537-538 an appropriate course or courses taken at another university. The overall programme must, however, include at least 120 points taken at this University.
9. Candidates shall not obtain credit for any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.

### Schedule to the MPM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMPM 501	Introduction to Public Management	15	
MMPM 502	Law for Public Managers	15	
MMPM 503	Economics Principles and Policies for Public Managers	15	
MMPM 504	Financial Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 505	Human Resource Management	15	
MMPM 506	Organisations and Institutions in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 507	Information Systems in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 521	Comparative Public Management	15	MMPM 501 and at least 3 of MMPM 502-507
MMPM 522	Strategic Management in the Public Sector	15	As for MMPM 521
MMPM 523	Accountancy and Financial Management in the Public Sector	15	MMPM 504
MMPM 524	Project and Risk Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 525	Performance Measurement and Managing for Performance in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 526	Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector	15	MMPM 505
MMPM 527	Monitoring and Evaluation in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 528	Public Sector Ethics	15	
MMPM 529	Marketing Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 530	Leadership and Change in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 531	Politics and Public Management	15	
MMPM 532	Implementation and Service Delivery	15	
MMPM 535	Approved personal course of study	15	
MMPM 536	Approved personal course of study	15	
MMPM 537	Approved course at another university	15	
MMPM 538	Approved course at another university	15	
MMPM 550	Research Project or Case Study in Public Management	15	MMPM 521 or MMPM 522 and at least 3 of MMPM 521-532
MMPM 551	Research Project or Case Study in Public Management	15	As for MMPM 550
MMPM 552	Internship in a Public Sector Agency	15	As for MMPM 550
MMPM 553	Research Paper	30	As for MMPM 550

## PGCertPM/PGDipPM

### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Management.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Public Management shall before enrolment
  - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree in New Zealand (or equivalent) and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the

- Director of the MPM of adequate training and the ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
- (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) have had at least two years of relevant work experience (at the discretion of the Director of the MPM this requirement may be waived in special cases); and
  - (c) have been accepted as a candidate by the Director of the MPM.
2. Each student shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment provided that, in special cases, the period for completion may be extended by the Director of the MPM.
  3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate shall consist of 60 points. This will include:
    - (i) MMPM 501 or MMPM 521;
    - (ii) at least 30 points from MMPM 502-507;
    - (iii) at least 15 further points from MMPM 522-532.
  4. Each student shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three years of first enrolment for the Certificate or Diploma provided that in special cases the period for completion may be extended by the Director of the MPM.
  5. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of 120 points. This will include:
    - (i) MMPM 501 or MMPM 521;
    - (ii) 45 further points drawn from MMPM 502-507;
    - (iii) 60 further points drawn from MMPM 522-532.
  6. The prescriptions for the courses listed above shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
  7. With the permission of the relevant programme directors or heads of schools, students may substitute appropriate 400 or 500-level courses offered at Victoria University, or honours or masters courses at other universities in New Zealand or overseas.
  8. Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the Certificate or the Diploma for any course passed for another degree or diploma.
  9. A candidate is required to abandon the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Management as a condition of being awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management or a Master of Public Management. A candidate is required to abandon the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management as a condition of being awarded a Master of Public Management.

## MPP

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Policy

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Public Policy shall before enrolment
  - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration; *or*

- (ii) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the MPP Director of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree; *or*
- (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
- (b) have had two years' relevant work experience (at the discretion of the Board of Studies this requirement may be waived in special cases);
- (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.

*Note 1: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.*

*Note 2: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications.*

2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than three trimesters and not more than four years provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Director of the MPP.
3. The course of study for the MPP degree shall consist of 180 pts drawn from the following three parts :

**Part 1: Foundations of Public Policy**

MAPP 526 and at least 60 pts from MAPP 521-525

*Note: With the approval of the Director, exemptions from MAPP 521 and 523 may be provided where students have undertaken previous study in these areas. In such cases, additional courses will be substituted in their place from Part 2.*

**Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Policy**

At least 30 pts from MAPP 551-568 or approved substitutes of an equivalent point value from courses prescribed for other Honours or Masters degrees with the approval of the MPP Director and the Head of School responsible for the other degree.

**Part 3: Research, Project Work and Internship in Public Policy**

At least 30 pts but no more than 60 pts from MAPP 570-582.

4. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
5. The Internship in a Public Sector Agency will include the examination of a particular topic under the personal supervision of an academic staff member appointed by the MPP Board of Studies. The report on the internship will be assessed on a pass/fail basis by the academic supervisor.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
7. The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.
  - (a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.

- (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 22(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the MPP Director may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.
- (c) For the purposes of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3, the Head of School is the MPP Director.
8. A candidate may be awarded the MPP degree with Distinction or with Merit as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Part 2 Section 20(b).
9. Candidates who have passed courses listed in column 1 below for the MPP may credit these passes to the MPP degree in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

*Column 1*  
 MAPP 501  
 MAPP 503  
 MAPP 504  
 MAPP 505  
 MAPP 591

*Column 2*  
 MAPP 570  
 MAPP 523 and MAPP 524  
 MAPP 525 and MAPP 526  
 MAPP 521 and MAPP 522  
 MAPP 575

#### Schedule to the MPP Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MAPP 521	Economics	15	X MAPP 505
MAPP 522	Economics and Public Policy	15	P MAPP 521; X MAPP 505
MAPP 523	Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy	15	X MAPP 503
MAPP 524	Law, Institutions and the Policy Process	15	X MAPP 503
MAPP 525	Policy Analysis	15	X MAPP 504
MAPP 526	Applied Policy Analysis	15	P MAPP 525; X MAPP 504
MAPP 551	Special Topic in Health Policy	15	
MAPP 552	Special Topic in Education Policy	15	
MAPP 553	Special Topic in Advanced Policy Analysis A	15	
MAPP 554	Special Topic in Advanced Policy Analysis B	15	
MAPP 555	Special Topic in Social Policy A	15	
MAPP 556	Special Topic in Social Policy B	15	
MAPP 557	Special Topic in Public Policy A	15	
MAPP 558	Special Topic in Public Policy B	15	
MAPP 559	Special Topic in Public Economics	15	
MAPP 560	Special Topic in Public Management	15	
MAPP 561	Special Topic in Local Government A	15	
MAPP 562	Special Topic in Local Government B	15	
MAPP 563	Approved Course at another university	15	
MAPP 564	Approved Course at another university	15	
MAPP 565	Approved Course at another university	15	
MAPP 566	Approved Course at another university	15	
MAPP 567	Approved personal course of Study	15	

**Schedule to the MPP Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MAPP 568	Approved personal course of Study	15	
MAPP 570	Research Paper	30	
MAPP 575	Thesis	60	
MAPP 580	Research Project	15	
MAPP 581	Research Project	15	
MAPP 582	Internship in a Public Sector Agency	15	

**PGCertPP and PGDipPP****Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Policy and the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy**

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Policy.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Public Policy shall before enrolment
  - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a New Zealand university (or equivalent) and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of the MPP of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
  - (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) have had two years' relevant work experience (at the discretion of the Director of the MPP this requirement may be waived in special cases); and
  - (c) have been accepted as a candidate by the Director of the MPP.
2. Each student shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment provided that, in special cases, the period for completion may be extended by the Director of the MPP.
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate shall consist of 60 points, the equivalent of one trimester of full-time study, which will include:
  - (i) MAPP 525 or MAPP 526;
  - (ii) at least 30 points from MAPP 521-524 (or equivalent);
  - (iii) at least 15 further points from (MAPP 521-564, 580, 582).
4. Each student shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three years of first enrolment for the Certificate or Diploma, provided that in special cases the period for completion may be extended by the Director of the programme.
5. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of 120 points, the equivalent to two trimesters of full-time study which will include:
  - (i) MAPP 525 or MAPP 526;
  - (ii) 45 further points drawn from MAPP 521-526;
  - (iii) 60 further points drawn from MAPP 551-582.

6. The prescriptions for the courses listed above shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
7. With the permission of the relevant programme directors or heads of schools, students may substitute appropriate 400 or 500-level courses offered at Victoria University, or honours or masters courses at other universities in New Zealand or overseas.
8. Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the Certificate or the Diploma for any course passed for another degree or diploma.
9. Candidates who have passed courses listed in column 1 below may credit those to the PGCertPP or PGDipPP in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

*Column 1*

MAPP 503  
MAPP 504  
MAPP 505

*Column 2*

MAPP 523 and MAPP 524  
MAPP 525 and MAPP 526  
MAPP 521 and MAPP 522

10. A candidate is required to abandon the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Policy as a condition of being awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy or a Master of Public Policy. A candidate is required to abandon the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy as a condition of being awarded a Master of Public Policy.

## MSS\*

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Strategic Studies\*

*\* Subject to approval*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Strategic Studies shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of equivalent qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director.
2. (a) Except with permission of the Head of School, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years.
- (b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within three years of first enrolment, except that this period may, in special circumstances, be extended by the Head of the School of Government.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 180 points, comprising:
  - (a) *Part 1: Foundations of Strategic Studies*  
At least 45 points from STRA 501-505
  - (b) *Part 2: Critical Issues in Strategic Studies*  
At least 30 points from STRA 506-516 or approved 400 or 500-level courses offered at Victoria University
  - (c) *Part 3: Research and Practice in Strategic Studies*  
At least 30 points and no more than 90 points from STRA 517-521.



4. The Master of Strategic Studies may be awarded with Distinction or Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the University to be of sufficient merit, in accordance with Section 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the Master of Strategic Studies Statute

Course	Title	Pts
STRA 501	Strategy: Theory, Policy and Practice	15
STRA 502	Strategic Analysis	15
STRA 503	International Political Economy	15
STRA 504	Strategic Issues in Foreign Policy	15
STRA 505	Strategic and Security Issues in the Asia-Pacific region	15
STRA 506	Special Topic in NZ Security Policy	15
STRA 507	Special Topic in South Pacific Security Policy	15
STRA 508	Special Topic in Intelligence Policy	15
STRA 509	Special Topic in Terrorism and Counter-Terrorism	15
STRA 510	Special Topic in Strategic Policy	15
STRA 511	Special Topic in Strategic Analysis	15
STRA 512	Special Topic in Strategic Issues	15
STRA 513	Approved course of study	15
STRA 514	Approved course of study	15
STRA 515	Approved course at another university	15
STRA 516	Approved course at another university	15
STRA 517	Research Project	15
STRA 518	Research Project	15
STRA 519	Research Paper	30
STRA 520	Thesis	90
STRA 521	Internship	15

#### PGCertSS and PGDipSS\*

#### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Studies and the Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies\*

\* Subject to approval

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Statute for the Degree of Master of Strategic Studies.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Strategic Studies shall be matriculated and before enrolment, have:
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of equivalent qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree.
2. Each candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolment except that, in special cases, the period of completion may be extended by the Head of the School of Government.

3. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate shall consist of 60 points comprising:
  - (a) STRA 501 and 502
  - (b) one course from STRA 503-505
  - (c) one further course from STRA 503-516.
4. Each student for the Postgraduate Diploma shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolment for the Certificate or Diploma, provided that in special cases the period for completion may be extended by the Head of the School of Government.
5. Except as specified in Section 6, the personal course of study of every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of 120 points comprising:
  - (a) STRA 501 and 502
  - (b) one course from STRA 503-505
  - (c) 75 further points from STRA 503-519 or 521.
6. With the permission of the Head of the School of Government and relevant programme directors or heads of schools, students may include under part (c) of Section 5 up to 30 points from 400 or 500-level courses offered at Victoria University.
7. Candidates shall not obtain credit toward the Certificate or the Diploma for any course passed for another degree or diploma.
8. A candidate is required to abandon the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategy Studies as a condition of being awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies or a Master of Strategic Studies. A candidate is required to abandon the Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies as a condition of being awarded a Master of Strategic Studies.

## Postgrad DipMkt

### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
  - (iii) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies with at least a B average over all courses attempted for the certificate; *and*
  - (b) had at least two years of practical experience in management, sales or marketing at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; or in the case of candidates admitted under clause 1(a)(iii) above had at least five years of practical experience; *and*
  - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.
2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a part-time course of study as prescribed by this Statute, normally for a period of two academic years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations and project work.

3. Except as provided in Section 4, the course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of two compulsory courses and any four elective courses as specified below:
  - (a) *Compulsory courses:*  
GDMK 801 Marketing Management  
GDMK 832 Marketing Strategy and Policy
  - (b) *Electives:*  
GDMK 811 Marketing Futures  
GDMK 812 Marketing Research  
GDMK 813 Marketing Law  
GDMK 814 International Marketing  
GDMK 815 Marketing Communications  
GDMK 828 Research Project in Marketing  
GDMK 829 Special Topic in Marketing
4. (a) A candidate who has passed a course approved by the Programme Director as being the same as, or substantially equivalent in content to, any course prescribed under Section 3(a) may substitute for this course any elective chosen from Section 3(b).
  - (b) A candidate may substitute under Section 3(a) the corresponding compulsory course or courses offered for the *Diploma in Business: Marketing* at the University of Auckland.
  - (c) Candidates may substitute under Section 3(b) up to two courses:
    - (i) from any graduate diploma or degree offered by the Victoria Management School;
    - (ii) offered by other institutions at graduate level and accepted by the Programme Director as being of equivalent standard; provided that any substituted course or courses must form part of a coherent programme of study.
5. No candidate may present for the Postgraduate Diploma any course credited towards the award of another degree or diploma, nor any elective which is the same as or substantially equivalent in content to any course the candidate has passed for another degree or diploma.

## CertExecDev

### Statute for the Certificate in Executive Development

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Executive Development shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) had at least three years of relevant work experience or satisfied the Head of the Victoria Management School that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; and
  - (b) been accepted by the Head of School as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this Statute for not less than one year nor more than four years, except that this period may be extended in special circumstances by the Head of School.

3. The personal course of study of each candidate shall comprise at least 60 points chosen from courses numbered EXEC 801-849; at least 12 points must be chosen from EXEC 801-829, and at least 32 points from EXEC 830-849.
4. A candidate shall not offer for the Certificate two courses which, in the opinion of the Head of School, are substantially equivalent to one another.

#### Schedule to the CertExecDev Statute

Course	Title	Pts
EXEC 801	Employment Legislation	4
EXEC 802	Finance for Non-Financial Managers	4
EXEC 803	Leadership	4
EXEC 804	Managing Information Technology for Strategic Advantage	4
EXEC 805	Managing People Performance	4
EXEC 806	Negotiating and Influencing Skills for Managers	4
EXEC 807	Occupational Safety and Health - aspects of legislative compliance	4
EXEC 808	Risk Management in the Public Sector	4
EXEC 809	Special Topic	4
EXEC 810	Special Topic	4
EXEC 811	Special Topic	4
EXEC 812	Special Topic	4
EXEC 813	Special Topic	4
EXEC 814	Special Topic	4
EXEC 815	Special Topic	4
EXEC 816	Special Topic	4
EXEC 817	Special Topic	4
EXEC 818	Special Topic	4
EXEC 819	Special Topic	4
EXEC 830	Managerial Problem Solving and Decision Making	8
EXEC 831	Managing Strategic Alliances	8
EXEC 832	Marketing Strategy and Planning	8
EXEC 833	Project Management	8
EXEC 834	Special Topic	8
EXEC 835	Special Topic	8
EXEC 836	Special Topic	8
EXEC 837	Special Topic	8
EXEC 838	Special Topic	8
EXEC 839	Special Topic	8

## Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

### BA

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
2. Subject to this statute and except as specifically provided in Section 5 hereof, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses from the schedule of any first degree at this University (the prescriptions for which shall be as defined in the University's Course Catalogue) having a total point value of not less than 360, of which
  - (a) at least 72 points shall be for courses numbered 300-399, of which at least 48 points shall be listed in Part A or Part B of the BA Schedule;
  - (b) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399;
  - (c) at least 192 points (including no more than 80 points from MUSI 102, 191, 192, 202) shall be from courses listed in Part A of the BA Schedule;
  - (d) at least 312 points (including no more than 80 points from MUSI 102, 191, 192, 202) shall be for courses listed in Part A or Part B of the BA Schedule.
3. The statutes for any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate wishes to take any course which is scheduled for any of those degrees.

*Note: Prospective candidates for this degree, who have not previously been enrolled at a university, should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study from Student Recruitment and Course Advice.*

#### Subject Requirements

4. Every candidate shall present one or more major subjects for the BA by satisfying the requirements set out in the following table, provided that
  - (a) no course numbered 200-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject except as provided in (b) and
  - (b) where there is such overlap the majors will be recorded as Combined Majors. Where students are offering combined majors, a minimum of 24 points at 300 level must be exclusive to each major.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Anthropology	Six ANTH courses including <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) ANTH 204 and one further ANTH 200-level course</li> <li>(b) two ANTH 300-level courses, for one of which MAOR 312 may be substituted</li> </ol>

---

Applied Statistics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) STAT 193 or QUAN 102; 18 further 100-level points in MATH, STAT or QUAN</li> <li>(b) STAT 291, 338, 392</li> <li>(c) 22 further points from 200-level STAT, OPRE or MATH or approved alternative</li> </ul>
Architectural Studies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) ARCH 171 and 172; and one of CLAS 102, DESN 171, or 18 points from ARTH or HIST 100-level courses</li> <li>(b) ARCH 271 and 272; and one of ARCH 372 or 379</li> <li>(c) Two courses, of which at least one should be at 300 level, selected from one of the following groups: ARCH 371, 373; ARTH 200-399; CLAS 202 or 302; CLAS 209 or 309; HIST 200-399; ITDN 271, 371; ITDN 271, 371; LADN 271, 371</li> </ul> <p>The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design may approve the substitution of an equivalent course or courses for those listed under (a) or (b).</p>
Art History	<p>Six ARTH courses including at least two 300-level ARTH courses, for one of which MAOR 312 may be substituted.</p> <p><i>Note: CLAS 102 may be substituted for one 100-level ARTH course</i></p>
Asian Languages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) CHIN 311, JAPA 301</li> <li>(b) Two courses from LING 200-399</li> </ul>
Asian Studies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) ASIA 101, 301</li> <li>(b) Three further approved advanced courses with significant content in Asian Studies, at least one of which must be at 300 level</li> </ul>
Chinese	<p>Five courses from CHIN 200-399 including both CHIN 312 and at least one other 300-level course</p>
Classical Studies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Two courses chosen from CLAS 100-199. The Classics Programme Director may approve the substitution of one GREE or LATI course for one CLAS course</li> <li>(b) Two courses chosen from CLAS 200-299, CRIT 201</li> <li>(c) Two CLAS 300-level courses.</li> </ul> <p>At least one course from each of the following groups must be included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) CLAS 101, 203, 204, 210, 211, 303, 304, 310, 311</li> <li>(ii) CLAS 102, 202, 209, 302, 309</li> <li>(iii) CLAS 104, 105, 207, 208, 307, 308</li> </ul> <p>The Programme Director may approve the substitution of CLAS 212 or 312 for one of the above requirements.</p>
Computing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) 60 300-level points from COMP 301-399</li> <li>(b) Three of: COMP 201, 202, 203, 204, MATH 214</li> </ul>

Criminology	(a) CRIM 211 or 214 (b) Four further CRIM courses including three at 300 level
Design Studies*	(a) DESN 101, 111, 113, 131, 171, 389, and <i>either</i> (b) Two of DESN 170, 172, 271, 272, 273, 274, IDDN 271, ITDN 271 or LADN 271, and one of DESN 311, IDDN 371, ITDN 371, LADN 371 or DESN 383 – 388 (if approved), <i>or</i> (c) Two of DESN 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 217, 234, IDDN 211, ITDN 211, LADN 211, IDDN 212, ITDN 212 or LADN 212, <i>and</i> one of DESN 315, or DESN 383-388 (if approved), or DESN 391, <i>or</i> (d) Two of DESN 103, 104, 114, 203, 204, 205, 206, 231, <i>and</i> one of DESN 303 or DESN 305 or DESN 383–388 (if approved).
Development Studies*	GEOG 112, 212, 312 and 316; five further approved courses with significant relevance to development studies and/or development studies content, comprising: (i) One regional based course and one subject based course at 100-level (ii) One regional based course and one subject based course at 200-level (iii) One course at 300-level <i>Note: A list of approved courses is included in the Development Studies Prospectus.</i>
Early Childhood Education	(a) EDUC 153 and 154 (b) EDUC 253 (c) EDUC 357 and 358 (d) One further course from EDUC 200 -399
Economics	(a) QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 113 and 114) (b) At least three of ECON 201, 202, QUAN 201, MOFI 202 (STAT 231 may be substituted for QUAN 201) (c) At least two courses from the following: ECON 300-level courses, MOFI 300-level courses, QUAN 300-level courses. The Head of School may approve the substitution of ECHI 300-level courses
Education	Six EDUC courses including (a) two courses from EDUC 300-399 (b) a further two courses from EDUC 200-399

English Language	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) (i) ENGL 215 and ENGL 224; and</li> <li style="padding-left: 20px;">(ii) one of ENGL 214 or LING 211 or LING 222 or LING 223</li> <li style="padding-left: 40px;">One of the courses under (a)(i) may be replaced by a second course from (a)(ii), with permission of the Head of School.</li> <li>(b) (i) ENGL 320 or ENGL 321; and</li> <li style="padding-left: 20px;">(ii) one of ENGL 307 or ENGL 322 or LING 322</li> <li>(c) At least 36 points comprising either <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a course or courses in a second language or languages, <i>and/or</i></li> <li>(ii) introductory literature course(s) such as ENGL 111-120, CLAS 101</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
English Literature	<p>At least five courses from ENGL 200-399 (excluding ENGL 322), including</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) two courses from ENGL 300-399</li> <li>(b) two courses from ENGL 200-229, 300-329*</li> </ul> <p>The Head of School may approve the substitution of an equivalent course at 200 or 300 level. Up to two CREW courses may be included, provided not more than one is at 300 level.</p> <p><i>*as listed in the Course Catalogue</i></p>
English Studies	<p>At least seven courses from ENGL, FILM, LING, MDIA, THEA, or THFI 200-399, including two courses from ENGL, FILM, LING, MDIA, THEA or THFI 300-399</p>
Environmental Studies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) ECON 130; STAT 193 or an equivalent background in statistics; 18 points from BIOL 132, CHEM 100-199, ESCI 111, ESCI 132, PHYS 131</li> <li>(b) Either MAOR 214, MAOR 215 or PUBL 207 or an approved course in environmental law or political science</li> <li>(c) (i) ENVI 314/GEOG 314; BIOL 214/GEOL 214</li> <li style="padding-left: 20px;">(ii) One of BIOL 327, 328 and 371</li> </ul>
European Studies	<p>EURO 101 and 301; one of FREN 311, GERM 311, ITAL 311, SPAN 311; one approved advanced course with significant content of comparative European Studies</p>
Film	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) FILM 231</li> <li>(b) One 300-level FILM course and one further 300-level FILM or THFI course</li> <li>(c) Two further FILM or THFI courses, for one of which another approved course may be substituted</li> </ul>
French	<p>Two FREN 300-level courses including FREN 311</p>



Gender and Women's Studies	Six WISC courses, including at least two at 300 level. The Convener of the Board of Studies may approve the substitution of up to two equivalent courses, provided that no more than one of these is at 300 level.
Geography	At least 92 points in GEOG courses numbered 200-399, and a minimum of 48 points in GEOG courses numbered 300-399
German	Two GERM 300-level courses including GERM 311
Greek	CLAS 104 and two GREE 300-level courses
History	At least five courses in any of the following: HIST or ECHI courses numbered 200-399; CLAS 207, 307, 208, 308, ECON 204, 205, of which (i) at least three courses shall be from HIST 200-399 (ii) at least two courses shall be from HIST or ECHI 300-399, or CLAS 307 or 308 (iii) at least one shall be a HIST 300-level course
Information Systems	(a) INFO 101, 102, 212, 213 (b) two courses from INFO 300-399 (c) one further course from INFO 200-399
Italian	Two ITAL 300-level courses, including ITAL 311
Japanese	114 points in JAPA courses numbered 200-399, including JAPA 302
Latin	CLAS 105 and six courses from LATI 100-399, including at least two courses from LATI 300-399; provided that a candidate may, with approval, substitute CLAS 101 for LATI 103
Linguistics	(a) LING 221, 325 and one further course from LING 321-399 (b) one approved course in a language other than English, or in logic or in computer science (with the exception of COMP 130). A candidate whose language in the home or school is not English will be exempted from this requirement by the Head of School.
Māori Resource Management	(a) MAOR 121, 215, 313 (b) One of ENVI 314, GEOG 314, or MBUS 302
Māori Studies	(a) MAOR 311, 313 (b) One further course from MAOR 212-299, 312-399, for which HIST 317 may be substituted
Mathematics	(a) MATH 113; MATH 114; a further 18 points from COMP 102, STAT 131, STAT 193, QUAN 102 (b) 92 points from MATH 200-399, excluding MATH371, of which at least 48 points must be from MATH 300-399

---

Media Studies	Six courses from MDIA 100-399, including (a) MDIA 201 and one other 200-level MDIA course (b) Two 300-level MDIA courses The Head of School may approve the substitution of an equivalent course at 200 or 300 level.
Modern Languages	(a) <i>Either</i> (i) two of CHIN 311, FREN 311, GERM 311, ITAL 311, JAPA 301, MAOR 311, SAMO 301, SPAN 311; <i>or</i> (ii) one of the above courses together with the equivalent of one 300-level course in another language approved by the Convener of the Modern Languages Board of Studies (b) Two courses from LING 200-399
Music	(a) MUSI 108, 141 (b) At least 102 MUSI points including at least 48 points at 300 level and at least one course from three of the following four groups: (i) MUSI 241, 242, 243, 244, 341, 342, 343, 344 (ii) MUSI 171, 181, 245, 345 (iii) MUSI 161, 262, 263, 361, 362 (iv) MUSI 104, 204, 304
Operations Research	(a) OPRE 251 (b) 22 approved 200-level points in Mathematics or Statistics (c) At least 48 points from courses labelled OPRE 300-399
Pacific Studies	(a) PASI 101, 201, 301 (b) At least 18 points in Samoan or Māori or French language (c) Three further approved advanced courses with significant content in Pacific Studies, at least one of which must be at 300 level
Philosophy	Six PHIL courses including (a) at least four above 100 level (b) at least two at 300 level The Head of the Philosophy Programme may approve the substitution of one equivalent course for one PHIL course.
Political Science	Seven POLS courses, of which at least five courses must be from POLS 200-399 including at least two from POLS 300-399
Psychology	66 200-level PSYC points and 72 300-level PSYC points

Public Policy	(a) POLS 111; QUAN 102 (or STAT 193 or SPOL 205) (b) PUBL 201, PUBL 202, PUBL 203 (c) PUBL 306 and one further course from PUBL 300-399  With the approval of the Head of School it will be possible to substitute one course at the same or higher level for one course in part (a) in the same discipline or subject area.
Religious Studies	Six RELI courses, including at least two courses from RELI 200-299 and at least two courses from RELI 300-399. The Programme Director may approve the substitution of up to two other courses.
Samoan Studies/Fa'asamoa	SAMO 301, 302, SAMO 111
Science Subjects	At least 120 points, including at least 48 points at 300 level, from one or more of the following subjects: BIOL, CHEM, GEOL, GPHS, PHYS
Social Policy	(a) SPOL 113 and SOSC 112. The School may approve the substitution of two 200-level SPOL courses for SPOL 113 and SOSC 112. (b) Four further SPOL courses, including at least two from SPOL 300-399
Sociology	(a) SOSC 111 and 112. The School may approve the substitution of two 200-level SOSC courses for SOSC 111 and 112. (b) Four further SOSC courses, including at least two from SOSC 300-399
Spanish	Two SPAN 300-level courses including SPAN 311
Statistics	(a) STAT 231 (b) STAT 331 and at least 24 further points from courses labelled STAT 300-399
Te Reo Māori	MAOR 221, 321, 322
Theatre	(a) THEA 201 (b) One 300-level THEA course and one further 300-level THEA or THFI course (c) Two further courses from THEA, THFI, CRIT 201 or DESN 213

*\* offered in 2004 subject to approval*

#### **Cross-credits**

- At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a BA degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing a BA degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In any such case, the overall course of study for the BA and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1 - 4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BA (180), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

(ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BA (72), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.

(iii) **Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BA schedule or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BA degree schedule in the BA degree (312) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree.

*Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Faculty policy is that a candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for the Diploma in Māoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit between the Diploma and the BA all the courses common to both schedules, up to a maximum of 90 points. Candidates whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a qualification other than the Diploma will be able to cross-credit a maximum of 36 points to the Diploma.*

**Transition From Earlier Regulations**

6. When an amendment to the BA statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 24 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

### Schedule to the BA Statute

See Course Catalogue and the appropriate School or Subject Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

*Note: Where students have been granted Unspecified (UNSP) credit, points will be assigned to Part A and/or Part B according to the subject area(s) studied. In general, subjects taught within FHSS or for a BA major are regarded as belonging to Part A.*

#### Part A

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ANTH 101	Foundations of Society and Culture	18	
ANTH 102	Social and Cultural Diversity	18	
ANTH 201	Topics in Social and Cultural Organisation	22	P ANTH 101 and 102 or 36 approved pts
ANTH 204	Topics in Modern Anthropological Thought	22	P ANTH 101, 102
ANTH 208	Topics in Cognition and Symbolism	22	P As for ANTH 201
ANTH 209	Topics in Economic and Political Anthropology	22	P As for ANTH 201
ANTH 211	Topics in Gender	22	P As for ANTH 201
ANTH 308	Tradition and Transformation	24	P 22 200-level ANTH pts
ANTH 309	Ideology and Social Structure	24	P As for ANTH 308
ANTH 310	A History of Anthropological Thought	24	P As for ANTH 308
ANTH 311	Research in Anthropology	24	P As for ANTH 308
ANTH 312	Selected Ethnographic Issues	24	P As for ANTH 308
ANTH 313	The Study of Complex Societies	24	P As for ANTH 308
ANTH 314	Special Topic	24	P As for ANTH 308
ANTH 315	Selected Topic	24	P As for ANTH 308
ARCH 171	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 172	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 181	Architectural Technologies	18	
ARCH 222	Sustainable Architecture	20	P 72 pts; X ARCH 282 in 1998-2000; ARCH 382 in 1997
ARCH 271	History of Architecture	20	P ARCH (171 or 172 or 181)
ARCH 272	Architectural Theory and Criticism	20	P ARCH 171 or ARCH 172, plus 40 pts at 200 level; X ARCH 380
ARCH 371	Ideas and Forms of Cities	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN/ARTH pts; 40 200-level pts
ARCH 372	Architecture and Critical Theory	20	P ARCH 272; X ARCH 480
ARCH 373	History, Theory and Methods in Urban Design	20	P ARCH (171 or 172); 40 200-level pts
ARCH 379	History of Architecture	20	P ARCH 272
ARTH 111	Art History before 1800	18	X ARTH 103
ARTH 112	Art History after 1800	18	X ARTH 103
ARTH 113	Understanding Art	18	

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ARTH 213	Art in Aotearoa/NZ	22	P 36 100-level ARTH pts, or 18 100-level ARTH pts and CLAS 102; X ARTH 102
ARTH 214	Art in the Pacific	22	P 36 100-level ARTH pts, or PASI 101
ARTH 216	Byzantine and Medieval Art	22	P As for ARTH 213; X ARTH 333
ARTH 217	The Renaissance	22	P As for ARTH 213; X ARTH 220 and ARTH 330
ARTH 218	The Baroque	22	P As for ARTH 213; X ARTH 221
ARTH 219	Modernism and Postmodernism	22	P As for ARTH 213; X ARTH 332
ARTH 222	Neoclassicism to Impressionism	22	P As for ARTH 213
ARTH 225	Religious Art and Architecture	22	P As for ARTH 213; X RELI 225
ARTH 226	Special Topic	22	P As for ARTH 213
ARTH 310	Topics in Colonial Art	24	P 44 200-level ARTH pts
ARTH 311	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	24	P As for ARTH 310
ARTH 313	Topics in Renaissance Art	24	P As for ARTH 310; X ARTH 335 in 2002-2003
ARTH 315	Topics in 18th Century Art	24	P As for ARTH 310
ARTH 316	Topics in 19th Century Art	24	P As for ARTH 310
ARTH 317	Topics in 20th Century Art	24	P As for ARTH 310
ARTH 318	'Primitivism' and Post-Colonialism	24	P As for ARTH 310; X ARTH 335 in 2000
ARTH 335	Special Topic	24	P As for ARTH 310
ASIA 101	Introduction to Asian Studies	18	
ASIA 102	Intro to the Civilisation of Nusantara	18	
ASIA 201	Contemporary Asian Society	22	P ASIA 101 or 18 approved pts
ASIA 202	Malay World and Civilisation	22	P 36 pts
ASIA 203	Modern Korean Society	22	P As for ASIA 201
ASIA 204	Special Topic	22	P As for ASIA 201
ASIA 205	Selected Topic on Contemporary Asia	22	P As for ASIA 201
ASIA 206	Intro to Asian Economic History	22	P 18 100-level ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts; X ECHI 201, ECON 204
ASIA 301	Selected Topics in the Study of Asia	24	P ASIA 101 and 44 approved pts
ASIA 302	Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study	24	P 44 approved pts
ASIA 303	Selected Topics in the Study of Modern Nusantara	24	P ASIA 101 or 102 and 44 approved pts
BBSC 271	History of Building Technology	20	P ARCH 171 or 172
CHIN 111	Chinese Language 1	36	
CHIN 112	Introduction to Chinese Civilisation	18	
CHIN 211	Chinese Language 2A	22	P CHIN 111
CHIN 212	Chinese Language 2B	22	P CHIN 211
CHIN 213	Modern Chinese Literature	22	P CHIN 211
CHIN 311	Chinese Language 3A	24	P CHIN 212
CHIN 312	Chinese Language 3B	24	P CHIN 311

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
CHIN 313	Classical Chinese Language & Literature	24	P CHIN 212
CHIN 314	Advanced Chinese Composition and Translation	24	P CHIN 312 or approval of Head of School/Programme
CLAS 101	Greek Literature, Myth and Society	18	
CLAS 102	Greek Art: Myth and Culture	18	
CLAS 104	Greek History: Government and Society	18	
CLAS 105	Roman History: Government and Society	18	
CLAS 202	Etruscan and Roman Art	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 302
CLAS 203	Greek and Roman Drama	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 303
CLAS 204	Greek Mythology	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 304
CLAS 207	Roman Social History	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 307
CLAS 208	Greek Society	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 308
CLAS 209	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 309
CLAS 210	Greek and Roman Epic	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 310
CLAS 211	Myth and Storytelling	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 311
CLAS 212	Special Topic	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 312
CLAS 302	Etruscan and Roman Art	24	P 2 courses from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; X CLAS 202
CLAS 303	Greek and Roman Drama	24	P As for CLAS 302; X CLAS 203
CLAS 304	Greek Mythology	24	P As for CLAS 302; X CLAS 204
CLAS 307	Roman Social History	24	P As for CLAS 302; X CLAS 207
CLAS 308	Greek Society	24	P As for CLAS 302; X CLAS 208
CLAS 309	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	24	P As for CLAS 302; X CLAS 209
CLAS 310	Greek and Roman Epic	24	P As for CLAS 302; X CLAS 210
CLAS 311	Myth and Storytelling	24	P As for CLAS 302; X CLAS 211
CLAS 312	Special Topic	24	P As for CLAS 302; X CLAS 212
CLAS 320	Greek Field Trip	24	P As for CLAS 302; X CLAS 420
COMP 102	Intro to Computer Program Design	18	
COMP 103	Intro to Data Structures and Algorithms	18	P COMP 102
COMP 201	System and Program Development	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114
COMP 202	Formal Methods of Computer Science	22	P As for COMP 201
COMP 203	Computer Organisation	22	P As for COMP 201
COMP 204	Digital Network Technology	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114, TECH 102
COMP 301	Software Engineering Principles	15	P COMP 201
COMP 302	Database Systems	15	P COMP 201
COMP 303	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 201, 202, MATH 214
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 201, 202
COMP 305	Operating Systems	15	P COMP 201, 203
COMP 306	Computer Networks	15	P COMP 201 and either COMP 203 or 204

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 201 and one of (COMP 202, MATH 214, PHIL 203, PHIL 211, LING 211)
COMP 308	Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 201
COMP 310	System and Network Programming	15	P COMP 201, 203 and 204
COMP 311	User Interface Design	15	P COMP 201
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P STAT 131 and COMP 201; X OPRE 352, COMP 349 in 1998-2003
COMP 348	Special Topic	15	P Permission of the Head of School
COMP 349	Special Topic	15	P As for COMP 348
COMP 389	Software Engineering Project	15	P COMP 301
COOK 101	Intro to Cook Islands Māori	18	X RARO 101, KUKI 101
COOK 102	Elementary Cook Islands Māori	18	X RARO 102, KUKI 102
COOK 104	Cook Islands Society: Past and Present	18	
COOK 201	Cook Islands Korero 1	22	P COOK 102; X RARO 121, KUKI 121
COOK 202	Cook Islands Korero 2	22	P COOK 201
CREW 253	Poetry Workshop	22	P 36 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition; X ENGL 253
CREW 254	Short Fiction Workshop	22	P As for CREW 253; X ENGL 254
CREW 255	Children's Writing Workshop	22	P As for CREW 253; X ENGL 255
CREW 256	Creative Writing Workshop	22	P As for CREW 253
CREW 257	Creative Non-Fiction Workshop	22	P As for CREW 253
CREW 351	Masterclass	36	P 44 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition
CREW 352	Creative Writing Workshop	36	P As for CREW 351
CRIM 211	Intro to Criminological Thought	22	P 36 ANTH, POLS, PSYC, PUBL, SOSC or SPOL pts or approved alternative; X CRIM 214
CRIM 212	Crime in New Zealand	22	P CRIM 211; X CRIM 214
CRIM 214	Introduction to Criminal Behaviour	22	P As for CRIM 211; X CRIM 211, 212
CRIM 215	Contemporary Issues in Policing	22	P CRIM 211 or 214 or an approved alternative; X CRIM 311, LAWS 309
CRIM 311	Policing and Criminal Justice	24	P 22 200-level CRIM pts or an approved alternative; X CRIM 215, LAWS 309
CRIM 312	Punishment and Modern Society	24	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 313	Women, Crime and Social Control	24	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 314	Special Topic	24	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 315	Youth and Crime	24	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 316	Criminological Theory	24	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 317	Researching Crime	24	P CRIM 211 or 214; X CRIM 314 in 1999
CRIM 318	Special Topic	24	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 319	Special Topic	24	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 320	Environmental Criminology	24	P CRIM 211 or 214; X CRIM 318 in 2001 - 2002
CRIT 201	European Tragedy	22	P 36 pts
CRIT 202	European Romanticism	22	P 36 pts



## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
DEAF 101	Intro to NZ Sign Language	18	
DEAF 102	Elementary NZ Sign Language	18	P DEAF 101 (or equivalent proficiency in NZSL)
DEAF 201	Intermediate NZ Sign Language	22	P DEAF 102 (or equivalent proficiency in NZSL)
DESN 101	Drawing and Modelling Fundamentals	18	
DESN 103	Life Drawing for Designers	18	
DESN 104	Introduction to Computers for Designers	18	
DESN 111	3D Ideas and Practices of Design	18	
DESN 113	3D Ideas and Practices of Design	18	P DESN 111
DESN 114	Photography for Design	18	
DESN 131	Design Technologies, Materials and Processes	18	
DESN 170	Māori Art and Contemporary Māori Design	18	
DESN 171	History and Theory of Design	18	
DESN 172	Māori Design Conventions and Social History	18	
DESN 203	Life Drawing for Designers	20	P DESN 103
DESN 204	Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 101, <i>or</i> C ARCH 211
DESN 205	Digital Design 3D Form and Space	20	P DESN 104, (DESN 113 or ARCH 111)
DESN 206	Design and the Internet	20	P DESN 104, (DESN 113 or ARCH 111)
DESN 211	Contemporary Māori Art and Design	20	P DESN 170
DESN 212	Product Design	20	P DESN 113 <i>or</i> C ARCH 211
DESN 213	Stage and Theatre Design	20	P DESN 113 <i>or</i> C ARCH 211
DESN 214	Exhibition Design	20	P DESN 113 <i>or</i> C ARCH 211
DESN 215	Furniture Design	20	P DESN 113 <i>or</i> C ARCH 211
DESN 217	Land Art and Public Art in Landscape Architecture	20	C LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211
DESN 231	Designing with Photography	20	P DESN 114, DESN 113 or ARCH 111
DESN 234	Colour and Lighting	20	P DESN 113 or ARCH 211
DESN 271	History and Theory of Design	20	P DESN 171 or ANTH 101 or ARTH 111 or 112 or ARCH 171 or 172; X DESN 171 in 1997 – 1999
DESN 272	New Zealand Design History	20	P DESN 171 or 172 or ARCH 171 or 172
DESN 273	Artefacts and Ritual in Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172 or ANTH 101
DESN 274	Cultural Landscapes in Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
DESN 303	Life Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 203
DESN 305	Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 204 or ARCH 201
DESN 311	Contemporary Māori Art and Design	20	P DESN 211
DESN 315	Furniture Design	20	P DESN 215
DESN 383	Special Topic	20	
DESN 384	Special Topic	20	
DESN 385	Special Topic	20	
DESN 386	Special Topic	20	

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
DESN 387	Special Topic	20	
DESN 388	Special Topic	20	
DESN 389	Design Research Project	32	P 40 200-level DESN pts
DESN 391	Overseas Design Field Study	40	P 80 200-level IDDN, ITDN, LADN, ARCH or BBSC pts
ECHI 303	Modern British Economic History	24	P 22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts
ECHI 305	The Rise of Modern Business	24	P 22 200-level ECHI, ECON, HIST, HRIR, MGMT, MARK or ACCY pts; X IBUS 305
ECON 130	Economic Principles and Issues	18	X ECON 102, (110 and 120), 113
ECON 140	Economics and Strategic Behaviour	18	P ECON 130; X Any two of ECON 110, 120, 130 (or 113)
ECON 201	Microeconomics	22	P ECON 140 or 110
ECON 202	Macroeconomics	22	P ECON 140 or 120
ECON 204	Intro to Asian Economic History	22	P 18 100-level ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts; X ECHI 201, ASIA 206
ECON 205	The Development of the Modern International Economy	22	P 18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts; X ECHI 202, IBUS 202
ECON 224	Intro to Public Economics	22	P ECON 130 or 110 or 102; X PUBL 203
ECON 305	Macroeconomic Growth, Business Cycles and Sustainability	24	P ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or MATH 113 and 114)
ECON 307	Public Sector Economics	24	P ECON 201 or PUBL 203; C ECON 201; X PUBL 303
ECON 309	International Economics	24	P ECON 201 or 202, QUAN 111 (or MATH 113 and 114)
ECON 310	History of Economic Thought	24	P 22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts
ECON 314	Microeconomics: Information and Markets	24	P ECON 201, QUAN 111 (or MATH 113 and 114)
ECON 328	Industry Structure and Business Strategy	24	P ECON 110 or 140, 44 200-level pts
ECON 330	Special Topic	24	P ECON (110 or 140) or COML 203
ECON 333	Economics of Work and Pay	24	P 18 100-level ECON pts, ECON 201 or HRIR 201 or INRC 202
ECON 334	Feminist Economics	24	P (18 100-level ECON pts and 22 approved 200-level pts) or WISC 201; X WISC 304
ECON 335	Managerial Economics	24	P ECON 140 or 110, 22 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts
EDUC 112	Human Development and Learning	18	X EDUC 114, 152
EDUC 113	Schooling Under Scrutiny: Education Policy and Practice	18	
EDUC 114	Understanding Human Development and Behaviour	18	X EDUC 112, 152
EDUC 153	The Discovery of Early Childhood	20	
EDUC 154	Understanding Children	20	X EDUC 112, 114
EDUC 228	Young People, Education and Media	22	P 18 EDUC pts or MDIA 103

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
EDUC 229	Making Meaning: Young People, Society and School	22	P EDUC 111 or 113; X EDUC 226
EDUC 234	Educational Psychology	22	P EDUC 112 or 114 or 152 or 154
EDUC 236	Issues in Human Development	22	P EDUC 112 or 114 or 152 or 154
EDUC 241	Aims and Ideals of Māori Education	22	P 18 100-level EDUC pts
EDUC 243	Pacific Nations Education	22	P As for EDUC 241
EDUC 253	The Early Years Debates	22	P One of EDUC 111, 112, 151, 152, 153, 154
EDUC 305	Multiethnic Education	24	P 44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, HIST, MAOR, POLS, SOSC or WISC
EDUC 306	Education for Diversity and Social Justice	24	P 44 200-level pts including 22 200-level EDUC pts
EDUC 308	Classroom Studies	24	P As for EDUC 306
EDUC 310	Information Technology and Education	24	P 44 relevant 200-level pts
EDUC 311	Early Childhood Education	24	P 44 relevant 200-level pts
EDUC 312	Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Education Aotearoa	24	P 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts; X EDUC 372 in 1994-96
EDUC 332	Educational Psychology: Diverse Learners	24	P EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC; X EDUC 334
EDUC 340	Youth and Life Challenges	24	P 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts; X EDUC 372 in 2002-2003
EDUC 357	Learning Together: Young Children and adults in early years settings	24	P 44 200-level pts including EDUC 236 or 253
EDUC 358	Advocacy in Early Childhood Education	24	P EDUC 253, TEAP 312, 313
EDUC 369	Education Research Methods	24	P 44 200-level pts
EDUC 370	Guidance and Counselling	24	P 44 200-level pts including EDUC 234 or 236
EDUC 372	Special Topic	24	P 22 relevant 200-level pts
ENGL 111	Past Masters	18	
ENGL 112	Cultural Encounters: The Literature and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific	18	X SEFT 101
ENGL 113	Intro to Literature and Cultural Politics	18	
ENGL 114	Intro to Literary Form	18	
ENGL 115	Literature and Visual Media	18	
ENGL 207	American Literature: The Emergence of a Tradition	22	P 18 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts, 18 further 100-level ENGL, SEFT, MDIA or FILM pts
ENGL 208	Shakespeare	22	P As for ENGL 207; X THEA 208
ENGL 209	The Novel	22	P As for ENGL 207
ENGL 214	The Chivalric Quest from Chaucer to Spenser	22	P As for ENGL 207 or 36 approved pts
ENGL 215	Old English Literature	22	P As for ENGL 214
ENGL 224	Literary History of English Language	22	P As for ENGL 214
ENGL 225	Classical Traditions in English Literature	22	P As for ENGL 207
ENGL 226	God and the Poets: Christian Traditions in English Poetry	22	P As for ENGL 214; X ENGL 229 in 2000-2001

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ENGL 227	Tolkien and Medieval Literature	22	P As for ENGL 214; X ENGL 229 in 2002 – 2003
ENGL 228	Special Topic	22	P As for ENGL 207; X DRAM 205, 206, 305, 306, THEA 204; THEA 220 in 2001
ENGL 229	Special Topic	22	P As for ENGL 214
ENGL 231	Modern Poetry	22	P As for ENGL 207; X ENGL 216
ENGL 232	Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern	22	P As for ENGL 207; X ENGL 217, THEA 201
ENGL 234	New Zealand Literature	22	P As for ENGL 207; X ENGL 219
ENGL 235	Australian Literature	22	P As for ENGL 207; X ENGL 220
ENGL 236	Reading Women Writers	22	P As for ENGL 207; X ENGL 223
ENGL 237	Journalism and Literature	22	P As for ENGL 207
ENGL 238	Literature and New Media	22	P As for ENGL 207; X ENGL 249 in 2001 or 2003
ENGL 248	Special Topic	22	P As for ENGL 207
ENGL 249	Special Topic	22	P As for ENGL 207
ENGL 307	Troy and Troilus	24	P 44 pts from ENGL 201-299; X ENGL 407
ENGL 308	Renaissance Literature	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENGL 311	Romantic Literature	24	P As for ENGL 307; X ENGL 316
ENGL 312	Victorian Literature	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENGL 315	Restoration and 18th Century Literature	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENGL 320	Beowulf	24	P ENGL 215 or, with the approval of the Head of School, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning; X ENGL 401
ENGL 321	Old English	24	P As for ENGL 320; X ENGL 405
ENGL 322	Middle English Language	24	P ENGL 215 or 320 or 321; X ENGL 318, ENGL 406 after 1999
ENGL 329	Special Topic	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENGL 330	Modern Fiction	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENGL 331	New Zealand Literature	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENGL 332	American Literature: 20th Century	24	P As for ENGL 307; X ENGL 218
ENGL 348	Special Topic	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENGL 349	Special Topic	24	P As for ENGL 307
ENVI 114	Environment and Resources: the Foundations	18	X GEOG 114
ENVI 214	Environment and Resources: NZ Perspectives	22	P ENVI/GEOG 114, GEOG 111; X GEOG 214
ENVI 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	24	P ENVI 214 or GEOG 214 or the approved by the Course Coordinator; X GEOG 314
EURO 101	Intro to European Studies	18	
EURO 301	The Making of Modern Europe	24	P EURO 101; <i>and</i> one of FREN 211 or 216, GERM 211 or 216, ITAL 211 or 216, RUSS 205, SPAN 211 or 216
FHSS 111	Sexuality and Society	18	

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
FHSS 201	Special Topic	22	P X to be set by FHSS Academic Committee as appropriate
FHSS 202	Special Topic	22	P X Is to be set by FHSS Academic Committee as appropriate
FHSS 203	Special Topic	22	P X Is to be set by FHSS Academic Committee as appropriate
FHSS 204	Special Topic	22	P X Is to be set by FHSS Academic Committee as appropriate
FHSS 205	Special Topic	22	P X Is to be set by FHSS Academic Committee as appropriate
FHSS 301	Leisure, Society and the Environment	24	P 44 approved 200-level pts
FHSS 302	Special Topic	24	P X Is to be set by FHSS Academic Committee as appropriate
FHSS 303	Special Topic	24	P X Is to be set by FHSS Academic Committee as appropriate
FHSS 304	Special Topic	24	P X Is to be set by FHSS Academic Committee as appropriate
FHSS 305	Special Topic	24	P X Is to be set by FHSS Academic Committee as appropriate
FHSS 306	Special Topic	24	P X Is to be set by FHSS Academic Committee as appropriate
FILM 101	Introduction to Film Studies	18	
FILM 220	Special Topic	22	P As for FILM 231
FILM 231	History and Criticism of Film	22	P FILM 101; 18 further 100-level ENGL, SEFT or MDIA pts; X DRAM 231
FILM 233	National Cinema A	22	P As for FILM 231; C FILM 231; X FILM 333
FILM 234	National Cinema B	22	P As for FILM 231; C FILM 231; X FILM 334
FILM 237	Cinema of Aotearoa/NZ	22	P As for FILM 231; X DRAM 311
FILM 238	Auteur Study	22	P As for FILM 231; X FILM 220 in 2000 or 2001
FILM 320	Special Topic	24	P FILM 231
FILM 331	Film Analysis	24	P FILM 231; X DRAM 331
FILM 332	Film Production	36	P FILM 231; X DRAM 332
FILM 333	National Cinema A	24	P FILM 231; X FILM 233
FILM 334	National Cinema B	24	P FILM 231; X FILM 234
FILM 335	Documentary Film	24	P FILM 231
FILM 336	Issues in Feminist Film Studies	24	P FILM 231 or WISC 202; X DRAM 322 in 1994 or 1995
FILM 337	Cinema of Aotearoa/NZ	24	P FILM 231; X DRAM 311, FILM 237
FILM 338	Genre Study	24	P FILM 231
FINM 371	Financial Mathematics	24	P MATH 113 or MATH 115 or QUAN 111; 44 at 200 level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN; X FINM 365, FINM 861, QUAN 371
FREN 104	French Society and Culture	18	
FREN 112	French Language for Beginners	18	
FREN 113	Elementary French	18	P FREN 112 (or equivalent)

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
FREN 123	French Language 1A	18	
FREN 124	French Language 1B	18	
FREN 215	French Language 2A	22	P FREN 123, 124; X FREN 211
FREN 216	French Language 2B	22	P FREN 215; X FREN 211
FREN 221	French Literary Studies	22	P FREN 123, 124
FREN 311	French Language	24	P FREN 211 or 216
FREN 331	19th and 20th Century French Literature	24	P FREN 211 or 216, FREN 221
FREN 332	20th Century French World Literature	24	P As for FREN 331
FREN 333	French Literary Studies	24	P As for FREN 331
GEOG 111	Fundamentals of Geography	18	X GEOG 101
GEOG 112	Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin	18	
GEOG 114	Environment and Resources: the Foundations	18	X ENVI 114
GEOG 212	Worlds of Development	22	P GEOG 112
GEOG 214	Environment and Resources: NZ Perspectives	22	P ENVI/GEOG 114, GEOG 111; X ENVI 214
GEOG 215	Intro to GIS and Spatial Analysis	22	P 72 100-level pts
GEOG 216	Urban and Population Geography	22	P GEOG 111 and <i>either</i> GEOG 112 or GEOG/ENVI 114
GEOG 218	Landform Development and Coastal Processes	22	P GEOG 111 and <i>either</i> GEOG/ENVI 114 or 18 approved pts; C GEOG 223; X GEOG 213
GEOG 219	Climatic and Hydrological Processes	22	P As for GEOG 218; C GEOG 223; X GEOG 213
GEOG 223	Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods	11	P GEOG 111 and <i>either</i> GEOG/ENVI 114 or ESCI 111 or 18 pts from GEOL or BIOL
GEOG 311	Geography of NZ and Australia	24	P 44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 approved pts
GEOG 312	Gender and Development	24	P GEOG 212 and 22 other GEOG 200-level pts; or 44 approved 200-level pts
GEOG 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	24	P GEOG /ENVI 214 or the approval of the Course Coordinator; X ENVI 314
GEOG 315	Advanced Geographical Information Systems	24	P GEOG 215 and 22 further approved 200-level pts
GEOG 316	Geographies of Globalisation	24	P 22 200-level pts in GEOG
GEOG 318	Geomorphic Systems	24	P 44 200-level pts in GEOG 213, 218, 219 and 223 or approved courses in GEOL or BIOL; C GEOG 323
GEOG 319	Atmospheric and Coastal Systems	24	P As for GEOG 318; C GEOG 323
GEOG 323	Advanced Physical Environmental Field Methods	12	P GEOG 213 and 223 or 33 200-level pts in a field science; X GEOG 318 in 1998
GERM 103	Intro to the German Language	18	
GERM 104	Elementary German	18	P GERM 103
GERM 113	German Literature 1	18	
GERM 114	German Society and Culture 1	18	
GERM 213	German Literature 2	22	P GERM 112, 113

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
GERM 214	German Economy, Society and Culture 2	22	P GERM 112, 114
GERM 217	German Language 2A	22	P GERM 104 or Bursary German; X GERM 112, 211, 215 and 216
GERM 218	German Language 2B	22	P GERM 217; X GERM 211, 215 and 216
GERM 311	German Language 3	24	P GERM 211 or 216
GERM 314	German Economy, Society and Culture 3	24	P GERM 211 or 216, GERM 214; C GERM 311
GERM 318	German Literature 3	24	P GERM 211 or 216, GERM 213; C GERM 311
GREE 112	Introduction to Greek	18	
GREE 113	Elementary Greek	18	P GREE 112 or a required standard in Greek
GREE 215	Intermediate Greek	22	P GREE 113
GREE 216	Greek Literature	22	P GREE 215
GREE 315	Advanced Greek Literature A	24	P GREE 216; C CLAS 104
GREE 316	Advanced Greek Literature B	24	P GREE 216; C CLAS 104
HIST 110	Nations, Frontiers and Empires	18	
HIST 111	Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences	18	
HIST 112	Intro to NZ History	18	X HIST 104
HIST 113	Europe and the World 1500-1750	18	X HIST 105
HIST 114	Revolutionary Europe c1750-1850	18	X HIST 105
HIST 115	Europe in the Age of Imperialism, Industry and Ideology	18	X HIST 105
HIST 116	East meets West: Asia in the Age of European Expansion	18	
HIST 211	Early Modern Europe	22	P 36 pts from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105
HIST 215	Creating the United States, 1776-1890	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 217	The US and Global Power, 1890-2000	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 218	Historical Methods	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 219	Pacific History	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 220	Medieval History	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 221	From Napoleon to the National Front: Revolution, War and Democracy in France since 1815	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 222	Australian History	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 223	German History	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 224	NZ Labour History	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 226	International History	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 227	Māori and Pakeha in the 19th Century	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 228	Special Topic	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 229	London to LA: Metropolis and Modernity	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 230	Gandhi, India and the World	22	P As for HIST 211; X HIST 216
HIST 231	Changing China: 1800 to the Present	22	P As for HIST 211; X HIST 225

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
HIST 232	The Worlds of Christopher Columbus	22	P 36 pts from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105; or SPAN 212
HIST 233	The Atlantic World, 1600-1850	22	P As for HIST 211; X HIST 228 in 1999 or 2000
HIST 234	Special Topic	22	P As for HIST 211
HIST 235	Special Topic	22	P as for HIST 211
HIST 309	Rural History – Rural Cultures	24	P 44 pts from HIST 200-299 or 22 pts from HIST 200-299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208 or ECON 204 or 205
HIST 310	Special Topic	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 315	Media and the Modern USA	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 316	New Zealand History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 317	New Zealand History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 318	Special Topic	24	P As for HIST 309; X POLS 373
HIST 320	Urban History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 321	International History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 323	Commonwealth History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 324	Comparative Labour History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 325	Gender and History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 326	Chinese Intellectuals and Society from the 1600s to the 1990s	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 327	Special Topic	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 328	Women's History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 329	Special Topic	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 330	European History	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 331	Slavery and the Slave Trade	24	P As for HIST 309; X HIST 318 in 1999
HIST 332	Understanding the Holocaust	24	P As for HIST 309
HIST 333	Crime in Fiction and Social History	24	P As for HIST 309; X HIST 416 in 1998
HIST 363	A Topic in Political Philosophy	24	P As for HIST 309; X HIST 327 in 1995-2000; PHIL/ POLS 363
IDDN 211	Industrial Design	20	P DESN 113, or C ARCH 211
IDDN 212	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 211
IDDN 271	History of Industrial Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
IDDN 371	Industrial Design Theory and Criticism	20	P IDDN 271
INET 101	Introduction to Internet Technology	18	
INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	18	X INFO 211
INFO 102	Information Systems Development	18	C INFO 101; X INFO 212 before 2005
INFO 212	Systems Analysis	22	P INFO 101 or 211; X ACCY 304
INFO 213	Database Management	22	P INFO 101 or 211
INFO 214	Systems Implementation	22	P INFO 212
INFO 215	Programming for Information Systems	22	P INFO 101
INFO 310	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved 200-level INFO pts
INFO 311	Information Resources Management	24	P 22 200-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 312	Advanced Database Programming	24	P INFO 212 and 213
INFO 313	Information Services Management	24	P INFO 213
INFO 314	Telecommunication in Business	24	P 24 200-level INFO, ELCM or COMP pts



## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
INFO 320	Project in Information Systems	24	P INFO 312 or 313; X INFO 314 in 1997-99, ELCM 320
INFO 321	Research Paper in Information Systems	24	P 24 300-level INFO pts and approval of Head of School
ITAL 114	Intro to the Italian Language	18	X ITAL 112, 113
ITAL 115	Elementary Italian	18	P ITAL 112 or 113 or 114; X (ITAL 112 and 113)
ITAL 206	Italy Through Fiction and Drama	22	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215; X ITAL 205/305 in 1997
ITAL 207	Italy Through Film	22	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215
ITAL 215	Italian Language 2A	22	P ITAL 115; X ITAL 211
ITAL 216	Italian Language 2B	22	P ITAL 215; X ITAL 211
ITAL 306	Dante's Inferno	24	P ITAL (211 or 216) and (206 or 207); C ITAL 311
ITAL 308	Contemporary Italian Literature	24	P As for ITAL 306; C ITAL 311
ITAL 311	Italian Language	24	P ITAL 211 or 216
ITDN 211	Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 113, or C ARCH 211
ITDN 212	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 211
ITDN 271	History of Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
ITDN 371	Interior Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P ITDN 271
JAPA 104	Japanese Language 1	36	
JAPA 111	Intro to Japanese Language	18	X JAPA 103
JAPA 112	Elementary Japanese	18	P JAPA 111; X JAPA 103
JAPA 201	Japanese Language 2	44	P JAPA 104
JAPA 211	Modern Japan	22	P 72 pts
JAPA 221	Readings in Japanese Culture and Society	22	P JAPA 104; C JAPA 201
JAPA 231	Japanese Linguistics	22	P JAPA 104
JAPA 301	Japanese Language 3A	24	P JAPA 201
JAPA 302	Japanese Language 3B	24	P JAPA 301
JAPA 311	Japanese Intellectual History	24	P JAPA 201; C JAPA 301
JAPA 321	Modern Japanese Literature	24	P JAPA 201; C JAPA 301
LADN 211	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P DESN 113, or C ARCH 211
LADN 212	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 211
LADN 271	History and Theory of Landscape Architecture	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
LADN 371	Landscape Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P LADN 271
LALS 101	Language and Communication	18	
LATI 103	Introduction to Latin	18	
LATI 104	Elementary Latin	18	P LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 213	Latin Literature and Language A	22	P LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 214	Latin Literature and Language B	22	P LATI 213
LATI 330	Advanced Latin Literature	24	P LATI 214
LATI 331	Advanced Latin Literature	24	P LATI 214
LATI 332	Advanced Latin Literature	24	P LATI 214

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
LATI 333	Advanced Latin Literature	24	P LATI 214
LING 211	Introduction to Linguistics	22	P 36 pts
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	22	P 36 pts; X ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	22	P 36 pts; X LING 214
LING 224	Interpersonal Communication	22	P LALS 101 or 54 pts; X COMM 202
LING 321	Discourse and Meaning	24	P LING 211 or LING 221; X ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312
LING 322	New Zealand English	24	P LING 211
LING 323	Psycholinguistics	24	P LING 211 or PSYC 122
LING 324	Special Topic	24	P LING 211
LING 325	Linguistic Analysis	24	P LING 211; X LING 220, 320
MAIN 101	Malay/Indonesian Language 1	36	X INDO 101, 121, 122
MAIN 111	Intro to the Malay/Indonesian Language	18	X MAIN 101; INDO 101, 121
MAOR 101	Te Timatanga/Introduction to Māori Language	18	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga/Elementary Māori Language	18	
MAOR 121	Wana tū te Wana/Māori Language	36	P MAOR 102
MAOR 122	Te Pūwhenuatanga o te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa/The Peopling of Polynesia	18	
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga/Māori Society and Culture	18	
MAOR 124	Te Pūtaiao Māori/The Science of the Māori:	18	P 18 pts from 100-level Māori or permission of the Head of School
MAOR 210	Kaupapa Tū Ngahuru / Special Topic	22	P As for MAOR 212
MAOR 211	Tū Te Wana Wana/Māori Language 2A	22	P MAOR 121 or permission of the Head of School
MAOR 212	Te Ao Hangarau ā Rehia/Culture, Performance and Technology	22	P 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae/Marae Etiquette and Protocols	22	P MAOR 121 and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 214	Māori Land and Sea Tenure	22	P As for MAOR 212
MAOR 215	Tā Te Māori Whakahaere Rauemi/Māori Resource Management	22	P 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 123, ECON 130, ACCY 111; X ACCY 224
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	22	P 36 100-level pts
MAOR 221	Tū Tū Te Wana/Māori Language 2B	22	P MAOR 211
MAOR 222	Te Aukorimiha, Te Auripomiha o te Reo/The Social and Political Development of the Māori Language	22	P 36 pts from MAOR 100-199
MAOR 311	Tiri Te Wana Wana/Te Reo Māori.3	24	P MAOR 211
MAOR 312	Toi Māori/The Arts of the Māori	24	P MAOR 212 or 22 approved 200-level pts
MAOR 313	Ngā Tikanga Tuku Iho/Māori Customary Concepts	24	P 22 pts from MAOR 212-216

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
MAOR 316	Tōrangapū Māori/Māori Politics	24	P 22 MAOR 200-level pts or POLS 206 or POLS 353, or permission of Head of School
MAOR 321	Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero/The Language of Karanga and Whaikōrero	24	P MAOR 311
MAOR 322	Te Tāhū o te Reo/Topics in the Structure of Māori Language	24	P MAOR 211, 222
MATH 103	Introductory Calculus	18	X MATH 113; QUAN 103, QUAN 111
MATH 104	Introductory Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	18	X MATH 114
MATH 113	Calculus 1	18	X MATH 114 and QUAN 111
MATH 114	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	18	X MATH 113 and QUAN 111
MATH 206	Calculus 2	22	P MATH 113 and 114
MATH 207	Linear Algebra	22	P MATH 114
MATH 214	Discrete Mathematics 2	22	P MATH 114
MATH 223	Mathematical Modelling	22	P MATH 113 and 114; X MATH 209 (MATH 210 and 222)
MATH 301	Calculus 3	24	P MATH 206 or 209 or 222 or 223
MATH 308	Geometry	12	P MATH 113; C MATH 207; X MATH 217
MATH 309	Mathematical Logic	24	P MATH 207 or 214 or COMP 202 or PHIL 203 or 211; X MATH 409
MATH 311	Algebra	24	P MATH 207 or 214; X MATH 302, 303
MATH 312	Analysis	24	P MATH 206 or 207; X MATH 304, 305
MATH 314	Combinatorics	12	P MATH 207 or 214
MATH 322	Applied Mathematics	24	P MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222 or 223)
MATH 380	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
MATH 381	Special Topic	12	P As for MATH 380
MATH 382	Special Topic	12	P As for MATH 380
MDIA 101	Media: Texts & Images	18	
MDIA 102	Media, Society & Politics	18	
MDIA 103	Popular Media Culture	18	
MDIA 201	Media in Aotearoa New Zealand	22	P 18 100-level MDIA pts; 18 further 100-level ENGL, SEFT, MDIA or FILM pts, or POLS 111 or SOSC 112
MDIA 202	Television Studies	22	P As for MDIA 201
MDIA 203	Spectatorship, Commodity Culture and Advertising	22	P As for MDIA 201
MDIA 204	Print, Communication and Culture	22	P 36 pts; X FHSS 221
MDIA 205	Popular Music Studies	22	P As for MDIA 201 or MUSI 181; X MDIA 220 in 2003
MDIA 206	New Media Technologies	22	P As for MDIA 201; X MDIA 320 in 2003
MDIA 207	News Analysis	22	P As for MDIA 201
MDIA 220	Special Topic	22	P As for MDIA 201

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
MDIA 301	Media Theory and Cultural Production	24	P 44 pts from MDIA 200-299, including MDIA 201
MDIA 302	Television Narrative	24	P As for MDIA 301
MDIA 303	Spectatorship and Public Space: Designing Fields of Cultural Production	24	P As for MDIA 301
MDIA 304	Journalism	24	P As for MDIA 301
MDIA 305	A Social History of Popular Music	24	P As for MDIA 301
MDIA 306	Media, Gender and Sexuality	24	P As for MDIA 301
MDIA 320	Special Topic	24	P As for MDIA 301
MOFI 201	Finance	22	P ECON 140 or 110; QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-114); QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 191)
MOFI 202	Money and Banking	22	P ECON 140 or 120
MOFI 301	Corporate Finance	24	P MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371
MOFI 302	Financial Policy and Management	24	P MOFI 201
MOFI 303	Monetary Economics	24	P MOFI 202, QUAN 101 or QUAN 111
MOFI 305	Investments	24	P MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371
MOFI 306	Special Topic	24	P Any 22 200-level MOFI pts
MUSI 102	Musical Performance	36	P See BMus Statute for Performance; C MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts
MUSI 103	Composition	36	C MUSI 108
MUSI 104	Introduction to Music Technology	18	
MUSI 105	Basic Musical Techniques	18	X MUSI 108
MUSI 107	Musicianship	18	
MUSI 108	Materials of Music	18	
MUSI 126	European Languages for Singers	18	
MUSI 132	Composition for the Classroom	18	
MUSI 141	Western Music 900-2000	18	
MUSI 161	Intro to World Music	18	
MUSI 171	New Zealand Music	18	
MUSI 181	Ragtime to Rap	18	
MUSI 191	Preparatory Musical Performance	18	P See BMus Statute for Performance; C MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts; X MUSI 102
MUSI 192	Preparatory Musical Performance	18	P MUSI 191 (and see BMus Statute); C MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts; X MUSI 102
MUSI 202	Musical Performance	44	P At least a B- pass in MUSI 102, 108, plus at least 36 other MUSI pts; also see BMus Statute for Performance
MUSI 204	Electronic Composition	22	P MUSI 104
MUSI 207	Musicianship (Conducting)	22	P MUSI 107
MUSI 218	Materials of Music	22	P MUSI 108
MUSI 241	Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras	22	P MUSI 108, 141; X MUSI 341
MUSI 242	Music in the Baroque Era	22	P MUSI 108, 141; X MUSI 342
MUSI 243	Music in the Classical Era	22	P MUSI 108, 141; X MUSI 343

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
MUSI 244	Music in the Romantic Era	22	P MUSI 108, 141; X MUSI 344
MUSI 245	Western Music 1900-1950	22	P MUSI 108, 141; X MUSI 345
MUSI 262	Pacific Islands Music and Dance	22	P MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 18 approved pts; X MUSI 362
MUSI 263	Music in Asia	22	P MUSI 161 or 18 approved pts
MUSI 264	Special Topic	22	P MUSI 161 or 18 relevant pts
MUSI 265	Indonesian Gamelan	22	P MUSI 161 or 18 approved 100-level pts; X MUSI 264 in 2000
MUSI 304	Electronic Composition	24	P MUSI 204
MUSI 341	Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 242-245; X MUSI 241
MUSI 342	Music in the Baroque Era	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241, 243-245; X MUSI 242
MUSI 343	Music in the Classical Era	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-242, 244-245; X MUSI 243
MUSI 344	Music in the Romantic Era	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-243, 245; X MUSI 244
MUSI 345	Western Music 1900-1950	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-244; X MUSI 245
MUSI 361	Ethnomusicology: Technique and Theory	24	P MUSI 262 or 263
MUSI 362	Pacific Islands Music and Dance	24	P MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 and 22 approved 200-level pts; X MUSI 262
MUSI 371	Special Topic	24	P MUSI 108
MUSI 372	Historical Performance Practice	24	P At least 18 pts in music history courses; X MUSI 371 in 1996, 1998, 2000
OPRE 251	Operations Research	22	P STAT 131 or STAT 193 or QUAN 102; 18 pts from MATH 113, 114 or QUAN 111
OPRE 351	Operations Research	24	P OPRE 251, COMP 102 and 22 pts from (MATH 200-299 or STAT 131)
OPRE 352	Simulation and Stochastic Models	24	P COMP 102; OPRE 251 or STAT 231 or STAT 291 or QUAN 201; X COMP 349 in 1998-2003, COMP 312
OPRE 358	Special Topic	12	P OPRE 251 or 22 approved 200- or 300-level pts; MATH 113 or QUAN 111 or a comparable background in Calculus with the approval of the Head of School
OPRE 359	Special Topic	12	P OPRE 251 or 22 approved 200- or 300-level pts; MATH 113 or QUAN 111 or a comparable background in Calculus with the approval of the Head of School
PASI 101	The Pacific Heritage	18	
PASI 201	Changing Environments	22	P PASI 101 and 18 approved pts

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
PASI 202	Globalisation and Popular Culture in the Pacific	22	P PASI 101 and 18 approved pts
PASI 301	Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society	24	P PASI 201 and 18 pts in Māori, French or Samoan language
PASI 302	Special Topic	24	P PASI 201 or 44 200-level pts
PHIL 104	Argument and Analysis	18	
PHIL 105	The Big Questions	18	
PHIL 106	Contemporary Ethical Issues	18	
PHIL 107	Philosophy of Media and the Arts	18	
PHIL 111	Introduction to Logic	18	X PHIL 203
PHIL 201	Theory of Knowledge	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 301
PHIL 202	Ethics	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 302
PHIL 205	Indian Philosophy	22	P 36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts)
PHIL 211	Logic and Computation	22	P PHIL 111 or PHIL 203 or MATH 114
PHIL 215	Special Topic	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 315 (2004)
PHIL 217	Feminist Theory	22	P 18 pts in PHIL or WISC or POLS; X POLS 217; WISC 217; PHIL/POLS 262 in 1999
PHIL 222	Philosophy of Literature	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 322
PHIL 224	Philosophy of Religion	22	P 36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts); X RELI 215, PHIL 324
PHIL 225	Metaphysics	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 325
PHIL 226	Topics in Indian Philosophy	22	P As for PHIL 224; X PHIL 326
PHIL 227	Minds and Persons	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 327
PHIL 228	Ethics and Genetics	22	P 36 pts in PHIL and/or BIOL; X PHIL 328; PHIL 215/315 in 2002; PHIL 320 in 2001
PHIL 229	Philosophy of the Emotions	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 329; PHIL 320 in 2003
PHIL 231	Philosophy of Language	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 331
PHIL 233	Individuals, Societies and Cultures	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 333
PHIL 261	Social and Political Philosophy	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X POLS 261
PHIL 262	Moral and Political Philosophy	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X POLS 262
PHIL 264	Morality and International Relations	22	P 36 PHIL or POLS pts; X PHIL 364, POLS 264; PHIL/POLS 361 in 2002
PHIL 269	Sex and Sexuality	22	P 18 PHIL pts or FHSS 111; X POLS 269, PHIL 369
PHIL 301	Theory of Knowledge	24	P 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; X PHIL 201
PHIL 302	Ethics	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 202
PHIL 307	Theories of Existence	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 407
PHIL 311	Logic	24	P PHIL 203 or 211
PHIL 312	Value	24	P As for PHIL 301
PHIL 313	Aesthetics	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 413
PHIL 314	Contemporary Philosophy	24	P As for PHIL 301
PHIL 315	Special Topic	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 215 (2004)
PHIL 316	Philosophy of Mind	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 416

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
PHIL 317	Feminist Philosophy	24	P 40 pts from WISC 201, PHIL 100-399 including 22 pts from WISC 201, PHIL 200-399
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 418
PHIL 319	The Evolution of Life and Mind	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 419
PHIL 320	Selected Topic in Philosophy	24	P As for PHIL 301
PHIL 322	Philosophy of Literature	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 222
PHIL 324	Philosophy of Religion	24	P 18 PHIL pts and a further course from PHIL or RELI 200-399; X RELI 215, PHIL 224
PHIL 325	Metaphysics	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 225
PHIL 326	Topics in Indian Philosophy	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 226
PHIL 327	Minds and Persons	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 227
PHIL 328	Ethics and Genetics	24	P 44 PHIL and/or BIOL pts including 22 pts from PHIL 200-299; X PHIL 228; PHIL 215/315 in 2002; PHIL 320 in 2001
PHIL 329	Philosophy of the Emotions	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 229; PHIL 320 in 2003
PHIL 331	Philosophy of Language	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 231
PHIL 333	Individuals, Societies and Cultures	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 233
PHIL 361	Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic	24	P 40 PHIL pts including 22 pts from PHIL 200-299, or permission of the Programme Head; X PHIL 461/POLS 361
PHIL 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	24	P As for PHIL 301; X POLS 362
PHIL 363	A Topic in Political Philosophy	24	P As for PHIL 301; X HIST 327 in 1995-2000; HIST/POLS 363
PHIL 364	Morality and International Relations	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL/POLS 264; PHIL/POLS 361 in 2002
PHIL 369	Sex and Sexuality	24	P As for PHIL 301; X PHIL 269, POLS 269
POLS 111	Intro to Government and Politics	18	X POLS 110
POLS 112	Intro to Political Ideas	18	X POLS 110
POLS 113	Intro to World Politics	18	
POLS 203	The Dynamics of Asian Politics	22	P 36 100-level POLS pts
POLS 205	The New Europe	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 206	New Zealand Politics	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 207	Modern American Politics	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 208	Selected Topic	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 209	Revolutions, Dictatorships and World Politics	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 210	Comparative Political Economy	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 217	Feminist Theory	22	P 18 pts in WISC or PHIL or POLS; X PHIL 217; WISC 217; PHIL/POLS 262 in 1999
POLS 218	Politics and the Media in New Zealand	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 235	Institutions and the Policy Process	22	P POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or FCOM 110 or LAWS 101; X PUBL 202

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
POLS 238	Power and Bureaucracy	22	P 36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts; X PUBL 206
POLS 244	International Relations and New Zealand	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 245	Foreign Policy Analysis	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 246	International Relations: Selected Topic	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 247	International Relations: Wealth & World Affairs	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 248	Conflict Analysis	22	P As for POLS 203
POLS 261	Social and Political Philosophy	22	P As for POLS 203; X PHIL 261
POLS 262	Moral and Political Philosophy	22	P As for POLS 203; X PHIL 262
POLS 264	Morality and International Relations	22	P 36 PHIL or POLS pts; X PHIL 264/364; PHIL/POLS 361 in 2002
POLS 269	Sex and Sexuality	22	P 36 POLS pts or 18 POLS pts and FHSS 111; X PHIL 269/369
POLS 351	Power and Policies in the European Union	24	P 44 pts from POLS 200-299
POLS 352	Globalisation, NZ and Australia	24	P As for POLS 351; X POLS 382 in 1998
POLS 353	Growing Pains: NZ Politics 1975-2004	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 354	Asian Governance in Global Context	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 355	Comparative Politics: Selected Topic	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 356	Political Sociology	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 357	Women and Equality in Politics	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 358	How Democracies Vote	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 359	Directed Individual Study	24	P 44 pts from POLS 200-299 and permission of Head of School
POLS 361	Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic	24	P As for POLS 351; X PHIL 361/461
POLS 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	24	P 44 pts at 200 level from HIST, PHIL or POLS; X PHIL 362
POLS 363	A Topic in Political Philosophy	24	P As for POLS 351; X HIST 327 in 1995-2000, HIST 363, PHIL 363
POLS 364	Transforming Politics: Democracy, Politics and the Media	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 371	International Cooperation and Conflict	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 372	International Organisations: Change and Continuity	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 373	International Relations in the Pacific	24	P As for POLS 351; X HIST 318 in 2004
POLS 374	International Relations Theory	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 375	International Politics of Development	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 376	Special Topic in International Relations	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 381	Cabinet Government	24	P POLS 235/PUBL 202 and 22 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; X PUBL 304
POLS 382	Special Topic	24	P As for POLS 351
POLS 383	Researching Politics	24	P As for POLS 351
PSYC 101	Popular Psychology	15	



## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
PSYC 121	Intro to Psychology 1	18	
PSYC 122	Intro to Psychology 2	18	
PSYC 221	Social Psychology	18	P PSYC 121
PSYC 231	Cognitive Psychology	18	P PSYC 122
PSYC 232	Research Methods in Psychology	12	P PSYC 121 or 122; and STAT 193 or 131 or QUAN 102 or an equivalent approved course
PSYC 233	Brain and Behaviour	18	P PSYC 122; X PSYC 231 before 2002
PSYC 234	Developmental Psychology	18	P PSYC 121; X PSYC 324 before 2003
PSYC 321	Abnormal Psychology	24	P PSYC 232; 18 additional pts from PSYC 200-299 Note: Students who enrolled in 100-level PSYC courses prior to 2002 may enrol for 300-level PSYC courses under the pre-2002 prerequisite arrangement, i.e. PSYC 232 plus 44 pts from PSYC 200-299.
PSYC 322	Memory and Cognition	24	P PSYC 232; and PSYC 231 or 233 (and see PSYC 321 note)
PSYC 325	Advanced Research Methods in Psychology	24	P PSYC 232, 18 additional pts from PSYC 201-299
PSYC 326	Language, Thought and Social Behaviour	24	P As for PSYC 321 (and see PSYC 321 note)
PSYC 327	Neuropsychology	24	P As for PSYC 322 (and see PSYC 321 note)
PSYC 331	Visual Perception	24	P PSYC 232 and either PSYC 231 or 233 (and see PSYC 321 note); X PSYC 224
PSYC 332	Behaviour Analysis	24	P PSYC 232 and either PSYC 231 or 233 (and see PSYC 321 note); X PSYC 222
PSYC 333	Applied Social Psychology	24	P PSYC 232 and 221 (and see PSYC 321 note)
PSYC 334	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	24	P As for PSYC 321 (and see PSYC 321 note)
PSYC 335	Psychology, Crime and Law	24	P As for PSYC 321 (and see PSYC 321 note)
PSYC 336	Special Topic	24	P As for PSYC 321 (and see PSYC 321 note)
PSYC 337	Family Psychology	24	P PSYC 232, 234
PSYC 338	Cross-cultural Psychology	24	P PSYC 232, 18 additional pts from PSYC 201-299
PSYC 339	Special Topic	24	P As for PSYC 338
PUBL 201	Intro to Public Policy	22	P <i>Either</i> ECON 130 (or 110 or 102) or POLS 110 or 36 pts
PUBL 202	Institutions and the Policy Process	22	P POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or FCOM 110 or LAWS 101; X POLS 235
PUBL 203	Intro to Public Economics	22	P ECON 130 or 110 or 102, or SPOL 111 or PUBL 201; X ECON 224

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
PUBL 205	Development Policy and Management	22	P 36 POLS, PUBL, ECON, IBUS or MGMT pts; X POLS 236
PUBL 206	Power and Bureaucracy	22	P 36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts; X POLS 238
PUBL 207	Environmental Policy	22	P 22 PUBL pts or 36 BIOL, ENVI, HIST, GEÖG, LAWS, SOSC or SPOL pts
PUBL 302	Public Management	24	P PUBL 202 or 44 200-level ECON, ECHI, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or SPOL pts; X POLS 380
PUBL 303	Public Sector Economics	24	P PUBL 203 or ECON 201; C ECON 201; X ECON 307
PUBL 304	Cabinet Government	24	P PUBL 202 and 22 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; X POLS 381
PUBL 305	Special Topic	24	P 44 pts from PUBL 200-299
PUBL 306	The Theory and Methods of Policy Analysis	24	P PUBL 201; X PUBL 301
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	18	X STAT 193
QUAN 103	Introductory Mathematics for Business	18	X MATH 103, 113, 114; QUAN 111
QUAN 111	Mathematics for Economics and Finance	18	X MATH 103/ 113 and 104/114
QUAN 201	Intro to Econometrics	22	P 18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-114)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	22	P Any one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, STAT 193; any one of QUAN 103, QUAN 111, MATH 103-114; X QUAN 302
QUAN 301	Econometrics	24	P ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)
QUAN 303	Applied Econometrics	24	P (QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)
QUAN 304	Financial Econometrics	24	P (QUAN 201 or STAT 231), (ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202)
QUAN 371	Financial Mathematics	24	P MATH 113 or QUAN 111; 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN; X FINM 365, FINM 861, FINM 371
RELI 102	Contemporary Western Religions: From Jerusalem to Mecca via Rome	18	
RELI 103	Contemporary Asian Religions: India, China, Tibet and Japan	18	
RELI 106	Prayer, Meditation, Trance and Ecstasy	18	
RELI 107	Religion, Law and Politics	18	
RELI 108	The World's Religions	18	
RELI 203	Islam: The Sword and the Crescent	22	P 18 RELI pts or 36 pts
RELI 205	Religions of India: Gods, Goddesses and the Sacred	22	P As for RELI 203
RELI 206	Buddhism: The Noble Path	22	P As for RELI 203

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
RELI 207	Judaism: Israel, Holocaust and Diaspora	22	P As for RELI 203
RELI 208	Christianity: The Search for Jesus in History, Text and Film	22	P As for RELI 203
RELI 210	Special Topic	22	P As for RELI 203
RELI 212	Religions, Culture and Politics in Aotearoa and the Pacific	22	P As for RELI 203; X RELI 202 and 319
RELI 221	Religion and Disenchantment: Politics, Power and the Sacred	22	P As for RELI 203
RELI 225	Religious Art and Architecture: Imagining the Divine, East and West	22	P As for RELI 203; X ARTH 225
RELI 226	Psychology of Religion	22	P As for RELI 203; X RELI 210 in 2000-2001, 2003
RELI 227	Special Topic	22	P As for RELI 203
RELI 301	Religion and Nature	24	P 44 200-level RELI pts
RELI 302	Religion and Sex	24	P As for RELI 301; X RELI 315
RELI 303	New Religious Movements and New Age Spirituality	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 305	Death, Dying and Religion	24	P As for RELI 301; X RELI 313 in 1995-96
RELI 310	Special Topic	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 320	Religion, Political Violence and Terrorism	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 321	Selected Topics in Asian Religions	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 322	Pilgrimage: Travellers, Trekkers and Tourists en route to the Sacred	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 325	The Future of Religion: Spirituality and Globalisation	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 326	Religion and Healing	24	P As for RELI 301; X RELI 310 in 2003
RELI 327	Special Topic	24	P As for RELI 301
RELI 328	Religion and Human Biology	24	P As for RELI 301; X RELI 210 in 2003, RELI 323 in 2003
RUSS 102	Intro to Russian Language	18	
RUSS 103	Elementary Russian	18	P RUSS 102
RUSS 113	Classical Russian Lit. in Translation	18	
RUSS 116	Russian Society and Culture A in Translation	18	X RUSS 216
RUSS 204	Russian Language 2A	22	P RUSS 103
RUSS 205	Russian Language 2B	22	P RUSS 204; X RUSS 310
RUSS 216	Russian Society and Culture A	22	C RUSS 204; X RUSS 116
RUSS 234	Modern Russian Literature in Translation	22	P 36 pts
RUSS 235	Classical Russian Literature	22	C RUSS 204; X RUSS 335
RUSS 236	Modern Russian Literature	22	C RUSS 204; X RUSS 336
RUSS 237	Russian Society and Culture B in Translation	22	P RUSS 116 or 36 pts; X RUSS 337
RUSS 304	Russian Language 3A	24	P RUSS 205
RUSS 305	Russian Language 3B	24	P RUSS 304
RUSS 334	Special Topic	24	C RUSS 304

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
RUSS 335	Classical Russian Literature	24	P RUSS 236; C RUSS 304; X RUSS 235
RUSS 336	Modern Russian Literature	24	P RUSS 235; C RUSS 304; X RUSS 236
RUSS 337	Russian Society and Culture B	24	P RUSS 216; C RUSS 304; X RUSS 237
SAMO 101	Introduction to Samoan	18	
SAMO 102	Elementary Samoan	18	P SAMO 101
SAMO 111	Samoan Society and Culture	18	
SAMO 201	Gagana Samoa 2A	22	P SAMO 102 or equivalent language competence
SAMO 202	Gagana Samoa 2B	22	P SAMO 201 or equivalent language competence
SAMO 301	Gagana Samoa 3	24	P SAMO 202 or equivalent language competence
SAMO 302	Interpreting and Translation	24	P SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan; evidence of advanced English Proficiency
SEFT 101	The Literature, Film and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific	18	X ENGL 112
SOSC 111	Sociology: Foundations and Concepts	18	X SOSC 101
SOSC 112	New Zealand: Sociological Perspectives	18	X SOSC 101
SOSC 203	Population Studies	22	P SOSC 111 and 112 or 36 approved pts; X SPOL 207
SOSC 205	Sociology of Religion	22	P As for SOSC 203
SOSC 210	Biculturalism: Process and Policy	22	P As for SOSC 203; X SPOL 210, 310
SOSC 211	Interpreting Society	22	P As for SOSC 203
SOSC 212	Methods of Social Research	22	P As for SOSC 203; X SPOL 205
SOSC 214	Special Topic	22	P As for SOSC 203
SOSC 215	Gender: Politics and Policy	22	P As for SOSC 203; X SPOL 215, SOSC/SPOL 315
SOSC 216	Everyday Life: Time, Space, Bodies	22	P As for SOSC 203
SOSC 303	Sociology of Deviance	24	P 44 pts from SOSC 200-299
SOSC 305	Social Organisation	24	P As for SOSC 303
SOSC 306	Special Topic	24	P As for SOSC 303
SOSC 313	Social Inequality	24	P As for SOSC 303; X SPOL 306
SOSC 314	Body, Health and Illness	24	P As for SOSC 303
SOSC 315	Gender: Politics and Policy	24	P As for SOSC 303; X SOSC/SPOL 215, SPOL 315
SOSC 316	Religion, Culture and Society	24	P As for SOSC 303; X SOSC 213
SOSC 317	Population and Policy	24	P As for SOSC 303; X SPOL 317
SPAN 111	Introduction to the Spanish Language	18	
SPAN 112	Elementary Spanish	18	P SPAN 111
SPAN 212	Hispanic Studies	22	P SPAN 112; C SPAN 215
SPAN 215	Spanish Language 2A	22	P SPAN 112; X SPAN 211
SPAN 216	Spanish Language 2B	22	P SPAN 215; X SPAN 211
SPAN 311	Spanish Language	24	P SPAN 211 or 216

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
SPAN 312	Hispanic Literary Studies: 20th-Century Texts	24	P SPAN 211 or 216, SPAN 212; C SPAN 311
SPOL 113	Social Policy: Values and Change	18	X SPOL 111
SPOL 205	Methods of Social Research	22	P SPOL 113 and SOSC 112 or 36 approved pts; X SOSC 212
SPOL 207	Population Studies and Social Policy	22	P As for SPOL 205; X SOSC 203
SPOL 208	Ageing and Social Policy	22	P As for SPOL 205; X SPOL 308
SPOL 209	Social Policy and the Family	22	P As for SPOL 205; X SPOL 309
SPOL 210	Biculturalism: Process and Policy	22	P As for SPOL 205; X SOSC 210, SPOL 310
SPOL 215	Gender: Politics and Policy	22	P As for SPOL 205; X SOSC 215, SOSC/SPOL 315
SPOL 302	Social Policy and Administration	24	P 40 SPOL pts including 22 pts from SPOL 200-299
SPOL 304	Special Topic	24	P As for SPOL 302
SPOL 306	Social Inequality	24	P As for SPOL 302; X SOSC 313
SPOL 308	Ageing and Social Policy	24	P As for SPOL 302; X SPOL 206, SPOL 208
SPOL 309	Social Policy and the Family	24	P As for SPOL 302; X SPOL 202, SPOL 209
SPOL 315	Gender: Politics and Policy	24	P As for SPOL 302; X SOSC/SPOL 215, SOSC 315
SPOL 317	Population and Policy	24	P As for SPOL 302; X SOSC 317
STAT 131	Probability and Decision Modelling	18	
STAT 193	Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences	18	X QUAN 102, STAT 231
STAT 231	Statistics	22	P MATH (113, 114, STAT 131) or a comparable background in maths and statistics approved by the Head of School
STAT 291	Applied Statistics	22	P STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Head of School)
STAT 331	Statistics	24	P MATH 206, 207, STAT 231
STAT 333	Probability	24	P MATH 206, STAT 231
STAT 334	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level
STAT 338	Multivariate Statistics	24	P STAT 291
STAT 339	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved pts at 200 or 300-level
STAT 392	Sample Surveys	24	P STAT 193 or equivalent and a further 44 approved pts at 200/300 level; X STAT 439
THEA 201	Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern	22	P SEFT 101, 18 further 100-level ENGL, MDIA or FILM pts; X ENGL 217, 232
THEA 203	Space, Light and Text	22	P As for THEA 201; C THEA 201; X DRAM 203
THEA 204	Classic Theatre Workshop	22	P THEA 201, 203; X DRAM 205, 206, 305, 306; THEA 220, ENGL 228 in 2001 or 2002

## Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
THEA 208	Shakespeare	22	P 18 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts; 18 further 100-level ENGL, SEFT, MDIA or FILM pts; X ENGL 208
THEA 220	Special Topic	22	P 22 approved THFI, THEA or DRAM pts
THEA 301	Company	36	P DRAM 205 or 206 or THEA 204; X DRAM 301
THEA 302	Conventions of Drama and Theatre	36	P DRAM 205 or 206 or THEA 204; X DRAM 302
THEA 303	Composition, Production, Performance	36	P THEA 301 or 302; X DRAM 321
THEA 304	Directing	36	P THEA 301 or 302; X DRAM 304
THEA 320	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved THEA pts
THEA 321	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved THEA pts
THFI 221	Special Topic	22	P 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts
THFI 312	Topic in Theatre & Film	24	P As for THFI 221
THFI 313	Shakespeare on Film	24	P As for THFI 221
THFI 322	Special Topic	24	P As for THFI 221
THFI 323	Special Topic	36	P As for THFI 221
WISC 101	Intro to Women's Studies	18	
WISC 202	Images of Women	22	P WISC 101 or 36 approved pts
WISC 203	Queer Sexualities, Histories and Politics	22	P As for WISC 202
WISC 209	Special Topic	22	P As for WISC 202
WISC 217	Feminist Theory	22	P 18 pts in PHIL or WISC or POLS; X PHIL 217, POLS 217; PHIL/POLS 262 in 1999
WISC 301	Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy	24	P 22 WISC pts or approved alternative
WISC 302	Feminist Writing	24	P As for WISC 301
WISC 303	Oral History and Auto/biography	24	P As for WISC 301
WISC 304	Feminist Economics	24	P As for WISC 301; X ECON 334
WISC 305	Women, Power and Knowledge	24	P As for WISC 301
WISC 306	Māori Women's Studies – Mana Wahine	24	P As for WISC 301
WISC 307	Special Topic	24	P As for WISC 301
WISC 308	Special Topic	24	P As for WISC 301
WRIT 101	Writing English	18	
WRIT 151	Academic Writing in ESL (English as a Second Language)	18	X May not concurrently enrol in WRIT 101 or credit WRIT 151 after passing WRIT 101
WRIT 201	Professional Writing	22	P WRIT 101 and 72 pts, or approval from Head of School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

### Part B of the BA Schedule

- Courses from the BArch Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- Courses from the BBA Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- The following courses from the BCA Schedule: COMM, HRIR, IBUS, INRC, MARK, MBUS and MGMT courses
- Courses from the BDes Schedule
- Courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- Courses from the BSc Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- LAWS 121 (or LAWS 101)

*Note: The BA Degree may include up to 48 points from schedules from any other first degree of this University.*

## BA Honours

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours shall before enrolment have
  - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of this University, and
  - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School concerned, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
  - (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 2 for the subject presented.

*Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.*

2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute.
  - (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

#### Subjects

#### Prerequisites

*(where there is no entry in this column the prerequisites are the subject requirements listed in BA Statute, Section 4 for the subject concerned)*

Anthropology

Art History

Asian Studies

The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Asian Studies and for one further subject area in which a course or courses are to be taken; and either CHIN 212, INDO 211, JAPA 201 or, with the approval of the Director of the Asian Studies Institute, an equivalent level in another Asian language provided that, in exceptional circumstances, the language requirement may be waived.

---

Chinese	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Chinese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, the subject Modern Languages, including CHIN 311 or Asian Languages including CHIN 311)
Classical Studies	
Criminology	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) from Criminology and CRIM 316
Economic History	
Economics	48 points in ECON courses numbered 300-399
Education	
English	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for either English Language or English Literature.
Film	
French	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for a BA in French (or, with the approval of the Head of School, the subject Modern Languages, including at least FREN 311)
Gender and Women's Studies	
Geography	
German	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for German (or, with the approval of the Head of School, the subject Modern Languages, including at least GERM 311)
Greek	
History	
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Music
International Relations	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Political Science including 48 points from POLS 370-379
Japanese	
Latin	
Linguistics	
Logic	48 points in approved 300-level courses in Philosophy, Mathematics or Computer Science
Logic and Computation	48 points in approved courses in Philosophy, Mathematics or Computer Science
Māori Studies	
Mathematics	48 points in approved 300-level MATH courses other than MATH 371
Media Studies*	
Modern Languages	
Philosophy	



Political Science	
Psychology	At least 66 points from PSYC 201-299 and 72 points from PSYC 301-399
Public Policy	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Public Policy including 48 points from PUBL 300-399
Religious Studies	
Social Policy	
Sociology	
Spanish	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Spanish (or, with the approval of the Head of School, the subject Modern Languages, including at least SPAN 311)
Statistics and Operations Research	At least 48 points from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333
Theatre	

*\* offered in 2004 subject to approval*

- (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein. Before enrolment in any subject or course, the approval must be obtained of the Head of the relevant School, or the Programme Director in the case of French, German, Italian, Japanese or Theatre, or the Convener of the Board of Studies in the case of Asian Studies, Modern Languages or Women's Studies.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Anthropology	Four courses from ANTH 401-489
Art History	Four courses from ARTH 401-489, including ARTH 401
Asian Studies	ASIA 401, 402 and two further courses from ASIA 403-489 and approved 400-level courses
Chinese	Four courses from CHIN 401-489, including CHIN 401
Classical Studies	Four courses from CLAS 401-489
Criminology	Four courses from CRIM 401-489
Economic History	Eight half courses from ECHI 401-489, including ECHI 403 and MMCA 401 <i>Note: A full Honours programme may not be available in future years.</i>
Economics	Eight half courses, normally including at least ECON 402/403 or ECON 404/405. Six further half courses shall be selected from ECON 401-489, ECHI 401-489, MMCA 401 and MOFI 401-420.
Education	Four courses from EDUC 401-489
English	Four courses from ENGL 401-489

---

Film	Four courses from FILM 401-489; one course may be replaced by an approved 400-level ENGL, THEA or THFI course
French	Four courses from FREN 401-489, including FREN 401
Gender and Women's Studies	Four courses from WISC 401-489.
Geography	GEOG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401-488 and PHYG 401-488
German	Four courses from GERM 401-489, including GERM 401
Greek	Four courses from GREE 401-489
History	Four courses from HIST 401-489
History and Literature of Music	Four courses from MUSI 407-419, 489
International Relations	Four courses from POLS 441-447
Japanese	Four courses from JAPA 401-489, including JAPA 401
Latin	Four courses from LATI 401-489
Linguistics	Four courses from LING 401-489
Logic	120 points in an approved combination including at least 60 points from PHIL 401-489, the further 60 points to be taken from COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433, 434, 435, PHIL 402 or other approved courses.
Logic and Computation	120 points in an approved combination from COMP 401-489, MATH 401-489, PHIL 402 including at least 60 points from COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433, 434, 435, PHIL 402. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses.
Māori Studies	Four courses from MAOR 401-489
Mathematics	120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401-489. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH courses.
Media Studies*	Four courses from MDIA 401-489.
Modern Languages	Four courses from 400-level courses as follows: (a) two of CHIN 401, FREN 401, GERM 401, ITAL 401, JAPA 401 MAOR 406 or SPAN 401; (b) one of LING 401-489 (c) one of CHIN 404 or 405, FREN 403, GERM 402, ITAL 407, JAPA 402, MAOR 404, SPAN 402 A special topic or an essay, or a further course from LING 401-489, may be offered instead of (c)
Philosophy	Four courses from PHIL 401-489
Political Science	Four courses from POLS 401-429
Psychology	PSYC 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401-488

Public Policy	Eight half courses or their equivalent from PUBL 401-489, including PUBL 401-403 and MMCA 401
Religious Studies	Four courses from RELI 401-489
Social Policy	Four courses from SPOL 401-489 <i>Note: Not offered in 2004</i>
Sociology	Four courses from SOSC 401-489
Spanish	Four courses from SPAN 401-489, including SPAN 401
Statistics and Operations Research	120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401-489, ORST 401-489, STAT 401-489, ECON 406-409, 508, 509, FINM 467, SOSC 403. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level STAT, OPRE, COMP, FINM, MATH or QUAN courses. At least 60 points must be from OPRE, STAT or ORST courses at 400-level.
Theatre	Four courses from THEA 401-489; one course may be replaced by an approved 400-level ENGL, FILM or THFI course.

*\* offered in 2004 subject to approval*

- (c) In addition the following courses are offered for possible inclusion in one of the above subjects in accordance with Section 5 below:
- European Studies (two courses)
  - Italian (two courses)
  - Pacific Studies (one course)
- (d) Half courses may be offered. For the purposes of this statute two half courses are equivalent to one course.
3. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the examinations in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 2. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.
- (b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.
- (c) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MA, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours, in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BA(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MA from which the transfer is made.
4. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite prescribed by this statute, except Section 1.

**5. Substitution of courses**

The provisions concerning the substitution of courses for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for BA(Hons) may substitute courses from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters degree at this University.

**6. Classes of Honours**

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

**Schedule to the BA Honours Statute**

See 2(a) of this Statute for the courses required, and see the appropriate postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

\*denotes half course

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ANTH 406	Special Topic	30	
ANTH 407	Ideas and Approaches	30	
ANTH 408	Ethnographic Research	30	
ANTH 409	Perspectives and Problems	30	
ANTH 410	Current Directions in Anthropological Thought	30	
ANTH 411	Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology	30	
ANTH 412	Anthropological Perspectives on Development	30	
ANTH 489	Research Essay	30	
ARTH 401	Art History Methodology	30	
ARTH 402	Theory and Context in Art History	30	
ARTH 403	Collections-based Topic	30	
ARTH 404	Applied Topic in Art History	30	
ARTH 405	Special Topic	30	
ARTH 406	The Cultures of Collecting	30	X ARTH 405 in 2000-2002
ARTH 489	Research Essay	30	
ASIA 401	Methods and Issues in Asian Studies	30	
ASIA 402	Studies in Contemporary Research on Asia	30	
ASIA 403	Asia and Europe	30	P ASIA 301 or 302 or EURO 301; X EURO 403
ASIA 489	Research Essay	30	
CHIN 401	Advanced Chinese Language	30	
CHIN 402	Classical Chinese Language and Literature	30	
CHIN 403	Traditional Chinese Fiction and Drama	30	
CHIN 404	Modern Chinese Literature and Society	30	
CHIN 405	Contemporary Chinese Literature and Culture	30	
CHIN 406	Special Topic 1	30	
CHIN 407	Special Topic 2	30	
CHIN 489	Research Essay	30	

## Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
CLAS 401	Literary Genre	30	
CLAS 402	Art	30	
CLAS 404	History and Historiography	30	
CLAS 405	Research Essay	30	
CLAS 406	Special Topic	30	
CLAS 420	Greek Field Trip	30	X CLAS 320
For COMP courses see the BSc (Hons) Schedule			
CRIM 413	Victims in the Criminal Justice System	30	X CRIM 515
CRIM 414	Issues in Crime Prevention	30	X CRIM 516
CRIM 415	Psychology and Crime	30	P CRIM 316
CRIM 416	The Sociology of Punishment	30	
CRIM 417	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 418	Researching Crime	30	
CRIM 419	Gender and Crime	30	
CRIM 420	Drug Use and Misuse	30	X CRIM 417 in 1999
CRIM 421	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 422	Race and Crime	30	X CRIM 417 in 2003
CRIM 423	Liberties, Rights and Justice	30	X CRIM 421 in 2003
CRIM 424	Trends in Policing, Security and Risk Management	30	P CRIM 311 or equivalent
CRIM 489	Research Paper	30	
*ECHI 403	The Theory and Methods of Economic History	15	P MMCA 401
*ECHI 405	Research Project in NZ Economic and Business History	15	P ECHI 404 or ECHI 410
*ECHI 406	Special Topic	15	
*ECHI 407	Special Topic	15	
*ECHI 410	Business History	15	P ECHI 205, 303 or 48 300-level MARK or MGMT pts
*ECHI 412	Advanced Comparative Economic Development	15	P 24 ECHI 300-level pts
*ECHI 413	NZ in the World Economy, 1900-80	15	P ECHI 204 or ECHI 303
*ECHI 414	Trade and Industry in Asia Since 1945	15	P ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305
*ECON 401	Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry	15	P MMCA 401
*ECON 402	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 305; C ECON 403
*ECON 403	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 305; C ECON 402
*ECON 404	Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 314; C ECON 405
*ECON 405	Advanced Microeconomic Theory B	15	P QUAN 201 and ECON 314; C ECON 404
*ECON 406	Economic Dynamics A	15	P 48 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level pts
*ECON 407	Economic Dynamics B	15	P ECON 406 or an approved economics or maths background
*ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	15	P QUAN 301 or equivalent
*ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON 408

## Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
*ECON 410	Public Economics A	15	P ECON 307 or PUBL 303 or equivalent; X PUBL 410
*ECON 411	Public Economics B	15	P ECON 201 or 410; X PUBL 411
*ECON 412	International Economics A	15	P ECON 309 or 314 or 201
*ECON 413	International Economics B	15	P ECON 309 or 305
*ECON 414	Theories of Growth and Development	15	C ECON 415 or ECHI 402
*ECON 415	Topics in Development Economics	15	P ECON 414 or ECHI 401
*ECON 416	Labour Markets	15	
*ECON 417	Labour Markets in the Global Economy	15	P ECON 333 or 416
*ECON 418	Special Topic	15	
*ECON 419	Special Topic	15	
*ECON 420	Special Topic	15	
*ECON 421	Asian Miracle Economies since 1945	15	P 24 300-level ECON, ECHI, HIST or IBUS pts; X ECON 419 in 2003
*ECON 422	Industrial Organisation	15	P ECON 314; X ECON 418 in 1999 or 2003
*ECON 423	Macroeconomic Modelling of the New Zealand Economy	15	P ECON 305; X ECON 418 in 2001 or 2002
EDUC 401	Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)	30	X EDUC 501
EDUC 402	Contemporary Education Policy (NZ)	30	X EDUC 502
EDUC 404	Developmental and Educational Psychology	30	X EDUC 545
EDUC 405	Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies	30	X EDUC 513 in 2000, EDUC 505
EDUC 409	Counselling Principles and Practice	30	P EDUC 370 and one EDUC or PSYC 300-level course; X EDUC 535
EDUC 413	Special Topic	30	
EDUC 414	Child Abuse and Neglect	30	X EDUC 514
EDUC 416	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 532
EDUC 417	Special Topic	30	
EDUC 421	Curriculum and Assessment	30	X EDUC 521
EDUC 425	Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 525
EDUC 428	Early Childhood Care and Education	30	X EDUC 528
EDUC 429	Māori Education	30	X EDUC 529
EDUC 441	Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education	30	X EDUC 541
EDUC 442	Whakaakoranga Māori: Māori Learning and Pedagogies	30	X EDUC 542
EDUC 448	Difference and Diversity: Frameworks	30	X EDUC 548
EDUC 450	Issues in Special Education	30	X EDUC 550
EDUC 457	Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education	30	X EDUC 557
EDUC 459	Learning, Motivation and Professional Development	30	X EDUC 559
EDUC 489	Research Paper in Education	30	
ENGL 401	Medieval Studies: Beowulf	30	X ENGL 320

## Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ENGL 402	Medieval Studies: Icelandic	30	
ENGL 403	Medieval Studies: Chaucer	30	
ENGL 404	Medieval Studies: Middle English Fictions	30	
ENGL 405	Medieval Studies: Old English	30	X ENGL 321
ENGL 406	Medieval Studies: Middle English Language to Early Modern English	30	X ENGL 322
ENGL 407	Medieval Studies: Troy and Troilus	30	X ENGL 307
ENGL 408	Medieval Studies: c.1400-c.1600 Cultural Revolutions	30	
ENGL 410	Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics	30	X ENGL 407 before 1999
ENGL 411	Renaissance Studies: Spenser and Religious Controversy	30	X ENGL 408 before 1999
ENGL 412	Renaissance Studies: Political Shakespeare	30	X ENGL 409 (except 1998), THEA 412
ENGL 413	Renaissance Studies: Milton	30	X ENGL 410 before 1999
ENGL 414	Renaissance Studies: Early Women Writers	30	X ENGL 458
ENGL 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	X ENGL 409 in 1998, THEA 415
ENGL 420	Modern Fiction: NZ Fiction for Children	30	
ENGL 422	Modern Poetry	30	
ENGL 423	New Zealand Literature	30	
ENGL 424	NZ Literature: James K. Baxter	30	
ENGL 426	Novel Studies: Biographical Fictions	30	
ENGL 427	18th Century and Romantic Studies	30	X ENGL 459
ENGL 430	Literary Scholarship	30	
ENGL 431	Literary Criticism	30	
ENGL 432	Post-Colonial Studies	30	X ENGL 457
ENGL 433	The Culture of Modernism	30	
ENGL 434	Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill	30	X THEA 434
ENGL 435	The English Bible and English Literature	30	
ENGL 436	Inventing Ireland: Contemporary Irish Literature	30	
ENGL 437	Literature and Technology	30	
ENGL 439	Journalism and Literature	30	
ENGL 441	A Special Genre	30	
ENGL 442	A Special Period	30	
ENGL 443	A Special Author	30	
ENGL 444	Special Topic	30	
ENGL 445	Special Topic	30	
ENGL 446	Special Topic	30	
ENGL 451	Drama and Theory	30	X THEA 401, 501
ENGL 452	Shakespearean Performance	30	X DRAM 402, THEA 402
ENGL 453	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa NZ	30	X THEA 403
ENGL 489	Research Essay	30	
EURO 401	Europe and New Zealand	30	P EURO 301
EURO 403	Asia and Europe	30	P ASIA 301 or 302 or EURO 301; X ASIA 403

## Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
FILM 401	Studies in Film Theory and Aesthetics	30	
FILM 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	
FILM 403	National Cinema: Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
FILM 404	Video Production Project	30	
FILM 405	Scriptwriting	30	X THEA 405
FILM 406	Studies in Film Authorship	30	
FILM 407	Studies in Film Genre	30	
FILM 408	Avant-Garde/Independent Film and Video	30	
FILM 480	Special Topic	30	
FILM 481	Special Topic	30	
FILM 489	Research Project	30	
*FINM 467	Actuarial Statistics	15	C STAT 331 or STAT 333
FREN 401	Advanced French Language	30	
FREN 403	Advanced Translation	30	
FREN 406	17th and 18th Century French Literature	30	
FREN 407	19th Century French Literature	30	
FREN 408	20th Century French Literature	30	
FREN 410	Advanced Francophone Studies	30	
FREN 411	Special Topic 1	30	
FREN 412	Special Topic 2	30	
FREN 414	A Period of French Literature	30	
FREN 415	A Major French-Speaking Author	30	
FREN 418	Studies in French Society	30	
FREN 419	French Film Studies	30	
FREN 420	Intro to Literary Theory	30	
FREN 489	Research Essay	30	
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	The Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
GEOG 409	New Zealand Resource Management	30	X ENVI 502
GEOG 410	Urban Studies	30	
GEOG 411	Special Topic	30	
GEOG 412	Economic and Political Change in Europe	30	
GEOG 414	Environment and Business	30	
GEOG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission by the Head of School
GEOG 489	Research Project	30	X GEOG 408
GERM 401	Advanced Language Study	30	
GERM 402	History of the German Language	30	
GERM 403	German Poetry	30	
GERM 404	German Drama	30	
GERM 405	The German Novelle	30	
GERM 406	The German Novel	30	
GERM 407	A Period of German Literature	30	
GERM 408	Medieval German Language and Literature	30	
GERM 409	A Major German Author	30	
GERM 410	A Major 20th-Century German Author	30	



## Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
GERM 411	Special Topic 1	30	
GERM 412	Special Topic 2	30	
GERM 489	Research Essay	30	
GREE 401	Greek Prose Texts	30	
GREE 402	Greek Tragedy	30	
GREE 403	Greek Verse Texts	30	
GREE 404	Research Essay	30	
HIST 403	A Topic in Pacific History	30	
HIST 404	A Topic in the History of the United States	30	
HIST 407	A Topic in European History 1	30	
HIST 408	A Topic in Indian History	30	
HIST 411	A Topic in Historic Preservation	30	
HIST 412	A Topic in the History of Sport	30	
HIST 415	A Topic in Chinese History	30	
HIST 416	A Topic in the History of Crime	30	
HIST 418	A Topic in Public History	30	
HIST 419	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1	30	
HIST 420	A Topic in the History of Race Relations in NZ	30	
HIST 421	A Topic in European History 2	30	
HIST 422	A Topic in NZ History 1	30	
HIST 423	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2	30	
HIST 424	A Topic in Labour History	30	
HIST 425	A Topic in European History 3	30	
HIST 426	A Topic in Family History	30	
HIST 427	A Topic in NZ History 2	30	
HIST 489	Research Essay	30	
ITAL 401	Advanced Italian Language	30	
ITAL 407	Special Topic	30	
JAPA 401	Advanced Japanese Language	30	
JAPA 402	Readings in Modern Japan	30	
JAPA 403	Modern Japanese Literature	30	
JAPA 404	Japanese Intellectual History	30	
JAPA 405	Special Topic	30	
JAPA 406	Special Topic	30	
JAPA 407	Japanese Linguistics	30	
JAPA 489	Research Essay	30	
LATI 401	Latin Prose Texts	30	
LATI 402	Augustans	30	
LATI 403	Latin Verse Texts	30	
LATI 404	Research Essay	30	
LING 401	Topics in Syntax and Semantics	30	
LING 402	Language in Culture and Society	30	
LING 403	Phonetics and Phonology	30	

## Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
LING 404	Psycholinguistics	30	
LING 406	Special Topic	30	
LING 407	Special Topic	30	
LING 408	Morphology	30	
LING 409	Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis	30	
LING 489	Research Essay	30	
MAOR 402	Ngā Āhuatanga Mahi Toi o Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa / Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art	30	X MAOR 502
MAOR 404	Te Toi o Te Karanga me Te Whaikōrero / Karanga and Whaikōrero Performance	30	X MAOR 504
MAOR 405	Ngā Kohinga Kōrero ā Iwi / Tribal Ethnographies	30	X MAOR 505
MAOR 406	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga – Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 506
MAOR 407	Kaupapa Tūtahi/ Special Topic	30	
MAOR 408	Te Tahu Rangahau Maori / Methodology of Māori Research	30	
MAOR 409	Te Ao Onamata / Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 509
MAOR 410	Kaupapa Tūrua / Special Topic: Mātauranga Māori	30	X MAOR 510
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511; MAOR 410 in 2001-2003
MAOR 489	Kaupapa Rangahau / Research Essay	30	
*MATH 409	Mathematical Logic	15	X MATH 309
*MATH 431	Combinatorics 1	15	
*MATH 432	Combinatorics 2	15	
*MATH 433	Model Theory	15	
*MATH 434	Set Theory	15	
*MATH 435	Computability and Complexity	15	
*MATH 436	Algebra 1	15	
*MATH 437	Algebra 2	15	
*MATH 441	Analysis 1	15	
*MATH 442	Analysis 2	15	
*MATH 444	Nonstandard Analysis	15	
*MATH 450	Geometry 1	15	
*MATH 451	Geometry 2	15	
*MATH 452	Topology 1	15	
*MATH 453	Topology 2	15	
*MATH 461	Differential Equations	15	
*MATH 462	Chaotic Dynamics	15	
*MATH 463	Wavelets	15	
*MATH 464	Differential Geometry	15	P MATH 301 or equivalent background
*MATH 465	General Relativity and Cosmology	15	P MATH 464
*MATH 468	Fluid Mechanics	15	
MATH 480	Special Topic	30	

## Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
MATH 481	Special Topic	30	
*MATH 482	Special Topic	15	
*MATH 483	Special Topic	15	
*MATH 488	Project	15	C MATH 489
MATH 489	Project	30	C MATH 488
MDIA 401	Media Theory and Research Methods	30	
MDIA 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	
MDIA 403	Mass Media and Popular Culture	30	
MDIA 404	Television Drama	30	
MDIA 405	Diversity Reporting	30	
MDIA 406	Post modernity and Visual Culture	30	
MDIA 407	Media, Subjectivity and Identity	30	
MDIA 408	Media Policy	30	
MDIA 409	Special Topic	30	
MDIA 410	Special Topic	30	
MDIA 489	Research Project	30	
*MMCA 401	Methodology	15	
*MOFI 401	Options	15	P MOFI 201
*MOFI 402	Corporate Finance	15	P MOFI 201
*MOFI 403	Monetary Economics A	15	P MOFI 303 or ECON 305
*MOFI 404	Monetary Economics B	15	P MOFI 303 or ECON 305
*MOFI 405	Special Topic	15	
*MOFI 406	Special Topic	15	
*MOFI 407	Advanced Investments	15	P MOFI 201 and 48 approved 300-level pts
MUSI 407	A 20th Century Composer	30	
MUSI 409	Music Education	30	
MUSI 410	Ethnomusicology	30	
MUSI 411	Criticism of Music	30	
MUSI 413	Western Music Studies 1	30	
MUSI 414	Western Music Studies 2	30	
MUSI 415	Music in New Zealand	30	
MUSI 416	Theories of Analysis	30	
MUSI 417	Acoustics	30	
MUSI 418	Special Topic	30	
MUSI 489	Research Essay	30	C At least 30 pts from MUSI 407-416
*OPRE 454	Operations Research Applications	15	P OPRE 352, or COMP 312 or COMP 349 (in 1998-2003); STAT 333 desirable
*OPRE 455	Network Applications in OR	15	P OPRE 351
*OPRE 456	Optimisation in OR	15	P OPRE 351, MATH 207 desirable
*ORST 457	Stochastic Models	15	P OPRE 352, or COMP 312 or COMP 349 (in 1998-2003); STAT 333 desirable
*ORST 482	Special Topic 1	15	
*ORST 483	Special Topic 2	15	
*ORST 487	Project 1	15	

## Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
*ORST 488	Project 2	15	
ORST 489	Project	30	
PASI 402	Special Topic	30	
PHIL 401	History of Philosophy	30	
PHIL 402	Logic	30	
PHIL 403	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	
PHIL 404	Philosophy of Values	30	
PHIL 405	Analytical Philosophy	30	
PHIL 406	Philosophy of Language	30	
PHIL 407	Theories of Existence	30	X PHIL 307
PHIL 408	Research Topic	30	
PHIL 409	Topics in Contemporary Philosophy	30	
PHIL 410	Special Topic	30	
PHIL 412	Readings in Historical and Contemporary Philosophy	30	
PHIL 413	Aesthetics	30	X PHIL 313
PHIL 416	Philosophy of Mind	30	X PHIL 316
PHIL 418	Philosophy of Science	30	X PHIL 318, 411
PHIL 419	The Evolution of Life and Mind	30	X PHIL 319
PHIL 461	Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic	30	X PHIL/POLS 361
PHYG 401	Geomorphology and its Application	30	
PHYG 403	Special Topic	30	
PHYG 404	Hydrology and Water Resources	30	
PHYG 412	Natural Hazards	30	
PHYG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
POLS 401	Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Theory	30	
POLS 402	A Selected Topic in Political Theory	30	
POLS 414	Selected Topic in Comparative Politics	30	
POLS 416	Culture, Institutions and Asian Development	30	
POLS 417	Comparative Politics: Europe	30	
POLS 418	Comparative Politics: Special Topic	30	
POLS 419	Government and Politics in New Zealand	30	
POLS 420	Selected Topic in Comparative Politics	30	
POLS 421	A Selected Topic in Political Sociology	30	
POLS 423	A Research Paper in Politics	30	
POLS 427	Special Topic	30	
POLS 428	Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship	30	
POLS 432	Some Aspects of Policy Analysis	30	X PUBL 406, 407
POLS 433	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	X PUBL 404, 405
POLS 436	State and the Economy	30	X PUBL 408, 409
POLS 441	International Political Economy	30	
POLS 442	Strategy and Foreign Policy	30	

## Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
POLS 443	International Relations Theory	30	
POLS 444	International Relations in Asia	30	
POLS 445	A Selected Topic in the International Politics of Development	30	
POLS 446	A Research Paper in International Relations	30	
POLS 447	Cooperation and Conflict in the Contemporary World	30	
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	30	
PSYC 402	Social Psychology	30	
PSYC 403	Personality and Social Cognition	30	
PSYC 404	Adult and Child Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research	30	
PSYC 405	Industrial Psychology	30	
PSYC 406	Psychophysics	30	
PSYC 408	Perception	30	
PSYC 409	Learning	30	
PSYC 411	Applied Experimental Psychology	30	
PSYC 412	Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice	30	
PSYC 413	Cognitive Psychology	30	
PSYC 414	Health Psychology	30	
PSYC 415	Developmental Psychology	30	
PSYC 416	Organisational Psychology	30	
PSYC 417	Special Topic	30	
PSYC 418	Language and Communication	30	
PSYC 419	Gender Issues in Psychology	30	
PSYC 420	The Psychology of Work	30	
PSYC 421	Psychology and the Law	30	
PSYC 422	Special Topic	30	
PSYC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
PSYC 450	Clinical Assessment and Intervention with Adults, Youth and Children	30	P Entry to the post-graduate Clinical Psychology training programme
PSYC 489	Project	30	X PSYC 410
*PUBL 401	Methodology in Public Policy	15	P MMCA 401
*PUBL 402	Advanced Public Policy A	15	P PUBL 301 or equivalent
*PUBL 403	Advanced Public Policy B	15	P PUBL 402
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	P PUBL 301 or equivalent; X POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policymaking	30	P 48 300-level PUBL pts or equivalent; X POLS 432
PUBL 408	State and the Economy	30	P 48 300-level PUBL or POLS pts; X POLS 436
*PUBL 410	Public Economics A	15	P PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent; X ECON 410
*PUBL 411	Public Economics B	15	P ECON 201 or PUBL 410; X ECON 411
*PUBL 412	Special Topic	15	
*PUBL 413	Special Topic	15	

## Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
*PUBL 414	Special Topic	15	
*PUBL 415	Special Topic	15	
RELI 401	Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion	30	
RELI 418	Special Topic	30	
RELI 419	Special Topic	30	
RELI 422	Advanced Studies in Religion and Politics	30	X RELI 417
RELI 423	Advanced Studies in Science and Religion	30	
RELI 424	Advanced Studies in Religion and Society	30	X RELI 407
RELI 425	Advanced Studies in Asian Religions	30	X RELI 405
RELI 426	Advanced Studies in Western Religions	30	X RELI 415
RELI 427	Advanced Studies in Religious Texts	30	
RELI 428	Advanced Studies in the Language of Religious Texts	30	X RELI 409
RELI 489	Research Essay	30	
SOSC 401	Rethinking the Social	30	
SOSC 402	Religion, Deviance and Identity	30	
SOSC 403	Demography	30	
SOSC 404	The Body and Society	30	
SOSC 407	Social Inequality	30	
SOSC 409	Gender, Sexuality and Health	30	
SOSC 410	Culture and Ideology	30	
SOSC 412	Family and Intimate Relations	30	
SOSC 413	Special Topic	30	
SOSC 489	Research Paper	30	
SPAN 401	Advanced Spanish Language	30	
SPAN 402	19 <sup>th</sup> and 20 <sup>th</sup> Century Spanish Narrative	30	
SPAN 403	19 <sup>th</sup> and 20 <sup>th</sup> Century Latin American Literature	30	
SPAN 404	Spanish Golden Age Literature	30	
SPAN 405	Special Topic 1	30	
SPAN 406	Special Topic 2	30	
SPAN 489	Research Essay	30	
SPOL 401	Theories of Welfare	30	
SPOL 402	Social Policy Analysis	30	
SPOL 403	Social Policy and Population Trends	30	
SPOL 404	Policy and Programme Implementation	30	
SPOL 405	Special Topic	30	
SPOL 406	Social Analysis in Policy-Making	30	
SPOL 489	Research Essay	30	
*STAT 434	Statistical Inference	15	P STAT 331, STAT 333 desirable
*STAT 435	Time Series	15	P STAT 331 or STAT 333
*STAT 436	Forecasting	15	P Approved 48 pts from 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT courses
*STAT 437	Probability	15	P STAT 333, MATH 301 or 312 desirable

**Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
*STAT 438	Applied Statistics	15	P STAT 331
*STAT 439	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 or equivalent and a further 44 approved pts at 200/300 level; X STAT 392
THEA 401	Drama and Theory	30	X THEA 501, ENGL 451
THEA 402	Shakespearean Performance	30	X DRAM 402, ENGL 452
THEA 403	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa NZ	30	X ENGL 453
THEA 404	Community Theatre	30	
THEA 405	Scriptwriting	30	X FILM 405
THEA 406	Special Topic	30	
THEA 412	Renaissance Studies: Political Shakespeare	30	X ENGL 412
THEA 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	X ENGL 415
THEA 434	Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill	30	X ENGL 434
THEA 480	Special Topic	30	
THEA 489	Research Project	30	
THFI 480	Special Topic	30	
THFI 489	Research Project	30	
WISC 401	Feminist Theory and Methodology	30	
WISC 402	Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies	30	
WISC 403	Women's Lives	30	
WISC 404	Gender, Work and the Economy	30	
WISC 406	Ngā Whakaaro Tohetohe o Ngā Wāhine Māori: Māori Feminist Theories	30	
WISC 407	Feminist Pedagogical Theory and its Application in Teaching Women's Studies	30	
WISC 408	Special Topic	30	
WISC 409	Special Topic	30	
WISC 410	Practicum in Women's Studies	30	
WISC 489	Research Essay	30	

**MA****Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) qualified for admission to the BA(Hons) degree and been accepted as a candidate for the degree in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 4, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MA except with the permission of the Head of the relevant School;
  - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

2. The course of study for MA consists of a thesis or courses and/or research project(s) totalling a minimum of 120 points as specified in Section 3(b).
- (a) Except with the approval of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, admission shall be in the subject of the BA(Hons) degree or in a subject from which a course was included in the personal course of study for that qualification.
- (b) Other candidates for admission shall, before enrolment, have
- (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a New Zealand university and for the award of one of the qualifications listed below or such other qualification in the discipline as the Head of School deems appropriate; and obtained the permission of the appropriate Head of School to be enrolled for MA:

<i>Qualification</i>		<i>Head</i>
Diploma in Communications	}	
Master of Communications	}	
Diploma in Library and Information Studies	}	School of Information Management
Master of Library and Information Studies	}	
Diploma in Social Science Research	}	School of Social and Cultural Studies
Diploma in Social Work	}	
Diploma in Teaching English as a Second Language	}	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	}	

or

- (ii) in the case of MA in Linguistics by coursework, have a Bachelor's degree in Linguistics, English Language, a language other than English or an equivalent qualification and not less than two years' professional experience in dealing with linguistic matters; or
- (iii) in the case of MA in TESOL or MA in Applied Linguistics by coursework, have a Bachelor's degree in Linguistics, English Language, Education, a language other than English, or an equivalent qualification, and not less than two years' professional experience in language education or other aspects of Applied Linguistics; or
- (iv) in the case of the MA in Creative Writing, have qualified for admission to the degree of a New Zealand university and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of Creative Writing of qualification for entry to the degree on the basis of satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English; or
- (v) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two trimesters or, in the case of thesis students, three trimesters (i.e. a calendar year).



In exceptional circumstances the Deputy Dean may allow a shorter period. A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study in one of the subjects listed in the BA(Hons) Statute, and, with the approval of the Head of School, either

- (a) presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein; or
- (b) being examined in such combination of courses, *or* courses and thesis, *or* courses and research project(s), *or* research project(s) as shall be approved by the head(s) of the school(s) concerned.

The head(s) of the school(s) concerned shall at enrolment determine the value of marks for the thesis, research project(s) and courses provided that, if a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks.

The personal course of study of every candidate for MA by coursework shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute.

4. The personal course of study of every candidate for MA shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Anthropology	A satisfactory thesis (ANTH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student
Applied Linguistics	<p><i>Either:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a satisfactory thesis (ALIN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, or</li> <li>(b) 180 points from LALS 510-584, including LALS 540 and LALS 541.</li> </ul> <p>The Head of School may approve the substitution of up to 60 points of appropriate 400, 500 or graduate or post-graduate 800-level courses from this or another university in (b) above. The Head of School may also permit substitution of elective courses for core courses on the basis of the candidate's previous study or experience. Candidates with a Dip TESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or equivalent in a relevant subject, need only do 120 points in total. ALIN 591 (Thesis) is only available to students who have completed BA Hons, or Dip TESOL or equivalent.</p>
Art History	A satisfactory thesis (ARTH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Asian Studies	A satisfactory thesis (ASIA 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

---

Classical Studies	A satisfactory thesis (CLAS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Classics Programme Director may approve the inclusion of one or two courses from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those courses have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Classics	A satisfactory thesis (CLAS 592) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Communications	A satisfactory thesis (COMM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Creative Writing	A satisfactory portfolio (CREW 591 Creative Writing or CREW 592 Scriptwriting) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Criminology	A satisfactory thesis (CRIM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Economic History	A satisfactory thesis (ECHI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Economics	A satisfactory thesis (ECON 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Education	A satisfactory thesis (EDUC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
English	<p><i>Either:</i></p> <p>(a) a thesis (ENGL 591) worth 100%, or</p> <p>(b) a thesis (ENGL 592) worth 75% and one approved course chosen from ENGL 401-460, or</p> <p>(c) a research project (ENGL 595) worth 50% and two approved courses chosen from ENGL 401-460</p> <p>The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400 or 500 level for one of the courses in (b) or (c) above.</p>
Film	A satisfactory thesis (FILM 591), which may be based on practical work, presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

French	A satisfactory thesis (FREN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Gender and Women's Studies	A satisfactory thesis (WISC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Geography	A satisfactory thesis (GEOG 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
German	A satisfactory thesis (GERM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
History	A satisfactory thesis (HIST 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
History and Literature of Music	<p><i>Either:</i></p> <p>(a) a satisfactory thesis (MUSI 591) worth 100%; <i>or</i></p> <p>(b) a thesis (MUSI 594) worth 75% and one course chosen from MUSI 407-418; <i>or</i></p> <p>(c) a research project (MUSI 595) worth 50% and two courses chosen from MUSI 407-418.</p> <p>The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400 or 500 level for one of the courses in (b) or (c) above.</p>
International Relations	<p>A satisfactory thesis (POLS 592) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve one of the following alternatives. <i>Either</i></p> <p>(a) one or two courses from those prescribed for BA (Hons), or their equivalents may be included in the MA, provided those courses have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA, <i>or</i></p> <p>(b) an internship in a relevant public organisation (POLS 594) may be included in the MA. Students will be required to pass POLS 594 in order to qualify for the MA degree through internship and thesis. The thesis will provide the basis of assessment.</p>
Italian	A satisfactory thesis (ITAL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

---

Japanese	A satisfactory thesis (JAPA 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Library and Information Studies	A satisfactory thesis (LIBR 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to four courses from those prescribed for the MLIS, provided those courses have not already been credited to another qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Linguistics	<p><i>Either:</i></p> <p>(a) a satisfactory thesis (LING 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completing a course of research as an internal student, <i>or</i></p> <p>(b) 180 points from LALS 510-584 including at least two courses chosen from LALS 561, LALS 562 and LALS 563.</p> <p>The Head of School may approve the substitution of up to 60 points of appropriate 400, 500 or graduate or post-graduate 800-level courses from this or another university in (b) above. The Head of School may also permit substitution of elective courses for core courses on the basis of the candidate's previous study or experience. All candidates must have a BA in Linguistics or equivalent. Candidates with a degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or equivalent in a relevant subject, need only do 120 points in total. LING 591 (Thesis) is only available to students who have completed BA Hons or equivalent. Each programme of study needs to be approved by the Head of School.</p>
Logic* * <i>subject to approval</i>	A satisfactory thesis (LOGI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Logic and Computation* * <i>subject to approval</i>	A satisfactory thesis (LOCO 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Māori Studies	<p><i>Either:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A satisfactory thesis (MAOR 591) worth 100% presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student; or</li> <li>(b) A thesis (MAOR 592) worth 75% and one course chosen from MAOR 402- 411 or MAOR 502-511, MAOR 408 must be taken if not completed as part of BA (Honours); or</li> <li>(c) A research project (MAOR 595) worth 50% and two courses chosen from MAOR 402- 411 or MAOR 502-510; only one course may be at 400-level and MAOR 408 must be taken if not completed as part of BA (Honours); or</li> <li>(d) A research paper (MAOR589) worth 25% and three courses chosen from MAOR 402- 411 or MAOR 502-511; only one course may be at 400-level and MAOR 408 must be taken if not completed as part of BA (Honours)</li> </ul> <p>A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School, substitute one course from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters programme, for one of the courses in (b), (c) and (d)</p>
Mathematics	<p><i>Either:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a satisfactory thesis (MATH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, with the possible addition of one or two courses (MATH 548, 549), or</li> <li>(b) an Advanced Course of Study (MATH 592), comprising an approved combination of reading and lecture courses together with a research project.</li> </ul>
Mathematics Education	A satisfactory thesis (MXED 591) presented in accordance with the MA statute after completion of research as an internal student.
Midwifery*	A satisfactory thesis (MIDW 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
* No new enrolments from 2004	

---

Modern Languages	A satisfactory thesis (LANG 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Convener of the Board of Modern Languages may approve the inclusion of one or two courses from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or of LANG 501, 502, provided those courses have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Nursing * * No new enrolments from 2004	A satisfactory thesis (NURS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Philosophy	A satisfactory thesis (PHIL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Political Science	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve one of the following alternatives. <i>Either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) one or two courses from those prescribed for BA (Hons), or their equivalents may be included in the MA, provided those courses have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA, <i>or</i></li> <li>(b) an internship in a relevant public organisation (POLS 594) may be included in the MA. Students will be required to pass POLS 594 in order to qualify for the MA degree through internship and thesis. The thesis will provide the basis of assessment.</li> </ul>
Psychology	A satisfactory thesis (PSYC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Public Policy	A satisfactory thesis (PUBL 591) (equivalent to four courses) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of the School of Business and Public Management may approve the inclusion of PUBL 501 and/or PUBL 502. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.

Recreation and Leisure Studies	A satisfactory thesis (RECN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Religious Studies	A satisfactory thesis (RELI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Social Policy	A satisfactory thesis (SPOL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of one or two courses from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those courses have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Social Work* <i>*Not offered in 2004</i>	A satisfactory thesis (SWRK 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Sociology	A satisfactory thesis (SOSC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of one or two courses from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those courses have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the course or courses shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Statistics and Operations Research	<p><i>Either:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a satisfactory thesis (ORST 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student and up to two courses (ORST 511 and 512), <i>or</i></li> <li>(b) three courses (ORST 511-513) on special topics in Statistics and Operations Research, together with a research project (ORST 588), <i>or</i></li> <li>(c) four courses (ORST 511-514) together with a research project (ORST 589).</li> </ul>

## TESOL

*Either:*

(a) a satisfactory thesis (ALIN 592) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, *or*

(b) 180 points from LALS 510-584, including LALS 510-515.

The Head of School may approve the substitution of up to 60 points of appropriate 400, 500 or graduate or post-graduate 800-level courses from this or another university in (b) above. The Head of School may also permit substitution of elective courses for core courses on the basis of the candidate's previous study or experience. Candidates with a Dip TESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or equivalent in a relevant subject, need only do 120 points in total. ALIN 592 (Thesis) is only available to students who have completed BA Hons, or Dip TESOL or equivalent.

## Theatre

A satisfactory thesis (THEA 591), which may be based on practical work, presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

5. The provisions concerning the substitution of courses in MA are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for MA may substitute courses from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters degree at this University.

6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

The requirements for the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of this period.

### Schedule to the MA Statute

See the appropriate postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
<b>1. MA by Coursework in Applied Linguistics, Linguistics or TESOL</b>			
LALS 510	Methodology 1	15	X ELIN 805
LALS 511	Methodology 2	15	X ELIN 805
LALS 512	Description of English 1	15	X ELIN 804
LALS 513	Description of English 2	15	X ELIN 804



**Schedule to the MA Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
LALS 514	Language Learning Processes	15	X ELIN 803
LALS 515	Language Curriculum Design	15	X ELIN 823/505
LALS 516	Special Topic	15	
LALS 517	Special Topic	15	
LALS 518	Special Topic	15	
LALS 519	Special Topic	15	
LALS 520	Studies in Second Language Development	15	X LALS 502
LALS 521	Language for Specific Purposes	15	
LALS 522	Teaching and Learning Vocabulary	15	X LALS 508
LALS 523	Language Assessment	15	X ELIN 823
LALS 524	Language Testing	15	X LALS 504
LALS 540	Evaluating Research in Applied Linguistics	15	X LALS 501
LALS 541	Research Methodology	15	X LALS 501
LALS 542	Sociocultural Theories of Language Teaching and Learning	15	X LALS 531
LALS 543	Language in the Workplace	15	X LALS 536
LALS 544	Discourse Analysis	15	X LALS 532
LALS 561	Syntactic Analysis	15	
LALS 562	Phonetics and Phonology	15	
LALS 563	Sociolinguistics	15	X LALS 553
LALS 580	Research Paper	15	
LALS 581	Research Paper	15	
LALS 582	Research Project	30	
LALS 583	Research Dissertation	60	
LALS 584	Research Dissertation	90	
<b>2. MA by Coursework in Māori Studies</b>			
MAOR 502	Ngā Āhuetanga Mahi Toi o Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa / Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art	30	X MAOR 402
MAOR 504	Te Toi o Te Karanga me Te Whaikōrero / Karanga and Whaikōrero Performance	30	X MAOR 404
MAOR 505	Ngā Kohinga Kōrero ā Iwi / Tribal Ethnographies	30	X MAOR 405
MAOR 506	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga / Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 406
MAOR 507	Kaupapa Tūtahi / Special Topic	30	
MAOR 509	Te Ao Onamata / Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 409
MAOR 510	Kaupapa Tūrua / Special Topic Mātauranga Māori	30	X MAOR 410
MAOR 511	Te Ao Hurihuri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 411, MAOR 410 in 2001-2003
MAOR 589	Kaupapa Rangahau / Research Paper	30	
MAOR 595	Rangahau Pūtahi / Research Project	60	

**Schedule to the MA Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
<b>3. MA by Coursework in Statistics and Operations Research</b>			
ORST 511	Special Topic	24	
ORST 512	Special Topic	24	
ORST 513	Special Topic	24	
ORST 514	Special Topic	24	
ORST 588	Project	48	
ORST 589	Project	24	

**MA (Applied)****Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied) shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) either
    - (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or
    - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, or
    - (iii) in the case of Recreation and Leisure Studies only, qualified for the award of the Diploma in Physical Education (Otago), or completed the requirements for a qualification which in the opinion of the Deputy Dean is the equivalent of that Diploma for the purposes of this statute; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the School concerned; and
  - (c) met the following prerequisites before enrolment in specific areas of the qualification will be permitted: if admitted under Section (a) (i) above, no fewer than 48 points or their equivalent in approved 300-level courses.
2. The course of study for the MA(Applied) consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both parts being in the same subject.
  - (a) A candidate may be admitted directly to Part 2 without offering Part 1 if the candidate has
    - (i) qualified for the award of Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) in the same subject, or
    - (ii) in the case of Nursing or Midwifery, qualified for the award of Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing, or Postgraduate Diploma of Midwifery, or
    - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of completion of equivalent courses in the appropriate subject to the value of 120 points.
  - (b) A candidate may with the approval of the Deputy Dean be exempted from 60 points of Part 1 if they have
    - (i) qualified for the award of Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) in the same subject, or

- (ii) in the case of Midwifery, qualified for the award of Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery, or
- (iii) in the case of Nursing, qualified for the award of Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing or Postgraduate Certificate in Health, or
- (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of completion of equivalent courses in the appropriate subject to the value of 60 points.
3. (a) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years if all of Part 1 is included and of not less than one academic year otherwise, passing all the required courses in one of the following subjects:
- Midwifery
  - Nursing
  - Recreation and Leisure Studies
  - Social Science Research
- The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute.
- (b) A candidate offering both Parts 1 and 2 shall complete the requirements of the Degree within six years of first enrolling for it; a candidate exempted from 60 points of Part 1 shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling for it; a candidate offering Part 2 only shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Degree. In special cases the Deputy Dean may extend that period.
4. Each course of study for the degree shall consist of the following components:
- Part 1** three courses and one unit of practice, selected from courses offered for Part 1 in one of the subjects below. The Programme Director may specify which courses are to be undertaken by candidates who are exempted from 60 points of Part 1.
- Part 2** one course, one unit of advanced practice, and either:
- (i) a thesis having the value of two courses, or
  - (ii) a research paper and a course on an advanced topic.
- In special circumstances a candidate may substitute another course for the unit of advanced practice, with the approval of the appropriate Programme Director.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate for MA(Applied) shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Midwifery	<b>Part 1</b> 120 points, comprising MIDW 512, 513 and two further courses selected from MIDW 500-level courses or from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.

	<p><b>Part 2</b> 120 points, comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) MIDW 515 and 522 (30 points each);</li> <li>(b) either MIDW 593 (60 points) <i>or</i> MIDW 555 (30 points);</li> <li>(c) further courses as necessary, selected from MIDW 500-level courses or from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.</li> </ul> <p>Candidates admitted directly to Part 2 must complete under 2(c) MIDW 512 and 513 if equivalent courses have not been completed elsewhere.</p>
Nursing	<p><b>Part 1</b> 120 points, comprising NURS 511, 512, and two further courses selected from NURS 500-level courses or from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.</p> <p><b>Part 2</b> 120 points, comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) NURS 515 and 522 (30 points each);</li> <li>(b) either NURS 593 (60 points) <i>or</i> NURS 555 (30 points);</li> <li>(c) further courses as necessary, selected from NURS 500-level courses or from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.</li> </ul> <p>Candidates admitted directly to Part 2 must complete under 2(c) NURS 511 and 512 if equivalent courses have not been completed elsewhere.</p>
Recreation and Leisure Studies	<p><b>Part 1</b> 120 points, comprising RECN 511, 512, 515 and one further course selected from RECN 517, 521, 524 and 526 and courses from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.</p> <p><b>Part 2</b> 120 points, comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) RECN 522 (30 points);</li> <li>(b) either RECN 593 (60 points) <i>or</i> RECN 555 (30 points);</li> <li>(c) one or two further courses selected from RECN 500-level courses and approved courses from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.</li> </ul> <p>Candidates admitted directly to Part 2 must complete under 2(c) RECN 511 and 515 if equivalent courses have not been completed elsewhere.</p>

- |                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Social Science Research | <p><b>Part 1</b> 120 points, comprising SSRE 511, 512, 521 and one further course selected from SSRE 516, 517 and approved courses from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.</p> <p><b>Part 2</b> 120 points, comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) SSRE 522 (30 points);</li> <li>(b) SSRE 593 (60 points);</li> <li>(c) one further course selected from SSRE 516, 517 and approved courses from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.</li> </ul> <p>Candidates admitted directly to Part 2 must complete under 2(c) SSRE 511 and 521 if equivalent courses have not been completed elsewhere.</p> |
|-------------------------|--|
6. The Deputy Dean may, at his or her discretion, grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute.
  7. (a) A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the School concerned, substitute one or two courses from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.
    - (b) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the School concerned, already covered the work in any course shall substitute another course for it.
    - (c) In no case shall the total number of courses substituted in accordance with subsections (a) and (b) of this section exceed two.
    - (d) A candidate shall not transfer to the degree any course or course previously credited to another degree or diploma.
    - (e) Notwithstanding Section 7(b)-(d), a candidate for Part 2 of the MA(Applied) in Social Science Research who holds the Diploma in Social Science Research shall complete the following components:
      - (i) one course
      - (ii) a second year unit of practice having the value of one course
      - (iii) a thesis having the value of two courses
 and notwithstanding Section 3(a) and (b) shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years from first enrolment.
  8. A candidate admitted under Section 7(e) above is required to abandon the DipSocScRes upon conferment of the MA(Applied) in Social Science Research.
  9. Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the Head of the appropriate School and under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the appropriate Programme Director.
  10. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
    - (a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.
    - (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 22(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Head of the appropriate School may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.

- (c) The awards of distinction and merit shall be made on the combined results of the courses and assessment of practical skills in Part 2 of the degree, and the examination of the thesis. For the MA(Applied) Nursing and the MA(Applied) Midwifery the awards of merit and distinction shall be made on the results of Victoria University of Wellington courses only.
11. (a) A candidate who passes two courses of the degree and decides not to proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies, or Social Science Research.
- (b) A candidate who passes four courses of the degree and decides not to proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies, or Social Science Research.
12. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied), endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies or Social Science Research may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme proceed with further courses for the MA(Applied).
- (b) A candidate admitted under 12(a) above who subsequently passes two or six further courses shall be required to abandon the Graduate Certificate upon conferment of the Diploma or Degree.
- (c) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied), endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies or Social Science Research may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme proceed with further courses for the MA(Applied).
- (d) A candidate admitted under 12(c) above who subsequently passes four further courses shall be required to abandon the Graduate Diploma upon conferment of the Degree.

### Schedule to the MA (Applied) Statute

See the appropriate postgraduate or MA (Applied) prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
<b>1. MA (Applied) in Midwifery</b>			
MIDW 509	Special Topic	30	
MIDW 510	Special Topic	30	
MIDW 512	Practicum 1	30	X NURS 512
MIDW 513	Midwifery Knowledge – Analysis and Critique	30	X NURS 513
MIDW 514	Midwifery Practice in Complex Maternity Care	30	X MIDW 516 in 2000 or 2001
MIDW 515	Health Research in Nursing and Midwifery	30	X NURS 515
MIDW 516	Special Topic	30	X NURS 516
MIDW 517	Special Topic	30	X NURS 517
MIDW 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	X NURS 518
MIDW 519	Historical Inquiry in Midwifery	30	

**Schedule to the MA (Applied) Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
MIDW 521	Health Policy and Ethics	30	X NURS 521
MIDW 522	Practicum 2	30	X NURS 522
MIDW 524	Māori Health and Midwifery	30	X MIDW 510 in 2003
MIDW 531	Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa/New Zealand	30	X NURS 531
MIDW 532	Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy	30	X NURS 532
MIDW 533	Health, Language and Culture	30	X NURS 533
MIDW 555	A Research Paper in Midwifery	30	
MIDW 593	Thesis	60	
<b>2. MA (Applied) in Nursing</b>			
NURS 509	Special Topic	30	
NURS 510	Special Topic	30	
NURS 511	Nursing Knowledge – Analysis and Critique	30	
NURS 512	Practicum 1	30	
NURS 515	Health Research in Nursing and Midwifery	30	
NURS 516	Special Topic	30	
NURS 517	Special Topic	30	
NURS 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	
NURS 519	Historical Inquiry in Nursing	30	
NURS 521	Health Policy and Ethics	30	
NURS 522	Practicum 2	30	
NURS 523	Advanced Assessment and Diagnosis in Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing	30	X NURS 522 in 2003
NURS 524	Māori Health and Nursing	30	X NURS 510 in 2003
NURS 531	Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa/New Zealand	30	
NURS 532	Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy	30	
NURS 533	Health, Language and Culture	30	
NURS 534	Mental Health Care in Complex Contexts	30	
NURS 535	People in Life-Challenging Situations – Palliative Care Nursing	30	
NURS 536	Trauma and Emergency Care in Complex Contexts	30	
NURS 537	Gerontological Care in Complex Contexts	30	
NURS 538	People in Life-Challenging Situations - Cancer Nursing	30	X NURS 535 passed before 2002
NURS 555	A Research Paper in Nursing	30	
NURS 593	Thesis (equivalent to 2 courses)	60	
<b>3. MA (Applied) in Recreation and Leisure Studies</b>			
RECN 511	Leisure	30	
RECN 512	Practicum	30	
RECN 515	Methods	30	
RECN 517	Special Topic	30	
RECN 521	Culture and Power	30	
RECN 522	Advanced Practical Work	30	
RECN 524	Strategic Policy Development	30	
RECN 526	Special Topic	30	

**Schedule to the MA (Applied) Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
RECN 555	A Research Paper in Recreation and Leisure Studies	30	
RECN 593	Thesis (equivalent to 2 courses)	60	
<b>4. MA (Applied) in Social Science Research</b>			
SSRE 511	Processes and Organisation of Research	30	
SSRE 512	Social Research Practicum 1	30	
SSRE 516	Special Topic	30	
SSRE 517	Special Topic	30	
SSRE 521	Strategies and Techniques of Research	30	
SSRE 522	Social Research Practicum 2	30	
SSRE 593	Thesis (equivalent to 2 courses)	60	

**GradCertArts(Applied) and GradDipArts(Applied)****Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) and the Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed course of study and who pass the required assessment and fulfil the other conditions prescribed herein.
2. Before enrolling for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma a candidate shall have met the entry requirements listed in Section 1 of the MA(Applied) statute.
3. A candidate who has been awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) is required to abandon that qualification upon the award of a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied).
4. The course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall comprise two courses (60 points), selected from Part 1 of the MA(Applied) Schedule, in one of the subject areas listed in Section 5 of the MA(Applied) Statute, as approved by the Director of the appropriate programme.
5. The course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall comprise four courses (120 points), selected from the MA(Applied) Schedule constituting Part 1, in one of the subject areas listed in Section 5 of the MA(Applied) Statute, as approved by the Director of the appropriate programme.
6. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Graduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment, and the course requirements for the Graduate Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Deputy Dean.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.



## GradDipArts

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Arts shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, or
  - (iii) on the recommendation of the Head of School as specified in subsection 4(a) below, have been granted permission by the Associate Dean (Students) to enrol, being in the final year of study for a degree as specified in subsection (a) above; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students).
4. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the head of a school offering a subject in which the candidate is enrolled for at least 46 points. These 46 points must be in a discipline offered within the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences or a subject area offered as a BA major, except for 'Science Subjects'.
- (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 116 points at the 200 to 500 level, including at least 72 points at the 300 level or above, from courses offered for BA, BA(Hons), BMus, BMus(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), and MEd. The Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points from courses offered for other Bachelors, Honours or Masters degrees, provided that it constitutes part of a coherent course of study.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses totalling no more than 48 points passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Arts may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), be credited to the Diploma.
7. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any course previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.

8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
9. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.

## **BEd**

The regulations and prescriptions for the **Bachelor of Education** degree were last published in the 1999 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1999 should seek advice from the Head of the School of Education as to the best course of action to follow.

## **Conjoint BA/BTeach Programme**

### **Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

#### **General Requirements**

1. A student normally in their first year of study at university may be admitted to the conjoint BA/BTeach programme. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BA will not be admitted to the conjoint programme. Each course in the programme shall be taken either under a BA or a BTeach; a candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses for both the BA and the BTeach in each year of enrolment.  
*Note: To be admitted to the BA/BTeach a student must meet both University and WCE entry requirements, which include the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the NZ Teachers Council. Students are required to familiarise themselves with WCE's policies on Ethical Behaviour and Suspension, Student Review and Cancellation of Enrolment.*
2. A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission from the Board of Studies to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the programme. Normally the student must have achieved a B- average over the courses taken in the previous year of study and successfully completed the teaching experience course, and continue to meet the Teachers Council requirements to have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Course Catalogue of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedules to any first degree of this University and having a total points value of not less than 534. That shall include
  - (a) at least 318 points from courses numbered 200-399, with at least 120 of those from courses numbered 300-399, and
  - (b) at least 244 points from the BA schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399, and
  - (c) at least 244 points from the BTeach schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399.

4. The combined course of study of every candidate shall comply with the BA Statute and contain enough courses to fulfil the major requirements, as set out in Section 4 of the BA Statute, in at least one approved teaching subject and including one other approved teaching subject to at least 200 level. It shall also include courses from the BTeach Conjoint schedule as follows:

**Part 1**

CUST 131, TEAP 131, TEAP 132, TEAP 231, TEAP 232, TEAP 331

**Part 2**

Courses as specified in one of the following teaching specialisations:

*Primary:* CUST 132, CUST 133, CUST 134, CUST 135, CUST 231, CUST 232, CUST 233, CUST 331, CUST 332

*Secondary:* CUST 153, two of CUST 251-269, two of CUST 351-369, TEAP 253

*Primary and Secondary:* CUST 132, CUST 133, CUST 134, CUST 135, CUST 231, CUST 232, CUST 233, CUST 331, CUST 332, two of CUST 351-369, TEAP 253

*Note:* The Board of Studies for the conjoint programmes will determine the list of approved teaching subjects and publish these in the prospectus.

5. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 7 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
6. Courses taken for the BTeach are exempt from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Examination Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing a BTeach course by one of the circumstances specified in Section 6.1 of the Examination Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

**Cross-credits**

7. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a conjoint BA/BTeach combined with another undergraduate degree may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately.

In any such case, the overall course of study for the conjoint BA/BTeach and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 2-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the conjoint BA/BTeach (318), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

(ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the conjoint BA/BTeach (120), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further points at 300-level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.

(iii) **Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BA or BTeach schedules or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BA or BTeach schedules in the conjoint BA/BTeach (488) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160.

**Schedule to the BTeach Conjoint Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
CUST 131	Principles of Literacy and Numeracy	18	
CUST 132	Teaching Health and Physical Education	18	
CUST 133	Curriculum Content for Primary Teaching	18	
CUST 134	Teaching the Arts	9	P CUST 133
CUST 135	Teaching Technology	9	P CUST 133
CUST 153	Extension Studies for Secondary Teachers	18	
CUST 231	Literacy	11	P CUST 131
CUST 232	Numeracy	11	P CUST 131
CUST 233	Teaching Science and the Social Sciences	22	P CUST 133
CUST 251	English Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 252	Languages Other than English Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 253	Mathematics Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 254	Music Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 255	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 256	Science Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 257	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 258	Technology Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 259	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 331	Teaching English	12	P CUST 133 and 231
CUST 332	Teaching Mathematics	12	P CUST 133 and 232
CUST 351	English Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 251 or 331
CUST 352	Languages Other than English Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 252
CUST 353	Mathematics Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 253 or 332
CUST 354	Music Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 254
CUST 355	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 255
CUST 356	Science Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 256 or 233
CUST 357	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 257 or 233
CUST 358	Technology Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 258 or 135
CUST 359	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 259
TEAP 131	Teaching – What's it all about?	18	
TEAP 132	Building New Learning Communities in New Zealand	18	P TEAP 131
TEAP 231	Teaching and Learning for Success	22	P TEAP 131
TEAP 232	The Learner at the Centre of Teaching	22	P TEAP 231
TEAP 253	Managing Adolescents in a Secondary School Classroom	22	P TEAP 232
TEAP 331	Becoming a Skilled Professional	24	P TEAP 232

## Conjoint BA and BTeach(ECE)

### Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

#### General Requirements

1. A student normally in their first year of study at university may be admitted to the conjoint BA/BTeach (ECE) programme. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BA will not be admitted to the conjoint programme. Each course in the programme shall be taken either under a BA or a BTeach (ECE). A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses for both the BA and the BTeach in each year of enrolment.

*Note: To be admitted to the BA/BTeach (ECE) a student must meet both University and WCE entry requirements, which include the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the NZ Teachers' Council. Students are required to familiarise themselves with WCE's policies on Ethical Behaviour and Suspension, Student Review and Cancellation of Enrolment.*

2. A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission from the Joint Board of Studies to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the programme. Normally the student must have achieved a B- average over the courses taken in the previous year of study and successfully completed the teaching experience course, and continue to meet the Teachers' Council requirements to have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Victoria University Course Catalogue) selected from the schedule to this statute and from the schedules to any first degree of this university and having a total points value of not less than 520. This shall include:
  - (a) at least 364 points from courses numbered 200-399, with at least 142 of those from courses numbered 300-399
  - (b) an Early Childhood Education major as specified in section 4 of the BA statute.
  - (c) at least 260 points in CUST and TEAP courses selected from the schedule to this statute.
4. The combined course of study of every candidate shall comply with the BA Statute and contain enough courses to fulfil the requirements of, at least, the early childhood education major, as set out in Section 4 of the BA Statute. It shall also include courses from the BTeach (ECE) Schedule as follows:
  - (i) *Curriculum Knowledge and Practice*  
At least 160 points in CUST courses including at least 60 points from CUST 110-129; at least 80 points from CUST 210-229 and at least 20 points from CUST 310-329
  - (ii) *Teaching and Professional Studies*  
At least 100 points in TEAP courses including at least 20 points from TEAP 110-129; at least 80 points from TEAP 210-329 with at least 50 points from TEAP 310-329.

5. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 7 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

#### Cross-credits

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a conjoint BA/BTeach (ECE) combined with another undergraduate degree may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately.

In any such case, the overall course of study for the conjoint BA/BTeach (ECE) and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 2-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE) (364), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

(ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the conjoint BA/BTeach (ECE) (142), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further points at 300-level as are required for the other programme.

(iii) **Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BA or BTeach (ECE) schedules or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BA or BTeach (ECE) schedules in the conjoint BA/BTeach (ECE) (472) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160.

#### Schedule to BTeach (ECE) Conjoint Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
CUST 111	Te Whāriki	20	
CUST 112	Children's Well-being and Belonging	20	C CUST 111
CUST 113	Whakapapa: Our Living Cultures	20	
CUST 211	The Communicating Child	20	P CUST 111
CUST 212	The Expressive Child	20	P CUST 111
CUST 213	Te Ao Māori	20	P CUST 113
CUST 214	An Inclusive Early Childhood Curriculum	20	P CUST 113, 213
CUST 311	The Thinking Child	20	P CUST 211, 212
TEAP 112	Introduction to the Early Childhood Teaching Profession	12	
TEAP 113	Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 1	8	C TEAP 112
TEAP 212	Developing Professional Partnerships in Early Childhood Education	10	P CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113

**Schedule to BTeach (ECE) Conjoint Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
TEAP 213	Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 2	20	P TEAP 112, 113
TEAP 312	Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 3	8	P TEAP 212, 213, CUST 211, 212, 213
TEAP 313	Becoming Professional (ECE)	22	P TEAP 212, 213, CUST 211, 212, 213; C CUST 214, 311, TEAP 312
TEAP 315	Quality Programmes in Early Childhood	20	P EDUC 253, CUST 311; X EDUC 355

**BEd(TESOL)****Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) shall, before enrolment, have matriculated and successfully completed the two-year foundation programme offered by the Institut Perganian Bahasa Angsara, Malaysia, and been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director.

*Note: To be admitted to the BEd(TESOL) a student must meet both the University entry requirements and be accepted into the programme by the Ministry of Education Malaysia*

2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations, for not less than four academic years.  
Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within six years of enrolment, provided that the Programme Director may in special circumstances, extend this period.
3. The statutes of any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for any of those degrees.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses having a total point value of not less than 480, of which at least 72 points in Part 2 shall be for courses numbered 300-399 and not more than 180 points shall be for courses numbered 100-199, and comprise:

**Part 1**

120 points from courses taught at IPBA comprising FHSS 170, FHSS 171, FHSS 172, FHSS 173, FHSS 174, FHSS 175, FHSS 176, and FHSS 177;

**Part 2**

240 points from courses taught at VUW, which must include ALIN 201, ALIN 301, ALIN 302 or LING 222, LING 221 and LING 223, and further courses selected from Part A of the BA Schedule as approved by the Programme Director;

**Part 3**

120 points from courses taught at IPBA comprising CUST 391, LALS 310, LALS 311, TEAP 392 and TEAP 393.

5. Except with the permission of the Programme Director, each candidate shall complete Part 1 before enrolling in Part 2 and Part 2 before enrolling in Part 3.
6. A candidate who has failed any course shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the Programme Director.

**Schedule to the Bachelor of Education (TESOL) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
ALIN 201	Language Teaching Methodology	22	
ALIN 301	Pedagogical Description of English	24	
ALIN 302	Language Education for Science and Technology	24	
CUST 391	Curriculum Studies	15	
FHSS 170	Linguistics for the Language Teacher	15	
FHSS 171	Introduction to English Language Teaching	15	
FHSS 172	Philosophy of Malaysian Education	15	
FHSS 173	Human Development	15	
FHSS 174	Competency in the Malay Language	15	
FHSS 175	Classroom Management	15	
FHSS 176	Learning and the Learner	15	
FHSS 177	Ethics and Education	15	
LALS 310	Assessment in Schools	15	
LALS 311	Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom	15	
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	22	P 36 pts; X ENGL 245, LING 216 and 312
LING 222	Language and Education	22	
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	22	P 36pts; X LING 214
TEAP 392	Professional Development	15	
TEAP 393	Teaching Practice	60	

**BEd(Tchg)EC****Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and has thereafter followed the prescribed course of study at Wellington College of Education (WCE) and Victoria University of Wellington, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the required practical work, and passing the appropriate assessments and examinations.

*Note: To be admitted to the BEd(Tchg)EC, a student must meet both University and WCE entry requirements, which include the "good character and fitness to teach" requirements at the*



*Teachers' Council. Students are required to familiarise themselves with WCE's policies on Ethical Behaviour and Suspension, Student Review and Cancellation of Enrolment.*

2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the University's Course Catalogue and Programme Handbooks of Wellington College of Education) selected from the schedule to this statute and from the schedules to any other first degree of this University and having a total point value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 360 of which at least 222 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table:

*Education Studies*

- (i) At least 102 points in EDUC courses including EDUC 153, 154, 253, 355, 356

*Curriculum Knowledge and Practice*

- (ii) At least 160 points in CUST courses including at least 60 points from CUST 110-129 and at least 80 points from CUST 210-229 and at least 20 points from CUST 310-329.

*Teaching and Professional Studies*

- (iii) At least 80 points in TEAP courses including at least 20 points from TEAP 110-129 and at least 60 points from TEAP 210-329, including at least 30 points from TEAP 300-399

*Personal Studies*

- (iv) At least one elective course selected from the schedule to any first degree.

4. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree.

**Cross-credits**

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a BEd(Tchg)EC degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing a BEd(Tchg)EC degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In any such case, the overall course of study for the BEd(Tchg)EC and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

- (i) **Courses at 200 level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BEd(Tchg)EC (222), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

- (ii) **Courses at 300 level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BEd(Tchg)EC (90), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.

**(iii) Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BEd(Tchg)EC schedule or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BEd(Tchg)EC schedule in the BEd(Tchg)EC degree (360) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree.

**Transition from Earlier Regulations**

6. Candidates who began their course of study for BEd under the regulations in force before 1998 may transfer to the BEd(Tchg)EC degree.

**Transition from other Early Childhood Qualifications**

7. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from any of the institutions for teacher training listed below may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC and be credited with up to 240 points in EDUC, CUST, TEAP, and Personal Studies courses, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine, provided they hold provisional registration as teachers:  
Auckland College of Education; Christchurch College of Education; Dunedin College of Education; Hamilton Teachers' College; Massey University College of Education; Palmerston North College of Education; University of Waikato; Wellington College of Education.
8. A candidate who has been awarded a 2-year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC and may be credited with CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113, 212, 213 and such additional specified or unspecified credit, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine, up to a total of 150 points.
9. A candidate who has been awarded an early childhood qualification deemed equivalent to the Diploma of Teaching by NZQA, or a Diploma of Teaching from an institution other than those listed in Section 7 above, and which is eligible for Teacher Registration Board registration, may be credited with CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113, 212, 213 and such additional specified or unspecified credits, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine, up to a total of 110 points.
10. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the BEd (Teaching) EC within six years of first enrolment, provided that the BEd (Teaching) EC Programme Director, or the Associate Dean (Students) may in special circumstances extend this period.

**Schedule to the BEd(Tchg)EC Statute**

*Note: CUST and TEAP courses listed in the BEd(Tchg)EC Schedule are available only to students enrolled for BEd(Tchg)EC.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
CUST 111	Te Whāriki	20	
CUST 112	Children's Well-being and Belonging	20	C CUST 111
CUST 113	Whakapapa: Our Living Cultures	20	
CUST 211	The Communicating Child	20	P CUST 111
CUST 212	The Expressive Child	20	P CUST 111

**Schedule to the BEd(Tchg)EC Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
CUST 213	Te Ao Māori	20	P CUST 113
CUST 214	An Inclusive Early Childhood Curriculum	20	P CUST 113, 213; X CUST 312
CUST 311	The Thinking Child	20	P CUST 211, 212
EDUC 153	The Discovery of Early Childhood	20	
EDUC 154	Understanding Children	20	X EDUC 112, 114, 152
EDUC 253	The Early Years Debates	22	P Any one of EDUC 151, 152, 153, 154, 111 or 112
EDUC 355	Quality Programmes in Early Childhood	20	P EDUC 253, CUST 311; X EDUC 352
EDUC 356	Learning Together: Young Children and Adults in Early Years Settings	20	P EDUC 253, CUST 211, 212; X EDUC 252, 254, 357
TEAP 112	Introduction to the Early Childhood Teaching Profession	12	X TEAP 111
TEAP 113	Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 1	8	C TEAP 112; X TEAP 111
TEAP 212	Developing Professional Partnerships in Early Childhood Education	10	P CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113; X TEAP 211
TEAP 213	Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 2	20	P TEAP 112, 113; C TEAP 212; X TEAP 211
TEAP 312	Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 3	8	P TEAP 211 or TEAP 212 & 213; CUST 211, 212, 213; X TEAP 311
TEAP 313	Becoming Professional (ECE)	22	P TEAP 211 or TEAP 212 & 213; CUST 211, 212, 213; C CUST 214, 311; EDUC 355, 356; TEAP 312; X TEAP 311
TEAP 314	Professional Early Childhood Teaching Portfolio	60	P DipTchg(ECE) from a recognised tertiary institution; X TEAP 212, 213, 311, 312, 313

**MEd****Statute for the Degree of Master of Education**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Education shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and satisfied the subject requirement for Education listed in Section 4 of the BA Statute, *or*
  - (ii) qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) or BA/BTeach, BSc/ BTeach, BCA/ BTeach, *or*
  - (iii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and either hold a Diploma of Teaching from an approved institution for teacher training, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course for the degree, *or*
  - (iv) qualified for the award of the Advanced Diploma of Teaching, *or*
  - (v) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching, *or*

(vi) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind,

*and*

(b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the School of Education.

2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by the statute for not less than four trimesters, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the degree within six years of first enrolment for it provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of School.
4. Except as specified in section 6, the course of study for the MEd shall comprise *either*
  - (a) eight courses from the schedule to this statute including EDUC 580 or EDUC 587, *or*
  - (b) four courses and a thesis (EDUC 592 or EDUC 594) from the schedule to this statute.

Candidates shall include the courses specified for one of the specialisations listed below:

**Human Development, Counselling and Educational Psychology**

At least two courses from  
EDUC 535, EDUC 545, EDUC 514, EDUC 548, EDUC 550, EDUC 551

**Early Childhood Education**

At least two courses from  
EDUC 528, EDUC 557, EDUC 574

**Māori and Pacific Nations Education**

At least two courses from  
EDUC 525, EDUC 529, EDUC 541, EDUC 542

**Curriculum, Learning and Assessment**

At least two courses from  
EDUC 521, EDUC 547, EDUC 559, EDUC 573

**Policy and Leadership**

At least two courses from  
EDUC 501, EDUC 502, EDUC 553, EDUC 570

**Classroom Pedagogy**

At least two courses from  
EDUC 565, EDUC 566, EDUC 567, EDUC 568

**Information Communication Technology (ICT)**

At least two courses from  
EDUC 570, EDUC 571, EDUC 572

**Education and Training for Professional Development**

All three courses:  
EDUC 569, EDUC 547, EDUC 559

### Special Needs Resource Teaching

All four courses:

EDUC 561, EDUC 562, EDUC 563, EDUC 564

### General Education

A combination of courses including a research methods course, a thesis and/or a research paper, selected from the MEd schedule and approved by the Head of School.

*Note: Details of courses offered in any one year are published in the School of Education Postgraduate Prospectus.*

5. A candidate who holds a VUW Postgraduate Diploma or Certificate in Education Studies, or a Postgraduate Diploma or Certificate in Education and Professional Development, may, with the approval of the Head of School, credit the courses passed for any of those qualifications to the MEd, provided that the relevant Certificate or Diploma is abandoned upon conferment of the MEd degree.
6. A candidate who holds a VUW Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching, may, with the approval of the Head of School, meet the requirements of the MEd by passing EDUC 580 or EDUC 587 and three further courses from the MEd Statute, or by completing EDUC 592 or 594, provided that the Diploma is abandoned upon conferment of the MEd degree.
7. A candidate who passes four courses including the minimum requirement for at least one specialisation listed in the MEd Schedule, and who decides not to proceed with the MEd may, with the approval of the Head of School, be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development.
8. A candidate who passes two courses from the MEd schedule and who decides not to proceed with the MEd or Postgraduate Diploma may, with the approval of the Head of School, be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Professional Development.
9. Except as specified in sections 5 and 6, candidates shall not obtain credit for any course already credited to another qualification.
10. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, parts 2 and 3.
11. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
12. A candidate for the MEd, with the approval of the Heads of the Schools concerned, may substitute up to 60 points from courses prescribed for any other Honours or Masters programme.
13. Candidates who first enrolled for the MEd prior to 1998 and who wish to complete this degree must transfer to these regulations.

### Transitional arrangements

Students enrolled for MEd at Wellington College of Education who have completed up to four courses may transfer to these regulations and receive credit for the courses they have passed.

*Note: Students who have commenced a thesis should complete their MEd through Wellington College of Education.*

## Schedule to the MEd statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites and Restrictions
EDUC 501	Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)	30	X EDUC 401
EDUC 502	Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)	30	X EDUC 402
EDUC 505	Theoretical Foundations of Education Studies	30	X EDUC 405, X EDUC 513 in 2000
EDUC 513	Special Topic	30	
EDUC 514	Child Abuse and Neglect	30	X EDUC 414
EDUC 515	Teaching the NESB Student	30	
EDUC 516	Language of the Classroom	30	P EDUC 515
+EDUC 521	Curriculum and Assessment	30	X EDUC 421
EDUC 525	Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 425
EDUC 528	Early Childhood Care and Education	30	X EDUC 428
EDUC 529	Māori Education	30	X EDUC 429
EDUC 532	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 416, TEAC 502
EDUC 535	Counselling Principles and Practice	30	X EDUC 409
EDUC 541	Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education	30	X EDUC 441
+EDUC 542	Whakaakoranga Māori: Māori Learning and Pedagogies	30	X EDUC 442
EDUC 545	Developmental and Educational Psychology	30	X EDUC 404
+EDUC 547	Assessment and Evaluation in Action	30	
EDUC 548	Difference and Diversity: Frameworks	30	X EDUC 448
EDUC 550	Issues in Special Education	30	X EDUC 450
+EDUC 551	Special Education Practice	30	
EDUC 553	Educational Leadership and Management	30	
+EDUC 557	Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education	30	X EDUC 457
+EDUC 559	Learning, Motivation and Professional Development	30	X EDUC 582 97-98
+EDUC 561	Special Needs Resource Teaching: Students in Contexts	30	X SNRT 801; EDUC 583 in 1999
+EDUC 562	Special Needs Resource Teaching: Classroom Contexts	30	X SNRT 802; EDUC 586 in 1999
+EDUC 563	Special Needs Resource Teaching: School and Community Contexts	30	X SNRT 803
+EDUC 564	Special Needs Resource Teaching: Professional Practice Portfolio	30	X SNRT 804
+^EDUC 565	Literacy: The NZ Approach to Reading	30	
+^EDUC 566	Literacy: Knowing the Learner, Knowing the Text	30	
+^EDUC 567	Numeracy: The Foundation for Learning and Teaching Mathematics	30	
+^EDUC 568	Numeracy: The NZ Approach to Numeracy	30	
EDUC 569	The Design of Professional Development Programmes	30	
EDUC 570	ICT Usage and Policy	30	
+^EDUC 571	ICT and Information Literacy	30	
+^EDUC 572	ICT in Schools and Centres: Theory, Practice and Implementation	30	
+EDUC 573	Programme Evaluation	30	

**Schedule to the MEd statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites and Restrictions
+EDUC 574	Debating the Early Childhood Curriculum	30	
+EDUC 580	Classroom Research Paper	30	P EDUC 532 or TEAC 502; X EDUC 587
EDUC 582	Special Topic	30	
EDUC 583	Special Topic	30	
EDUC 586	Special Topic	30	
EDUC 587	Research Paper	30	P EDUC 532; X EDUC 580
EDUC 592	Education Thesis	120	P EDUC 532
+EDUC 594	Professional Practice Thesis	120	P EDUC 532 or TEAC 502

Key to symbols:

+ Category I funding      ^ Distance delivery

Note: Except with the approval of the Head of School candidates enrolling in a 30-point Research Paper or a 120-point thesis shall have previously passed a 30-point 500-level research methods in Education course. Under special circumstances a candidate may be permitted to enrol concurrently in the research methods course and the thesis or research paper, with the approval of the candidate's supervisor and the Head of School.

**PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD****Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Professional Development and the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed course of study and who pass the required assessment and fulfil the other conditions prescribed herein.
2. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma a candidate shall have met either
  - (i) one of the conditions 1(a) of the MEd statute, or
  - (ii) if enrolling in the Special Needs Resource Teaching strand, the entry requirements listed in Section 1 of the DipSNRT statute.
3. A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies is required to abandon that qualification upon the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development.
4. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate shall comprise two courses selected from the MEd schedule, approved by the Head of School.
5. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall comprise four courses including the requirements for a specialisation selected from the MEd Schedule and approved by the Head of School.
6. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment, and the course requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this

period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of the School of Education.

7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
8. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma, with the approval of the Head of the School concerned, may substitute one course from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters programme.

## MTeach

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Teaching

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Teaching shall, before enrolment
  - (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and hold a Diploma of Teaching from an approved institution for teacher training, or
  - (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Board of Studies of adequate educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study, and have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Convener of the Board of Studies.

*Note: To be admitted to the MTeach a student must meet both the University and Wellington College of Education's entry requirements, which include the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the NZ Teachers Council. Students are required to familiarise themselves with the College's policies on Ethical Behaviour and Suspension, Student Review and Cancellation of Enrolment.*

2. A candidate must continue to meet the NZ Teachers Council requirements to have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher.
3. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations, for not less than one calendar year.  
(b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within five years of enrolment, provided that the Convener of the Board of Studies may extend this period, in special circumstances.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 180 points, comprising:
 

**Part 1** (a) TEAC 501 (30 points) and TEAC 502 (30 points)  
(b) 60 points from approved 400-level or 500-level courses

**Part 2** TEAC 503 Internship in Teacher Education (60 points)
5. Except with the permission of the Convener of the Board of Studies, each candidate shall complete Part 1 before enrolling in Part 2.
6. Candidates who successfully complete Part 1 but do not proceed to Part 2, shall be eligible for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching.
7. A candidate who holds the Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching who is eligible to proceed to the Master of Teaching but has not elected to do so may, at the discretion of the Convener of the Board of Studies, be admitted directly to Part 2 at a later date, and is required to abandon the Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching on completion of the Master of Teaching.
8. A candidate who has failed any course shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the Convener of the Board of Studies.



9. Candidates for the degree shall not present themselves for examination in any course with which they have already been credited, or which they are currently presenting, for another degree or diploma.
10. The Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Examination Statute will not apply to courses taken for Part 1(a) and Part 2 of the Master of Teaching. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing a Master of Teaching course by one of the circumstances specified in Section 6.1 of the Examination Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.
11. The Master of Teaching degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the Convener of the Board of Studies to be of sufficient merit, in accordance with Section 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the Master of Teaching Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
TEAC 501	The Teacher as Professional	30	
TEAC 502	Research and Professional Inquiry	30	X MAST 500, EDUC 532
TEAC 503	Internship in Teacher Education	60	P TEAC 501, TEAC 502 and 60 approved points at 400 or 500 level

### GradDipSNRT

#### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have
  - (a) (i) qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree and a Diploma of Teaching, or
  - (ii) qualified for the award of the Advanced Diploma of Teaching, or
  - (iii) qualified for the award of the Diploma of Teaching and the Diploma in Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs, or
  - (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and
  - (v) had a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Programme Director.
2. The Diploma shall be granted to those who follow the course of study prescribed by the statute and who meet the mandatory requirements.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise four courses, SNRT 801, 802, 803, 804.
4. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of the School of Education.
5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

## DipEdProfDev\*

### Statute for the Diploma in Education and Training for Professional Development

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Education and Training for Professional Development shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) had at least two years of relevant work experience and satisfied the Head of the School of Education that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; and
  - (b) been accepted by the Head of School as a candidate for the Diploma.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year nor more than four years, except that this period may be extended in special circumstances by the Head of School.
3. The personal course of study of each candidate shall comprise at least 120 points and include
 

EDUC 811	Introduction to the Design of Education and Training	24 points
EDUC 812	Introduction to Learning Theories in Education and Training	24 points
EDUC 813	Evaluation of Professional Development Programmes	24 points
EDUC 814	Professional Development Project	30 points

One undergraduate course selected from the schedule for any first degree approved by the Head of School.
4. The prescriptions for the Diploma courses shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

*\* offered in 2004 subject to approval*

## BMus

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, passing the appropriate examinations, completing to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Music such practical work as may be prescribed, and participating to the satisfaction of the Head of the School in approved choral or instrumental work within the University during enrolment for the degree.

*Note: All candidates wishing to enrol in Musical Performance courses must consult the Head of the School of Music not later than the date set out in the Enrolment Statute. The following options have been approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard orchestral instrument. Applications to present other standard instruments must be made to the Head of the School of Music by the same date.*

2. Subject to this statute the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue), selected from the schedule to this statute, and having a total points value of not less than 360. At least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399.
3. The BA Statute shall apply with the necessary modifications where a candidate wishes to take any course which is also a subject of examination for that degree. Prospective candidates for this degree, who have not previously been enrolled at a university, should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study from Student Recruitment and Course Advice.

#### Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements, as set out in the following table, for one of the options listed therein.

<i>Option</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
(a) History and Literature of Music	(i) MUSI 108, 107 or 207; (ii) at least 18 points from MUSI 161, 262, 263; (iii) MUSI 241 or 341, 242 or 342, 243 or 343, 244 or 344, 245 or 345 with at least 48 points at 300 level. The Head of the School of Music may approve the substitution of MUSI 371 or 372 (or, in exceptional cases, of up to 24 other approved MUSI points) for one of the courses listed in (iii). (iv) sufficient points selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 96 approved points not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.
(b) Composition	MUSI 103, 107 or 207, 108, 203, 216, 303, at least 18 points from MUSI 141, 241/341, 242/342, 243/343, 244/344, 245/345, and sufficient points, selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 48 approved points not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.

- (c) Performance MUSI 102, 107 or 207, 108, 202, 302, at least 36 points from MUSI 141, 171, 241/341, 242/342, 243/343, 244/344, 245/345, and sufficient points selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 48 approved points (or in the case of candidates in voice 96 such points) not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.

#### Cross-credits

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a BMus degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing a BMus degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In any such case, the overall course of study for the BMus and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200 level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BMus (180), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

(ii) **Courses at 300 level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BMus (48), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.

(iii) **Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BMus or BA schedules or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BMus or BA schedules in the BMus degree (360) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree.

*Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this section should be addressed to the Faculty Administration Manager, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.*

### Schedule to the BMus Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the Prospectus of the School of Music for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
MUSI 102	Musical Performance	36	C MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts; X May not enrol in or credit MUSI 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102 (See note, s.1)
MUSI 103	Composition	36	C MUSI 108
MUSI 104	Introduction to Music Technology	18	
MUSI 105	Basic Musical Techniques	18	X MUSI 108
MUSI 107	Musicianship	18	
MUSI 108	Materials of Music	18	
MUSI 126	European Languages for Singers	18	
MUSI 132	Composition for the Classroom	18	
MUSI 141	Western Music 900-2000	18	
MUSI 161	Intro to World Music	18	
MUSI 171	New Zealand Music	18	
MUSI 181	Ragtime to Rap	18	
MUSI 191	Preparatory Musical Performance	18	C MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts (See note, s.1)
MUSI 192	Preparatory Musical Performance	18	P MUSI 191 (See note, s.1); C MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts
MUSI 193	Accompanying	12	C MUSI 102 (piano)
MUSI 194	Orchestral Studies	12	C MUSI 102
MUSI 195	Second Instrument Study	18	C MUSI 102, 202 or 302
MUSI 202	Musical Performance	44	P At least a B- pass in MUSI 102, MUSI 108 and 36 other MUSI pts (See note, s.1)
MUSI 203	Composition	44	P MUSI 108, MUSI 103
MUSI 204	Electronic Composition	22	P MUSI 104
MUSI 207	Musicianship (Conducting)	22	P MUSI 107
MUSI 216	Instrumentation	44	P At least one of MUSI 103, 108, 203
MUSI 218	Materials of Music	22	P MUSI 108
MUSI 226	Ensemble Performance	22	C MUSI 202
MUSI 241	Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras	22	P MUSI 108, 141; X MUSI 341
MUSI 242	Music in the Baroque Era	22	P MUSI 108, 141; X MUSI 342
MUSI 243	Music in the Classical Era	22	P MUSI 108, 141; X MUSI 343
MUSI 244	Music in the Romantic Era	22	P MUSI 108, 141; X MUSI 344
MUSI 245	Western Music 1900-1950	22	P MUSI 108, 141; X MUSI 345
MUSI 262	Pacific Islands Music and Dance	22	P MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 18 approved pts; X MUSI 362
MUSI 263	Music in Asia	22	P MUSI 161 or 18 approved pts
MUSI 264	Special Topic	22	P MUSI 161 or 18 relevant pts
MUSI 265	Indonesian Gamelan	22	P MUSI 161 or 18 approved 100-level pts; X MUSI 264 in 2000
MUSI 293	Accompanying	15	C MUSI 202 (piano)

**Schedule to the BMus Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
MUSI 294	Orchestral Studies	15	C MUSI 202
MUSI 295	Second Instrument Study	22	P At least a B- pass in MUSI 195; C MUSI 202 or 302
MUSI 302	Musical Performance	72	P Solo performance: at least a B- pass in MUSI 202, 107, and at least 108 other MUSI pts; Conducting: at least a B- pass in MUSI 207, 218, and at least 108 other MUSI pts (See note, s.1)
MUSI 303	Composition	48	P MUSI 203, 218
MUSI 304	Electronic Composition	24	P MUSI 204;
MUSI 326	Ensemble Performance	24	P MUSI 226; C MUSI 302
MUSI 341	Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 242-245; X MUSI 241
MUSI 342	Music in the Baroque Era	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241, 243-245; X MUSI 242
MUSI 343	Music in the Classical Era	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-242, 244-245; X MUSI 243
MUSI 344	Music in the Romantic Era	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-243, 245; X MUSI 244
MUSI 345	Western Music 1900-1950	24	P MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-244; X MUSI 245
MUSI 361	Ethnomusicology: Technique and Theory	24	P MUSI 262 or 263
MUSI 362	Pacific Islands Music and Dance	24	P MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 and 22 approved 200-level pts; X MUSI 262
MUSI 371	Special Topic	24	P MUSI 108
MUSI 372	Historical Performance Practice	24	P At least 18 pts in music history courses; X MUSI 371 in 1996, 1998, 2000
MUSI 393	Accompanying	16	C MUSI 302 (piano)
MUSI 394	Orchestral Studies	16	C MUSI 302
MUSI 395	Second Instrument Study	24	P At least a B- pass in MUSI 295 C MUSI 302

**BMus Honours****Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours shall before enrolment have
  - (a) qualified for admission to BMus, and
  - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Music, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
  - (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 2 for the subject presented.

*Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.*

2. (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Composition	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Composition
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in the History and Literature of Music
Performance	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Performance

(b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Composition	<i>Either</i> one course from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 421-427 <i>or</i> two courses from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations
History and Literature of Music	MUSI 413, and three further courses from MUSI 407-419, 489
Performance	<i>Either</i> one course from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 431-434 <i>or</i> two courses from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations

3. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, meeting the mandatory requirements, passing the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 2, completing to the satisfaction of the Head of School such practical work as may be prescribed, and participating in approved choral or instrumental work within the University during enrolment for the degree.
- (b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.
4. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a) and (b).
5. (a) Where in addition to examination scripts practical examinations are prescribed by this statute the award shall be made on the combined results. Each practical examination shall be of the value of one course.
- (b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Head of School, and each candidate in Performance shall present one of those options.

## 6. Classes of Honours

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

### Schedule to the BMus Honours Statute

See Section 2 of this Statute for the courses required, and see the School of Music postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Corequisites
MUSI 407	A 20th Century Composer	30	
MUSI 409	Music Education	30	
MUSI 410	Ethnomusicology	30	
MUSI 411	Criticism of Music	30	
MUSI 413	Western Music Studies 1	30	
MUSI 414	Western Music Studies 2	30	
MUSI 415	Music in New Zealand	30	
MUSI 416	Theories of Analysis	30	
MUSI 417	Acoustics	30	
MUSI 418	Special Topic	30	
MUSI 421	Composition: Instrumental/Vocal	30	
MUSI 422	Electronic Composition	30	
MUSI 423	Composition: Theatrical	30	
MUSI 424	Composition: School Music	30	
MUSI 425	Arrangements and Orchestrations	30	
MUSI 426	A Combination of Two Halves taken from MUSI 421-425	30	
MUSI 427	Special Topic	30	
MUSI 431	Performance: Solo	30	
MUSI 432	Performance: Period 1	30	
MUSI 433	Performance Skills	30	
MUSI 434	Ensemble Performance	30	
MUSI 489	Research Essay	30	At least 30 pts from MUSI 407-416

## MMus

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BMus degree in this university, or
  - (ii) qualified for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree and been accepted as a candidate for the degree in one of the subjects described in Section 2, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MMus except with the permission of the Head of the School of Music, or



- (iii) enrolled as a candidate for the BMus(Hons) and obtained approval of the Head of the School of Music for concurrent enrolment as a candidate for MMus, provided that such a candidate shall not be admitted to the MMus degree without qualifying for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree, or
- (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Composition	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Composition
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in the History and Literature of Music
Performance	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Performance

- (b) The personal course of study of every candidate for Part 1 shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Composition	<i>Either</i> one course from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 421-427 <i>or</i> two courses from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations
History and Literature of Music	Four courses from MUSI 407-419
Performance	<i>Either</i> one course from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 431-434 <i>or</i> two courses from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations

3. **Admission to MMus Part 2**

The course of study for MMus consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both parts being in the same subject. Part 1 consists of a course of study and examinations in a subject as specified in BMus(Hons) Section 2, and Part 2 consists of a course of study as described in Sections 4-9. The personal course of study of every candidate for MMus Part 1 shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to the BMus Honours statute.

- (a) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Music, candidates will not be enrolled for Part 2 unless their course work for Part 1 is at least at B- level.

- (b) Candidates qualified for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree who offer the same subject as for the BMus(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
- (c) Other candidates for direct admission to MMus (Part 2) shall, before enrolment, have
- (i) qualified for admission to a BMus(Hons) degree of another New Zealand university, or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (d) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BMus(Hons) who has not yet been awarded the degree in that subject and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MMus degree may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the closing date for receipt of applications from returning students for the following year. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MMus shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BMus(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of normally not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise, meeting the mandatory requirements and sitting the appropriate examinations. In exceptional cases approved by the Deputy Dean a candidate may complete both Part 1 and Part 2 in one calendar year.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate for MMus Part 2 shall total a minimum of 120 points and shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein. All courses of study must be approved by the Head of School.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Composition	<p><i>Either</i></p> <p>(a) an original composition or compositions of a scope approved by the Head of School (MUSI 592) worth 100%; <i>or</i></p> <p>(b) an original composition or compositions of a scope approved by the Head of School (MUSI 593) worth 75% and one course chosen from MUSI 407-418, 489.</p> <p>The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400 or 500 level for the course in (b) above.</p>

- History and Literature of Music      *Either*
- (a) a satisfactory thesis (MUSI 591) worth 100%; *or*
  - (b) a thesis (MUSI 594) worth 75% and one course chosen from MUSI 407-418; *or*
  - (c) a research project (MUSI 595) worth 50% and two courses chosen from MUSI 407-418.
- The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400 or 500 level for one of the courses in (b) or (c) above.
- Performance
- (a) a solo recital (MUSI 501) worth 50%; *and*
  - (b) MUSI 502 (worth 25%): *either*
    - (i) an ancillary solo recital; *or*
    - (ii) a performance of one of the following: a major operatic role; a concerto; a major chamber work; *or* a comprehensive examination on orchestral excerpts on the major instrument; *and*
  - (c) one course chosen from MUSI 407-418, 489 (worth 25%)
- The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400 or 500 level for the course in (c) above.

6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree “with distinction” or “with merit”, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study (PCS) Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

In the case of candidates in Composition, for “thesis” read “composition(s)” in the PCS Statute sections 24 and 25.

In the case of candidates in Performance, for “thesis” read: “requirements under section 5 of the MMus” in the PCS Statute section 24(a), (d) and (h) (where the examiners appointed for the recital programme(s)/performance may differ from the examiners appointed for the research essay/examination); and for “thesis” read “research essay” in section 24(e) (where the candidate must also present a list of the works to be performed in the recital programme(s)/performance under 5(a) and (b) above).

7. In the case of candidates in Performance,
- (a) a pass must be achieved in all three sections. Having received the reports of the examiners for all three sections the Head of School shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners’ reports, to the Manager, Faculty Administration, who shall advise the candidate of the result;
  - (b) if the examiners consider the research essay or examination to be not of a sufficient standard for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the research essay be returned to the candidate for revision or that the candidate be asked to sit the examination again at a later date;
  - (c) where the examiners judge one or both of the recital programme(s)/performance as required under section 5(a) and (b) above to be not suitable for acceptance for the degree, candidates will not normally be allowed to present their work for re-examination. In exceptional circumstances,

however, the Deputy Dean may permit a candidate to present the solo recital and/or major ensemble work for re-examination.

8. The requirements for MMus Part 2 shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of this period.

## ArtDip

### Statute for the Artist Diploma

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Artist Diploma shall before enrolment, have:
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of Master of Music in Performance with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One at New Zealand University (or equivalent), or in exceptional circumstances,
  - (ii) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Music in Performance and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Music of adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study; and
  - (b) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff of the School of Music and the Head of School.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal programme of full-time study of not less than two years, comprising two courses of supervised research in music performance.
3. Each student shall complete the requirements of the Artist Diploma within four years of first enrolment provided that, in special cases, the period for completion may be extended by the Head of the School of Music. Note: an individual course may not be spread over more than one year, but must be completed (including the assessment) in the year of first enrolment for that course.
4. The course of study for the Artist Diploma shall consist of 240 points. It shall comprise MUSI 701 and MUSI 702 each worth 120 points. Both courses will be assessed on a pass/fail basis
5. The prescriptions for the courses listed above shall be as defined in the University Course Catalogue.

## MAPA and GradDipAPA

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs and the Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs shall before enrolment have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree.

2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Deputy Dean.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:
  - Part 1**
    - (a) POLS 588 - World Politics (60 points)
    - (b) two approved 400-level POLS courses
  - Part 2**

POLS 579 - Extended Research Essay in Asia-Pacific Affairs (60 points)
5. No candidate who fails POLS 588 World Politics shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Courses credited to the MAPA or DipAPA shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
7. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs.  
(b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs.  
(b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipAPA upon conferment of the degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs.

## MIR and GradDipIR

### Statute for the Degree of Master of International Relations and the Graduate Diploma in International Relations

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of International Relations shall before enrolment have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.

3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Deputy Dean.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:
  - Part 1**
    - (a) POLS 588: World Politics (60 points)
    - (b) two approved 400-level courses
  - Part 2**  
POLS 589: Extended Research Essay in International Relations (60 points)
5. No candidate who fails POLS 588 World Politics shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma, or where the course it is restricted against is presented for another degree or diploma.
7. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in International Relations.  
(b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in International Relations.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in International Relations may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of International Relations.  
(b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipIR upon conferment of the degree.

## MMHS

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Museum and Heritage Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Museum and Heritage Studies shall, before enrolment, have:
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or  
(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
3. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within six years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.

4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of the following:
- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <i>Compulsory core courses</i> | RECN 511 Leisure (30 points)<br>RECN 512 Practicum (30 points)<br>RECN 515 Research Methods (30 points)<br>MHST 501 The Social Construction of<br>Knowledge and Heritage (30 points)<br>MHST 502 Advanced Practicum (30 points) |
| <i>and either</i>              | MHST 593 Thesis (60 points) and 30 points from<br>approved 400- or 500-level courses  |
| <i>or</i>                      | MHST 555 Research Paper (30 points) and 60<br>points from approved 400- or 500-level courses  |
5. Courses credited to the Master of Museum and Heritage Studies shall not be credited to or from any other qualification.
6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree “with distinction” or “with merit” are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

## MNZS and GradDipNZS

### Statute for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies and the Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies and Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies shall before enrolment have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the Degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate’s first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the fourth year after the candidate’s first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Deputy Dean.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:
 

**Part 1**

  - (a) NZST 510 (30 points) and NZST 511 (30 points)
  - (b) 60 points from approved 400-level or 500-level courses

**Part 2**

NZST 512 - Thesis in New Zealand Studies (60 points).

5. No candidate who fails Part 1 of the MNZS shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Courses credited to the MNZS or DipNZS shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
7. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies.  
(b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme, be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of New Zealand Studies.  
(b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipNZS upon conferment of the degree of Master of New Zealand Studies.

### BNurs

The regulations and prescriptions for the Bachelor of Nursing degree were last published in the 1993 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1993 should seek advice from the Faculty Administration Manager, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, as to the best course of action to follow.

### MNurs\*

*\* Offered in 2004 subject to approval*

#### Statute for the Degree of Master of Nursing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Nursing shall be a registered nurse and shall, before enrolment,
  - (a) (i) have been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;  
or  
(ii) have submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) to have completed the equivalent of a 30 point research course at postgraduate level; and
  - (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The course of study for MNurs consists of a thesis totalling a minimum of 120 points
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than three trimesters (i.e. a calendar year)
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the MNurs shall be a satisfactory thesis (NURS 592) presented in accordance with this statute.



5. The provisions concerning the award of the degree “with distinction” or “with merit” the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
6. The requirements for the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate’s first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of this period.

### MMidw\*

*\* Offered in 2004 subject to approval*

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Midwifery**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Midwifery shall be a registered midwife and shall, before enrolment,
  - (a) (i) have been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
  - (ii) have submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) have completed the equivalent of a 30 point research course at postgraduate level; and
  - (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The course of study for MMidw consists of a thesis totalling a minimum of 120 points
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than three trimesters (i.e. a calendar year)
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the MMidw shall be a satisfactory thesis (MIDW 592) presented in accordance with this statute.
5. The provisions concerning the award of the degree “with distinction” or “with merit” the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
6. The requirements for the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate’s first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of this period.

### MN(Clinical)

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Nursing (Clinical)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Nursing (Clinical) shall be a registered nurse and shall, before enrolment,
  - (a) (i) have been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or

- (ii) have submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) have at least two years' relevant professional experience; and
  - (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
  3. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within six years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
  4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent course of study in four Parts, as follows, provided that at least 120 points must be selected from courses offered by VUW:

**Part 1**

Two courses selected from: SCPCD01, NUPCD07, NUPCD5A, NUPCD5B, NURS 512, 516, 534-538 or from courses offered by VUW or the Waikato Institute of Technology for any postgraduate certificate that requires graduates to demonstrate achievement of the Nursing Council of New Zealand advanced practice competencies (all 30 points)

**Part 2**

*Either* NUPCD17 Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning *or* NURS 523 Advanced Assessment and Diagnosis in Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing; and *either* NUPCD12 *or* NURS 518 (all 30 points)

**Part 3**

Two further courses selected from NURS 500-level courses or Wintec NUPCD courses within the student's scope of practice; or, for students wishing to be granted prescriptive privileges, any Nursing Council approved prescribing course.

**Part 4**

*Either* NURS 593 (60 points) *or* NURS 555 (30 points) and one additional NURS 500-level course or Wintec NUPCD course.

5. With the approval of the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery a candidate may substitute in Parts 1-3 equivalent courses from another tertiary institution.
6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

**PGDipNurs\***

*\* Offered in 2004 subject to approval*

**Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing shall be eligible for registration as a nurse in New Zealand and shall, before enrolment,

- (a) (i) have been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
  - (ii) have submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two trimesters
  3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma of (Nursing) shall be 4 courses, of 30 points each, or equivalent, from the Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute (Nursing), one of which shall be a research methods course worth at least 30 points.
  4. The requirements for the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of this period.
  5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

### PGDipMid\*

*\* Offered in 2004 subject to approval*

#### **Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma of Midwifery**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma of Midwifery shall be eligible for registration as a midwife and shall, before enrolment,
  - (a) (i) have been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
  - (ii) have submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two trimesters
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma of (Midwifery) shall be 4 courses, of 30 points each, or equivalent, from the Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute (Midwifery), one of which shall be a research methods course worth at least 30 points.
4. The requirements for the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of this period.
5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

## PGCertClinNurs

### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Nursing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Nursing shall be a registered nurse and shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
  - (ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required courses, fulfilling the requirements in Section 3 below.
3. Before the certificate is awarded a candidate shall have demonstrated the relevant Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies within their designated scope of practice; and shall have produced evidence thereof to the satisfaction of the Head of School.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two courses: NURS 512 and one of the following:
 

NURS 516 (Special Topic)	30 pts
NURS 534 (Mental Health)	30 pts
NURS 535 (Palliative Care)	30 pts
NURS 536 (Trauma & Emergency)	30 pts
NURS 537 (Gerontology)	30 pts
NURS 538 (Cancer Nursing)	30 pts
NURS 539 (Intensive Care)	30 pts
NURS 540 (Cardiac/Cardiothoracic)	30 pts
NURS 541 (Assessment, Treatment and Rehabilitation)	30 pts
NURS 542 (Paediatrics)	30 pts
NURS 543 (Community Health)	30 pts
NURS 544 (Perioperative)	30 pts
NURS 545 (Neonatal Care)	30 pts
NURS 546 (Nephrology)	30 pts
NURS 547 (Orthopaedic)	30 pts
5. The candidate shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Nursing within two years of first enrolling for it.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

## PGCertHealth

### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health (named specialty)

This statute to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health will either be a registered health professional or a person who can demonstrate professional qualifications

relevant to their area of health-related employment and shall, before enrolment, have

- (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or  
(ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required courses, fulfilling the requirements of Section 3 below.
  3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two courses:
    - HEAL 512 Practicum 1 (30 points) and one of the following:
    - HEAL 516 Special Topic, to be named according to health priority (30 points)
    - HEAL 517 Special Topic, to be named according to health priority (30 points)
    - HEAL 518 Allied Mental Health Practice (30 Points)
  4. The candidate shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health within two years of first enrolling for it.
  5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

## PGCertMid

### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

This statute to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery will be a registered midwife and shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or  
(ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required courses, fulfilling the requirements in Section 3 below.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two courses, MIDW 512 and MIDW 513.
4. The candidate shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery within two years of first enrolling for it.
5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

## MPHist

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Public History

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Public History shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours; or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the History Programme.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one academic year, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Deputy Dean may allow a shorter period.
4. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study, as follows:
  - PBHY 501 - Issues in Public History 1: What is Public History? (30 points)
  - PBHY 502 - Issues in Public History 2: Presenting the Past (30 points)
  - PBHY 510 - A Research Project (30 points)
  - An elective course or courses (to the value of 30 points) approved by the Head of the History Programme
6. A candidate whose work is judged by the Head of the History Programme to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the Master of Public History "with distinction" or "with merit" as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Part 2 Section 20(b).

## MSW, PGDipSW and PGCertSW\*

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Social Work, Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work and Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work

*\* These qualifications will not be offered in 2004*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Social Work shall before enrolment have
  - (a) either
    - (i) qualified for admission to an undergraduate degree plus have relevant experience in a related social work field; or
    - (ii) a Diploma in Social Work or Social Services with at least a B+ average and five years social work practice experience; or

- (iii) in exceptional circumstances, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

*Note: For specific graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.*

- (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of School.
2. (a) The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years passing all the required courses.
  - (b) Candidates shall complete the requirements of the MSW within six years of first enrolling for the degree. In special cases the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend that period.
  3. The personal course of study of every candidate for the MSW will consist of eight courses as follows:

**Part 1**

SWRK 501, SWRK 502, SWRK 503, SWRK 510;

**Part 2**

SWRK 521 and

*either* SWRK 555 Research Project and two other courses selected from SWRK 500-level courses and approved 400- or 500-level courses offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university (e.g. Social Policy, Psychology, Education, Criminology);

*or* SWRK 593 Thesis (equivalent to 2 courses) and one other course selected from SWRK 500-level courses and approved 400- or 500-level courses offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university (e.g. Social Policy, Psychology, Education, Criminology).

*Note: SWRK 520 will be compulsory for students without an accredited first professional qualification in social work.*

4. Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the Head of School or their nominee and under the personal supervision of approved practitioners who will generally be social workers. Exceptions to this will only be considered when the student undertaking the practical work already has a social work qualification.
5. A candidate who passes four courses and who decides not to proceed with the MSW may, with the approval of the Deputy Dean, be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work.
6. A candidate who passes two courses and who decides not to proceed with the MSW or the Postgraduate Diploma may, with the approval of the Deputy Dean, be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work.
7. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work or a Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work who is eligible to proceed with the MSW but has elected not to do so may, at the discretion of the Deputy Dean, be admitted to the MSW at a later date.
- (b) A candidate admitted to the MSW under Section 7(a) who completes the requirements for the MSW shall be required to abandon the PGDipSW or PGCertSW upon conferment of the degree.

8. The provisions concerning the award of the degree “with distinction” or “with merit”, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
- (a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate’s first enrolment for it.
  - (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 22(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Deputy Dean may approve, on the recommendation of the Head of School, the appointment of a member of the staff of Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the thesis being examined.
  - (c) The award of distinction or of merit shall be made on the combined results of the courses, assessment of practical skills and the examination of the thesis.

#### Schedule to the MSW Statute

Course	Title	Pts
SWRK 501	Principles and Theories of Social Work	30
SWRK 502	Social Work Practice and NZ Society	30
SWRK 503	Social Work Practice Research	30
SWRK 510	Practicum (60 days supervised practice)	30
SWRK 520	Practicum (60 days supervised practice)	30
SWRK 521	Social Policy	30
SWRK 522	Management	30
SWRK 523	Criminal Justice	30
SWRK 524	Indigenous Social Work	30
SWRK 525	Clinical Practice	30
SWRK 526	Health and Mental Health Social Work	30
SWRK 555	Research Project	30
SWRK 593	Thesis	60

#### DipSocWk\*

##### Statute for the Diploma in Social Work

\* *Not offered in 2004*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Social Work shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, be accepted by the Head of Social Work.
  - (a) as having adequate qualifications or experience in the social services to undertake the course of study, and
  - (b) as being likely to benefit from professional training.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required practical and in-term work, passing all the required courses. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination in any part of the course of study.



3. (a) A personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two years of full-time study or, with the approval of the Head of School, a longer period of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the Diploma within five years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may in special cases extend that period.
4. (a) The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following courses as specified in the schedule to this statute: SOWK 811, 812, 815, 832 and 835; either 813, 814 or 817; either 831 or 836; and one of either 834, 837, 838 and 839.
- (b) A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Schools concerned, substitute one or two courses from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.
- (c) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the School concerned, already covered the work in any course shall substitute another course for it.
- (d) In no case shall the total number of courses substituted in accordance with subsections (b) and (c) of this section exceed two.
- (e) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any course previously credited to another degree or diploma.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.
6. A candidate who fails twice in a personal course of study shall be permitted to re-enrol for the Diploma only with the approval of the Head of School.
7. A candidate who has been presented with the Certificate in Social Studies and who includes SOWK 813 as part of the Diploma in Social Work is required to abandon the Certificate in Social Studies on presentation of the Diploma.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

#### Schedule to the DipSocWk Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
SOWK 811	Principles and Practices of Social Work	30	C SOWK 812; X SOWK 801, 805
SOWK 812	Social Work Practicum 1	30	C SOWK 811; X SOWK 806
SOWK 813	Social Policy and the Law	30	X SOWK 823
SOWK 814	Social Policy 1	30	C SOWK 815; X SOWK 823
SOWK 815	Applied Sociology 1	30	C SOWK 814; X SOSC 101, SOWK 803, 828
SOWK 817	Crime in New Zealand – Class, Ethnicity and Sex Issues	30	C SOWK 815; X CRIM 511
SOWK 831	Social Work Practice and Evaluation	30	P SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815; C SOWK 832; X SOWK 803, 826

**Schedule to the DipSocWk Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
SOWK 832	Social Work Practicum 2	30	P SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815; C SOWK 831; X SOWK 829
SOWK 834	Social Policy 2	30	P SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815; C SOWK 835; X SOWK 825
SOWK 835	Applied Sociology 2	30	P SOWK 811, 812; C SOWK 834; X SOSC 101, SOWK 824, 828
SOWK 836	Principles and Practices of Intervention with Offenders	30	C SOWK 832; X CRIM 521
SOWK 837	Penal Practice	30	C SOWK 835; X CRIM 513, CRIM 312
SOWK 838	Youth and Crime	30	C SOWK 835; X CRIM 514, CRIM 315
SOWK 839	Victims in the Criminal Justice System	30	C SOWK 835; X CRIM 515

**MTA and GradDipTA****Statute for the Degree of Master of Theatre Arts and the Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Theatre Arts shall before enrolment have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the MTA Joint Board of Studies of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MTA Joint Board of Studies.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, at Toi Whakaari New Zealand Drama School and Victoria University of Wellington passing all the required courses.
3. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent course of study in two Parts, as follows:

**MTA in Directing****Part 1**

- (a) THEA 501 Drama and Theory (30 points)
- THEA 511 Directing Method (30 points; corequisite THEA 512)
- THEA 512 Theatre Craft for Directors (30 points; corequisite THEA 511)
- (b) THEA 580 Special Topic (30 points) *or*
- THEA 589 Research Project (30 points) *or*
- 30 points from 400-level *or* 500-level courses approved by the Convener of the Board of Studies

**Part 2**

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| THEA 521 | Directing Actors Project (15 points)                 |
| THEA 522 | Technical Directing Project (15 points)              |
| THEA 523 | Community or Corporate Directing Project (15 points) |
| THEA 524 | Production Attachments (15 points)                   |
| THEA 525 | Major Directing Project (45 points)                  |
| THEA 526 | Research Journal and Seminar Projects (15 points)    |
5. Except with the permission of the MTA Joint Board of Studies all candidates shall complete Part 1 of the degree before proceeding to Part 2.
  6. (a) With the approval of the MTA Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in a core subject may substitute one or more elective courses for an equivalent number of core courses.  
(b) With the approval of the MTA Joint Board of Studies, a candidate may substitute for the electives listed in 4(b) an equivalent course at 400 or 500 level prescribed for another course of study in this University.
  7. Courses credited to the Master of Theatre Arts or Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts shall not be credited to or from any other qualification.
  8. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
  9. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts.  
(b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts.
  10. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts may subsequently, at the discretion of the Board of Studies, be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Theatre Arts.  
(b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipTA upon conferment of the Degree of Master of Theatre Arts.

**GradDipJapaStud\*****Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies**

\* This programme will not be offered in 2004

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma.
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Except with the approval of the

Associate Dean (Students) a candidate shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.

4. (a) (i) The personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute and totalling not less than 120 points. The personal course of study shall include JAPA 889 – Research Paper and JAPA 801 – Japanese Society.
  - (ii) Should a student be judged by the Coordinator of Japanese Studies to have insufficient background by way of Japan-related study or experience to embark upon the Research Paper immediately on enrolment for the Diploma the student would be directed first to complete the compulsory JAPA 801 and two other courses before beginning the Research Paper. Such a student will be required to take a minimum of two years to complete the Diploma.
- (b) The Coordinator of Japanese Studies shall ensure that the course of study of each candidate constitutes a coherent course of study.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma by gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma who fails in any course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute.
6. Courses included in the schedule to this statute which have already been credited by a candidate for this Diploma to an incomplete qualification may be credited to the Diploma only if abandoned from, and therefore no longer credited to, the original qualification.

### PGDipTchgJapa\*

#### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese

\* This programme will not be offered in 2004

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese shall, before enrolment, have:
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate (i) has completed a major in Japanese at a tertiary level; and (ii) has at least two years' teaching experience.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for one academic year as a full-time student or for a longer period as a part-time student, passing all required courses.
3. The personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of four courses, as follows:
 

JAPA 401; JAPA 407; ELIN 805; and one of JAPA 402 or 403 or 404 or 405 or 406.

The Programme Director may approve the substitution of an equivalent course for any of the above.

4. Courses credited to the Diploma shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
5. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

#### Schedule to the PGDipTchgJapa Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	30
JAPA 402	Readings in Modern Japan	30
JAPA 403	Modern Japanese Literature	30
JAPA 404	Japanese Intellectual History	30
JAPA 405	Special Topic	30
JAPA 406	Special Topic	30
JAPA 407	Japanese Linguistics	30

### DipMāori/Tohu Māori

#### Statute for the Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Māoritanga shall before enrolment have satisfied the Head of the School of Māori Studies Te Kawa a Māui that they are likely to benefit from the course of study.
2. Candidates for the Diploma shall follow the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the required practical work and passing the required examinations.
3. (a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b) the course of study shall consist of MAOR 804 and five courses from the schedule to this statute and include
  - (i) MAOR 121; and
  - (ii) at least two of MAOR 122, 123, 124, 212, 213, 214, 216; and
  - (iii) at least two of MAOR 801, 802, 803;
 providing that a candidate who satisfies the Head of School that they have the required study skills may be exempted from MAOR 804.
  - (b) Candidates who have not attained the required level of proficiency in Māori language for entry to MAOR 121 shall also include MAOR 101 and 102 in their personal courses of study for the Diploma.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Diploma shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination

Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

6. Courses included in the schedule to this statute which have already been credited by a candidate for this Diploma to an incomplete qualification may be credited to the Diploma only if abandoned from and therefore no longer credited to the original qualification.

*Note: Faculty policy is that a candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for the Diploma in Māoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit between the Diploma and the BA all the courses common to both schedules, up to a maximum of 90 points. Candidates whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a qualification other than the Diploma will be able to cross-credit a maximum of 36 points to the Diploma. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this policy should be addressed to the Faculty Administration Manager, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.*

### Schedule to the DipMāori/Tohu Māori Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Corequisites (C)
MAOR 101	Te Timatanga/Introduction to Māori	18	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga/Elementary Māori Language	18	
MAOR 121	Wana Tū Te Wana/ Māori Language	36	P MAOR 102
MAOR 122	Te Pūwhenuatanga o te Moana nui ā Kiwa/The Peopling of Polynesia	18	
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga/Māori Society and Culture	18	
MAOR 124	Te Pūtaiao Māori/The Science of the Māori	18	P 18 pts from 100-level Māori or permission of the Head of School
MAOR 212	Te Ao Hangarau ā Rehia/Culture, Performance and Technology	22	P 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae/Marae Etiquette and Protocols	22	P MAOR 121 and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 214	Māori Land and Sea Tenure	22	P As for MAOR 212
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	22	P 36 100-level pts
MAOR 801	Te Tū Marae/Marae Practice	18	C MAOR 121
MAOR 802	Waiata Tawhito/Traditional Waiata and Performance	18	C MAOR 121
MAOR 803	Te Mahi Tāonga/Practical Māori Art	18	C MAOR 121
MAOR 804	Whakakokoi Mātauranga/ Academic Study Skills	9	

### GradDipTchgMāori\*

#### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language/He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori

\* This programme will not be offered in 2004

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language shall, before enrolment, have

- (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; and
  - (b) satisfied the Head of the School of Māori Studies Te Kawa a Māui of sufficient ability in the Māori language through a process of endorsement by kaumatua, to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; and
  - (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required courses.
  3. (a) The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
  - (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the Diploma within three years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) may, in special cases, extend that period.
  4. The personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of six courses, as follows:  
MAOR 820; MAOR 821; MAOR 822 or ELIN 805; MAOR 823; MAOR 824; MAOR 222 or LING 211. With the approval of the Head of School, ELIN 803 or LING 223 may be substituted for one of the above.
  5. A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of School, already covered the work in any course shall substitute another course approved by the Head of School.
  6. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any course credited to, or currently being presented for, another degree or diploma.
  7. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

### Schedule to the GradDipTchgMāori Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MAOR 820	Te Matatau ki te Reo Māori (Māori Language Proficiency)	20	X MAOR 322
MAOR 821	Te Reo Māori me ōna Āhuetanga (Description of Māori through the medium of Māori)	20	
MAOR 822	Planning and Development; and Curriculum Studies	20	X EDUC 323
MAOR 823	Special Topic	20	
MAOR 824	Research Paper	20	
LING 211	Introduction to Linguistics	22	P 36 pts

**Schedule to the GradDipTchgMāori Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	22	P 36 pts; X LING 214
MAOR 222	Current Issues in Māori Language	22	
ELIN 803	Language Acquisition and Language Use	30	
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	30	

**DipRehbStud\*****Statute for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies**

\* Not offered in 2004

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, have:
  - (a) been accepted by the Head of School, and
  - (b) (i) been admitted to a degree or diploma of a University in New Zealand; or  
(ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience in social or rehabilitation services; and
  - (c) have at least two years' professional experience or in the case of candidates admitted under 1(b)(ii), at least three years' professional experience.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required practical and in-term work, and passing all the required courses. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination in any part of the course of study.
3. The duration of the course of study shall be one full-time year of study on a modular basis consisting of 64 contact hours for each of 3 courses REHB 801-803 plus a rehabilitation practicum consisting of a 70-day placement and a supervised rehabilitation project.
4. (a) the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of five courses:
 

REHB 801	Rehabilitation Policy in Practice	24 pts
REHB 802	Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation	24 pts
REHB 803	Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability	24 pts
REHB 804	Rehabilitation Project	24 pts
REHB 805	Rehabilitation Practicum	24 pts

  - (b) a candidate who has passed for a university qualification a course equivalent to one of the courses listed in the schedule other than REHB 804 and REHB 805, may substitute an alternative course approved by the Head of School .
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that



course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

6. A candidate who fails twice in a personal course of study shall be permitted to re-enrol for the Diploma only with the approval of the Head of School.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

## GradDipTESOL

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years' teaching experience or has been awarded the CertTESOL.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for one academic year as a full-time student or for a longer period as a part-time student, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the required practical and in-term work, and passing the appropriate examinations. At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate may be required to attend for an oral examination.
3. Subject to the Statute and except as specifically provided in Section 5, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of ELIN 803, 804 and 805 and one other course, either ELIN 823 or one course selected from LALS 501-549, or any other course approved by the Head of School.
4. Candidates who have not acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who do not have recent experience in learning another language, will be required, as part of the requirement for ELIN 803, to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. Exemption from this requirement must be approved by the Head of School.
5. With the approval of the Head of School and subject to the requirements of Section 3 a candidate may include in a personal course of study a course or courses prescribed in the schedule to the statute of any other degree or diploma.
6. (a) Notwithstanding 6(b), a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any course which he or she has already passed or is currently presenting, for another degree or diploma;
- (b) A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL before 2001 is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Diploma.

7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate completing requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

#### Schedule to the GradDipTESOL Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 803	Language Acquisition and Language Use	30
ELIN 804	Description of English	30
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	30
ELIN 823	Studies in Language Teaching and Learning	30
<b>For students enrolled before 1997:</b>		
ELIN 806*	Language Proficiency	10
ELIN 807*	English for Specific Purposes	10
ELIN 808*	English Through the Curriculum	10
ELIN 809*	Functional Analysis of English	10
ELIN 810*	Issues in Language Education	10
ELIN 816	Special Topic	10
ELIN 817	Special Topic	10
ELIN 818	Research Paper	10
ELIN 820*	Curriculum Design	10
ELIN 821*	Language Testing	10
ELIN 822*	Special Topic	10

*\*not offered in 2004*

### GradCertTESOL

#### Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages shall before enrolment have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of an adequate level of education and experience to undertake the course of study; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Certificate.

2. The Certificate shall be awarded to those who follow a course of study of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of Victoria University of Wellington, and either
  - (a) fulfil mandatory course requirements and pass the following courses: ELIN 801 (30 points) and ELIN 802 (30 points), or
  - (b) attain a standard in the DipTESOL deemed by the Head of School to be equivalent to that of the Certificate.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
4. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Certificate, who fails in any one course, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.
5. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed in one trimester of full-time study or an equivalent period of study.

### CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL)\*

#### Statute for the Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)

\* Not offered in 2004

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Certificate in Deaf Studies shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, have satisfied the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies that they are likely to benefit from the course of study. Applicants will normally be fluent users of NZ Sign Language.
2. Candidates for the Certificate shall follow the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the required practical work and passing the required examinations.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of DEAF 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Certificate, who fails in any one course, excluding the practicum, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that course, in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

### Schedule to the CertDeafStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts
DEAF 801	Deaf Culture and Society	20
DEAF 802	Introduction to Structure and Use of NZ Sign Language	20
DEAF 803	Introduction to Learning Sign Language	20
DEAF 804	Principles of Teaching NZ Sign Language	20
DEAF 805	Curriculum Design and Materials Development	20
DEAF 806	Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum	20

## CertEnglProf

### Statute for the Certificate of Proficiency in English

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Certificate of Proficiency in English shall, before enrolment, have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies that they are likely to benefit from the course of study as a preparation for study in a tertiary institution in the following academic year.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to those who follow a course of study of the English Language Institute of Victoria University of Wellington, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The Certificate shall be awarded after satisfactory completion of a course of at least twelve weeks of full-time study or an equivalent period of part-time study. The levels of proficiency attained will be described in a separate profile of skills in English.
4. The prescription for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

## CertCP

### Statute for the Certificate in Contemporary Policing

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate, shall before enrolment, have
  - (a) qualified for admission to a NZ university;
  - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Programme Director for the Certificate in Contemporary Policing of an adequate level of education and experience to undertake the course of study, and
  - (c) been accepted by the Programme Director as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate in Contemporary Policing shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and meeting required assessment criteria.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Programme Director and made up of a minimum of 116 points as follows:
  - (i) EDUC 114 Understanding Human Development and Behaviour
  - (ii) LEGL 114 Introduction to Criminal Law and Problem Solving
  - (iii) CRIM 214 Introduction to Criminal Behaviour

- (iv) CRIM 215 Contemporary Issues in Policing  
 (v) a minimum 36 points as agreed by the Programme Director
4. In the case of police personnel who have completed the workplace assessments and two-year probationary period that officers serve as probationary constables and obtained the NZ Police College Certificate in Policing (or equivalent as approved by the Royal New Zealand Police College and University), students will be granted 36 UNSP 100 level points with respect to 3(v) above.
  5. With the approval of the Programme Director, candidates who have already covered the content of up to two courses in the programme, may substitute a maximum of two alternative relevant courses at an equivalent or higher level.
  6. Notwithstanding the limits specified in Section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, at the discretion of the Programme Director, candidates may include in the Certificate in Contemporary Policing a maximum of 36 points, which have already been credited towards another qualification.
  7. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed by part-time study, and is the equivalent of 2 trimesters of full-time study.
  8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study.
  9. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

#### Schedule to the CertCP Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
EDUC 114	Understanding Human Development and Behaviour	18	X EDUC 112, 152
LEGL 114	Introduction to Criminal Law and Problem Solving	18	X FHSS 114
CRIM 214	Introduction to Criminal Behaviour	22	P 36 ANTH, POLS, PSYC, PUBL, SOSC or SPOL pts or approved alternative; X CRIM 211, 212
CRIM 215	Contemporary Issues in Policing	22	P CRIM 211 or 214 or (EDUC 114 and FHSS 114) or approved alternative; X CRIM 311, LAWS 309

---

## Faculty of Law

---

### LLB

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and participating in the Moot Court programme of the Faculty of Law to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

*Note: The Law Faculty also requires students to complete the compulsory Legal Research and Writing programme to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.*

#### Duration and points value

2. A student enrolled for this degree follows a programme of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 482 points.
3. The course of study shall consist of 20 courses selected from the Schedule to this statute, together with 90 points selected from the Schedules of other first degrees of this university.
4. Every personal course of study shall include:
  - LAWS 121 Introduction to New Zealand Legal System
  - LAWS 122 Introduction to Case Law
  - LAWS 123 Introduction to Statute Law
  - A total of 90 non-law points selected from the Schedules of any first degree in this University
  - LAWS 211 The Law of Contract
  - LAWS 212 The Law of Torts
  - LAWS 213 Public Law
  - LAWS 214 Criminal Law
  - LAWS 301 Property Law
  - Twelve electives selected from the LAWS 300-level courses listed in the Schedule.

*Note: Courses must generally be taken in that order. In particular, passes in Laws 121, 122, and 123 are required before enrolment in any 200-level course, although graduates may be permitted to enrol in first and second year law concurrently. The order within 200-level courses may be waived for reasons of timetable constraints for double degree students, and other work-related commitments.*

5. (a) At the discretion of the Dean of Students of the Faculty of Law and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing an LLB degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing an LLB degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In any such case, the overall course of study for the LLB and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the LLB (338), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

(ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the LLB (210), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further points at 300-level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.

(iii) **Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the LLB schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the LLB schedule in the LLB degree (392) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree

- (b) A graduate of a New Zealand university (or other universities as approved by the Dean of Students) shall be exempt from the 90 non-law points requirement and such exemption shall be deemed to be a crediting of those points as provided for in subsection (a) of this section.

**Transition from Earlier Regulations**

6. Candidates who began their course of study under the regulations in force before 1995 and who have not yet completed the degree must complete under this statute. A Schedule that details the number of courses which must be taken to complete the degree under this provision is available from the Faculty of Law.

*Note: The first year law requirements changed in 2003. Any students intending entering second year law in 2004 or later, having completed LAWS 101 in the past, should see the Faculty Office.*

**Schedule to the LLB Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
LAWS 121	Introduction to New Zealand Legal System	18	X LAWS 101
LAWS 122	Introduction to Case Law	18	P LAWS 121; X LAWS 101
LAWS 123	Introduction to Statute Law	18	P LAWS 121; X LAWS 101
LAWS 211	The Law of Contract	32	P LAWS 121, 122, 123 (or LAWS 101 prior to 2003) *
LAWS 212	The Law of Torts	32	P LAWS 121, 122, 123 (or LAWS 101 prior to 2003) *

## Schedule to the LLB Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
LAWS 213	Public Law	32	P LAWS 121, 122, 123 (or LAWS 101 prior to 2003) *
LAWS 214	Criminal Law	32	P LAWS 121, 122, 123 (or LAWS 101 prior to 2003) *
LAWS 301	Property Law	30	
LAWS 302	Advanced Torts	15	P LAWS 212
LAWS 303	Advanced Contract	15	P LAWS 211
LAWS 304	Restitution	15	
LAWS 305	Equitable Obligations	15	X LAWS 312 before 1995
LAWS 306	Remedies	15	
LAWS 307	Sentencing and Penal Policy	15	X LAWS 314 before 1995, CRIM 312, CRIM 513
LAWS 308	Advanced Criminal Law	15	P LAWS 214
LAWS 309	The Criminal Justice System	15	X LAWS 314 before 1995, CRIM 215, CRIM 311
LAWS 313	Māori Customary Law	15	
LAWS 314	Property Law (Transitional)	15	X LAWS 394 in 1995, LAWS 395 in 1996 and 1997
LAWS 315	Advanced Real Property	15	P LAWS 301
LAWS 316	Māori Land Law	15	
LAWS 317	Natural Resources Law	15	
LAWS 318	Resource Management Law	15	X LAWS 356 before 1995
LAWS 319	Trusts	15	X LAWS 312 before 1995; C LAWS 301 *
LAWS 320	Advanced Public Law	15	
LAWS 321	Administrative Law	15	X LAWS 351 before 1995; P LAWS 213 *
LAWS 322	Judicial Review	15	X LAWS 351 before 1995
LAWS 323	Legislation	15	
LAWS 324	Welfare Law	15	
LAWS 325	Advanced Environmental Law	15	X LAWS 335 in 1994, LAWS 391 in 1996, LAWS 391 in summer trimester 1996/7
LAWS 326	Australian Public Law	15	P LAWS 213
LAWS 327	Civil Liberties	15	
LAWS 328	Privacy Law	15	X LAWS 392 in 1996 and 1997
LAWS 329	Legal History	15	X LAWS 317 before 1995
LAWS 330	Jurisprudence	15	X LAWS 316 before 1995
LAWS 331	Bill of Rights	15	P LAWS 213; X LAWS 393 1997-2002
LAWS 332	Feminist Legal Theory	15	
LAWS 334	Ethics and the Law	15	
LAWS 335	Law and Economics	15	X ECON 330
LAWS 340	International Law	15	X LAWS 315 before 1995
LAWS 341	International Institutions	15	
LAWS 342	International Environmental Law	15	
LAWS 343	International Human Rights	15	
LAWS 345	Comparative Law	15	X LAWS 313 before 1995
LAWS 347	Pacific Legal Studies	15	
LAWS 350	Introduction to Commercial Law	15	X LAWS 322 before 1995, COML 301
LAWS 351	Maritime Law	15	



## Schedule to the LLB Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
LAWS 352	Banking Law	15	
LAWS 353	Intellectual Property	15	C LAWS 301 *
LAWS 354	International Trade Law	15	X COML 306
LAWS 355	Industrial Law	15	X COML 302
LAWS 356	Competition Law	15	X COML 304
LAWS 357	Consumer Law	15	
LAWS 358	Insurance Law	15	
LAWS 360	Business Associations	15	X LAWS 352 before 1995, COML 303
LAWS 361	Advanced Company Law	15	X LAWS 352 before 1995
LAWS 362	Creditors' Remedies and Insolvencies	15	
LAWS 363	Securities Regulations	15	
LAWS 364	Sales and Sales Finance	15	
LAWS 365	Elements of Taxation	15	X LAWS 357 before 1995
LAWS 366	Entity Taxation	15	
LAWS 367	Business Planning	15	
LAWS 368	Issues in Taxation	15	
LAWS 370	Introduction to Family Law	15	X LAWS 354 before 1995
LAWS 371	Child Law	15	
LAWS 372	Relationship Property and Succession	15	X LAWS 354 before 1995
LAWS 375	Conflict of Laws	15	X LAWS 353 before 1995; C LAWS 301 *
LAWS 379	Dispute Resolution	15	X LAWS 391 1999-2002
LAWS 380	Evidence	15	X LAWS 393 before 1995
LAWS 381	Civil Procedure	15	
LAWS 382	Criminal Procedure	15	
LAWS 383	Negotiation and Mediation	15	
LAWS 384	Legal Services Clinical Programme	15	X LAWS 395 in 1995 and 1996, LAWS 394 in summer trimester 1996/7 and 1997
LAWS 391	Special Topic	15	
LAWS 392	Special Topic	15	
LAWS 393	Special Topic	15	
LAWS 394	Special Topic	15	
LAWS 395	Special Topic	15	
LAWS 396	Special Topic	15	
LAWS 397	Special Topic	15	

\* Subject to approval. For LAWS 211, 212, 213 and 214, graduates may view LAWS 121, 122 and 123 as corequisite courses rather than prerequisites.

## LLB Honours

## Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and

participating in any Moot Court programme of the Faculty of Law to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

*Note: The Law Faculty also requires students to complete the compulsory Legal Research and Writing programme to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.*

**Duration and points value**

2. A student enrolled for this degree follows a programme of the equivalent of four full-time years and one part-time year, and pass courses with a total value of at least 516 points.
3. The course of study shall consist of 18 courses selected from the Schedules to the LLB Statute, together with 90 points selected from the Schedules of other first degrees of this University, together with the requirements set out in 3(b) below.
4. Every course of study shall consist of:
  - (a) LAWS 121 Introduction to New Zealand Legal System  
LAWS 122 Introduction to Case Law  
LAWS 123 Introduction to Statute Law  
A total of 90 non-law points selected from the Schedules of any first degree in this University  
LAWS 211 The Law of Contract  
LAWS 212 The Law of Torts  
LAWS 213 Public Law  
LAWS 214 Criminal Law  
LAWS 301 Property Law  
Ten electives selected from the LAWS 300-level courses listed in the Schedule.

*Note: For requirements as to the order in which courses must be taken, see the Note to Section 3 of the LLB Statute.*

- (b) (i) Two Honours Seminars (8 points each) to be selected from a list of topics specified by the Dean with course codes from LAWS 430-480.
- (ii) LAWS 489 Research Essay, as set out in Section 4 below (8 points) A supervised research essay on a topic or area approved by the Dean, and demonstrating a high level of competence in research, writing and referencing.
- (iii) 40 points at 500 level, approved by the Dean as being appropriate for the LLB(Honours) degree.

*Note: For the purposes of Section 3(b)(iii) the 500-level courses, whether 2 x 20 or 1 x 40 points, should contain suitable research components in order to be considered as appropriate for the LLB(Honours) degree.*

5. A candidate shall, no later than 1 September in the first year of enrolment for the degree, present for examination a research essay (LAWS 489), provided that in special cases at the discretion of the Dean a candidate may be permitted to present the research essay in some later year. Every candidate shall comply with all requirements in respect of the contribution to legal writing which may be laid down by the Dean or by any supervisor appointed by the Dean.
6. (a) The Board of Examiners shall consist of the full-time and part-time teachers in the Faculty of Law.

- (b) The Board of Examiners shall have the duty of determining the class of Honours to be awarded in each case by taking into account the candidate's standard of performance in the courses prescribed in Section 3(a), in the Honours work prescribed in Section 3(b) and in any viva voce examination which may be held.
7. (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).  
 (b) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if all the requirements for the award have been completed within three years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean.
8. A candidate whose work is of a standard lower than that required for Honours, or who has not completed the course of study within the period prescribed in this statute, may be required to transfer to a course of study for LLB. Such a candidate shall, without payment of a fee, receive such points towards LLB as the Dean of Research may determine.
9. At the discretion of the Dean of Students of the Faculty of Law and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing an LLB(Hons) degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing an LLB(Hons) degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately. In any such case, the overall course of study for the LLB(Hons) and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of this statute and meet the following conditions:
- (i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**  
 In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the LLB(Hons) (372), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.
- (ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**  
 In addition to the minimum number of points at 300-level or above needed for the LLB(Hons) (244), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.
- (iii) **Inside courses, minimum points**  
 The number of points from LAWS courses or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of LAWS points needed in the LLB(Hons) degree (426) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree.

#### Transition from Earlier Regulation

10. Candidates who began their course of study under the regulations in force before 1997 and who have not completed the degree must complete under this statute. A candidate who, before 1997, completed courses at 400 level or 500 level may receive such points for this purpose as the Dean may determine.

## LLM

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, *or*
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Students, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. Every full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within one year of enrolment, and every part-time student shall complete the requirements of the degree within three years of enrolment, provided that in special cases these periods may be extended by the Dean.
4. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.
5. The course of study of every candidate shall contain at least 120 points in accordance with either Section 6 or Section 7 below.
6. A candidate may take the degree by thesis, in which event the candidate shall complete LAWS 591 LLM Thesis (120 points). Students must have experience of advanced legal study and shall undertake such additional study as the Director of Postgraduate Studies may specify, provided that in special cases the Dean may exempt a student from this requirement.

*Note: The additional study may consist of or include fulfilling the same requirements as those which apply to students enrolled in LAWS 581.*

7. A candidate may take the degree by coursework, in which case the course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 120 points as follows:
  - (a) LAWS 581 Advanced Legal Study (10 points); *and*
  - (b) LAWS 582 Masters Legal Writing (30 points); *and*
  - (c) One course chosen from the 40-point courses offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty; *and*
  - (d) (i) 40 further points from the courses offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty  
*or*
  - (ii) 40 further points from approved courses at 400 or 500 level in other university programmes *or*
  - (iii) a combination of (i) and (ii) above;provided that in special cases the Dean may approve appropriate courses offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty in substitution for the requirements of (a) and (b) above.
8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the degree through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has failed any course shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the Dean.

9. The Master of Laws may be awarded with Honours in accordance with Section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
10. The study prescriptions shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue of Victoria University of Wellington and prospectuses of the Faculty of Law.
11. Subject to Section 7 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.
12. The subjects of examination referred to in Section 7 above are all to be studied to a level appropriate to mastery of the subject, indicating advanced coverage of key legal principles, relevant domestic, comparative and other sources of law, the development of current issues, appropriate originality, and a thorough grasp of the core propositions under analysis. The subjects are:
  - LAWS 501 - Competition Law (40 points)  
The law relating to restrictive practices, monopolies and anti-competitive activities.
  - LAWS 502 - Intellectual Property (40 points)  
Trademarks, copyright, patents and other forms of intellectual property.
  - LAWS 503 - Comparative Law (40 points)  
Selected analysis and comparison of legal issues between different legal systems.
  - LAWS 504 - International Trade (40 points)  
The law governing international business transactions and international economic regulation.
  - LAWS 505 - Public Law (40 points)  
The law relating to the state and other forms of public power and authority.
  - LAWS 506 - Criminal Law (40 points)  
The law relating to criminal liability and the objectives and functions of the criminal justice system.
  - LAWS 507 - Family Law (40 points)  
The law relating to families, including marital and de facto relationships along with child and parent relations.
  - LAWS 508 - Energy and Natural Resources (40 points)  
Rights in natural resources, including minerals, fisheries, geothermal resources and petroleum.
  - LAWS 509 - International Law (40 points)  
Issues concerning the law and practice between states and other international organisations and institutions with international legal personality and effect.
  - LAWS 510 - Jurisprudence (40 points)  
The analysis, theory and philosophy of law and power.

**LAWS 511 - Property Law (40 points)**

The law relating to all forms of personal and real property.

**LAWS 512 - Corporations and Other Organisations (40 points)**

Legal issues concerning commercial and other entities, including companies, partnerships, and other unincorporated bodies.

**LAWS 513 - Law and Medicine (40 points)**

Issues relating to the doctor/patient relationship, birth and death, modern medical technologies.

**LAWS 514 - Commercial Law (40 points)**

Current issues in the law relating to dealings between commercial parties, financiers and other dealings for the supply of goods, services or credit, including the law of sales and sales financing.

**LAWS 515 - Indigenous Peoples Law (40 points)**

Issues in the law relating to Māori and other indigenous peoples, including custom and land rights.

**LAWS 516 - Taxation (40 points)**

The study of all forms of direct and indirect taxation by governments, domestically and comparatively.

**LAWS 517 - Law of Torts (40 points)**

Issues relating to public and private legal liability and damages for actions which cause harm.

**LAWS 518 - Employment Law (40 points)**

The relationship between employers and employees, individually and collectively, and their collective organisations.

**LAWS 519 - Administrative Law (40 points)**

The legal regulation of the administrative aspects and functions of government and other forms of public power.

**LAWS 520-529 - Special Topic (40 points, to be prescribed by the Dean of Law)**

*Note: Approval will not ordinarily be given for candidates to take Special Topic courses 520-529 where the same or substantially similar, courses have been taken as part of another degree.*

**LAWS 530-580 - Special Topic (20 points, to be prescribed by the Dean of Law)**

*Note: Approval will not ordinarily be given for candidates to take Special Topic courses 530-580 where the same or substantially similar, courses have been taken as part of another degree.*

**LAWS 581 - Advanced Legal Study (10 points)**

The practice and study of methods of legal research including written and electronic sources and other means of researching in law, and of seminars, expression, argument and writing.

**LAWS 582 - Masters Legal Writing (30 points)**

Supervised research on an approved topic.

## CertLaw

### Statute for the Certificate in Law

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Law shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, *or*
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Certificate; *and*
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Certificate shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the Certificate within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Dean.
4. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.  
(b) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 5 courses at the 200-500 level from courses offered for the LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, provided that:
  - (i) unless the Dean determines otherwise, at least 3 courses must be at 300 level; and
  - (ii) up to 2 courses may be taken from approved courses in other university programmes.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, not more than two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Certificate in Law may, subject to Section 4 above, be credited to the Certificate.
7. Except with the permission of the Dean of Students, a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Certificate for any course previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree, diploma or certificate.
8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue of Victoria University of Wellington and prospectuses of the Faculty of Law.
9. Subject to Section 6 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.

## DipLaw

### Statute for the Diploma in Law

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Law shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, *or*
  - (ii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Diploma; *or*
  - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the Diploma within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Dean.
4. (a) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.  
(b) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 5 courses at the 200-500 level from courses offered for the LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, provided that:
  - (i) unless the Dean determines otherwise, at least 3 courses must be at 500 level; and
  - (ii) up to 2 courses may be taken from approved courses in other university programmes.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, not more than two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Law may, subject to Section 4 above, be credited to the Diploma.
7. Except with the permission of the Dean of Law, a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any course previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree, diploma or certificate.
8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue of Victoria University of Wellington and prospectuses of the Faculty of Law.
9. Subject to Section 6 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.



---

## Law Profession Admission Programme

The requirement for candidates seeking admission as barristers and solicitors is satisfactory completion of a block course of practical training lasting 13 weeks. This course is taught and administered by the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 5041, Wellington. Application for any given year is made the previous year.

---

## Faculty of Science

---

### BSc

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

##### General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute, and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute, or the schedules of any other first degree of Victoria University, and having a total point value of not less than 360, of which
  - (a) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the schedule to this statute (except that up to 48 points from other degree schedules may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy a major subject requirement as specified in Section 5 of this statute);
  - (b) at least 180 points shall be from courses numbered 200-399 and include 120 from courses in the BSc schedule,
  - (c) at least 72 points shall be from courses numbered 300-399 in the BSc schedule.

With the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science on the recommendation of the Head of School concerned, a candidate may include in their personal course of study courses from the Schedule to the degree of BSc(Hons). For the purposes of this statute, such courses shall be regarded as if they were numbered in the range 300-399 and listed in the schedule to the Statute, except that they may not be used to satisfy any requirement that specifies a particular course at 300-level or courses numbered within a range narrower than 300-399.

*Note: Prospective candidates for this degree who have not previously been enrolled at a university should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study and the Science at Victoria booklet from Student Recruitment and Course Advice.*

3. The statutes for degrees other than BSc shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.
4. Where a course involves practical work, a candidate shall not be credited with a pass in the course without having attained a satisfactory standard in the practical work. However a candidate may, at the discretion of the Head of the School concerned, be exempted from the practical work of a course provided that the Head of the School is satisfied the candidate has previously attained within this University such a satisfactory standard.

*Note: Practical work means work carried out in a laboratory in timetabled class hours or at such other times as are stipulated by the School concerned. With the permission of the Head of the School this may be replaced by or supplemented by field work.*

5. Every candidate shall present one or more major subjects for the BSc by satisfying the requirements set out in the following table, provided that,
- no course numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than two major subjects and
  - No more than 30 points of courses numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Minimum Requirements</i>
Applied Statistics	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>STAT 193 or QUAN 102; and 18 further 100-level points in MATH, STAT or QUAN.</li> <li>STAT 291, 338, 392</li> <li><i>either</i> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>22 further points from 200-level STAT, OPRE or MATH; <i>or</i></li> <li>one of BIOL 214, 224, ENVI 214, GEOG 215, GEOL 214, MAOR 211, 222, MGMT 206, PSYC 325, PUBL 306, QUAN 201, 202, SOSC 203, 212, SPOL 205, 207, STAT 339.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
Biology	BIOL 111, 113, 114, at least 60 points chosen from BIOL courses numbered 200-299; and 60 points chosen from BIOL courses numbered 300-399
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BIOL 111, 113, 114; CHEM 104;</li> <li>BIOL 239, 240, 241, 252, 261, 262;</li> <li>BIOL 339, 340, 361, 362 and at least 9 points from BIOL 334, 335, 341, 342</li> </ol>
Chemistry	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any <i>four</i> of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305 and 306</li> <li>CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206</li> </ol>
Chemistry and Technology	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHEM 303, CHEM 306 and any two of CHEM 301, 302, 305;</li> <li>CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206.</li> </ol>
Computer Science	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>COMP 201, 202 and one of COMP 203, 204</li> <li>60 points from COMP 301-399</li> <li>MATH 114, one of (STAT 131, STAT 193, or QUAN 102); and either one of (MATH 214, MATH 207, OPRE 251, STAT 231), or 22 points above 100 level approved by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences.</li> </ol>

Development Studies * subject to approval for 2004	GEOG 112, 212, 312 and 316; and five further approved courses with significant relevance to development studies and/or development studies content, comprising: (i) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 100 level; (ii) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 200 level; (iii) one course at 300 level. <i>Note: a list of approved courses is included in the Development Studies Undergraduate Prospectus.</i>
Ecology and Biodiversity	BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193, BIOL 214, 227, 228, 241, 242, STAT 291; BIOL 327, 328, and 329
Electronic and Computer Systems	(a) PHYS 340, PHYS 341 (b) 30 points from COMP 301, COMP 305, COMP 306 (c) 15 further approved points from PHYS 300 or COMP 300 courses
Environmental Studies	(a) ECON 130; STAT 193 or an equivalent background in Statistics; 18 points from: BIOL 132, 100-level CHEM, ESCI 111, ESCI 132, PHYS 131 (b) One course from MAOR 214, MAOR 215, PUBL 207, or an approved course in environmental law or political science (c) (i) ENVI 314/GEOG 314; BIOL 214/GEOL 214 (ii) One of BIOL 327, 328 and 371
Geography	At least 92 points in GEOG courses numbered 200-399, and a minimum of 48 points in GEOG courses numbered 300-399
Geology	GEOL 224; GEOL 361, 362 and their corequisite field courses; <i>either</i> GEOL 363 <i>or</i> GEOL/GPHS 367; plus an additional 15 points from GEOL 363-399.
Geophysics	MATH 206, 207, PHYS 209, 215, GPHS/MATH 323; and <i>either</i> (a) <i>Solid Earth Geophysics</i> – ESCI 111, GEOL 113, GPHS/GEOL 344, 367, 368; and 22 further 200-or 300-level MATH or PHYS points; <i>or</i> (b) <i>Meteorology</i> – MATH 322 and one of MATH 301, OPRE 352, PHYS 304, 305, STAT 331
Interdisciplinary Science	48 300-level points from the BSc schedule approved by the Associate Dean (Students)
Linguistics	(a) LING 221, 325 and one further course from LING 321-399 (b) One approved course in a language other than English, or in logic or in computer science (with the exception of COMP 130). A candidate whose language in the home or school is not English will be exempted from this requirement.

Management Science	(a) OPRE 251 (b) OPRE 351, OPRE 352 (c) One of MGMT 314, 315, 316 (d) 22 further points from MGMT 200-399
Marine Biology	BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193; BIOL 214, 227, 228, 241, 271, 272, STAT 291; BIOL 329, 371, and 372
Mathematics	(a) MATH 113; MATH 114; a further 18 points from COMP 102, STAT 131, STAT 193, QUAN 102. (b) 92 points from MATH courses numbered 200-399, excluding MATH 371, of which at least 48 points must be numbered 300-399.
Operations Research	(a) OPRE 251 (b) 22 points from MATH 200-269 or STAT 200-289 (c) at least 48 points from OPRE 300-399
Physics	(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307 and 309 (b) <i>Either</i> one of PHYS 339, 340, 341 <i>or</i> , with the approval of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, one of MATH 301, 322 (c) PHYS 214, 215 and two further courses from PHYS 200-299
Psychology	66 points from PSYC courses numbered 200-299 and 72 points from PSYC courses numbered 300-399
Statistics	(a) STAT 231 (b) STAT 331 and at least 24 further points from STAT 300-399

#### Cross-credits

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a BSc degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing a BSc degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.
- In any such case, the overall course of study for the BSc and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-5 of this statute and meet the following conditions:
- Courses at 200 level or above, minimum points**  
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BSc (180), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.
  - Courses at 300 level or above, minimum points**  
In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BSc (72), the overall course of study shall include at least as many points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.
  - Inside courses, minimum points**  
The number of points from courses inside the BSc Schedule or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number

of points needed from the BSc Schedule in the BSc degree (270) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree, except that courses from outside the BSc Schedule taken to satisfy a BSc major requirement may contribute up to 48 further points towards that number.

*Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this section should be addressed to the Manager, Student and Academic Services, Faculty of Science.*

#### Direct Entry to Courses Numbered 200-299

7. In Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics, notwithstanding anything contained in this statute, a candidate who has attained a sufficiently high standard before matriculating may, with the permission of the Head of School, enrol in a course of level 200-299 without having passed the prerequisite at level 100-199 in the same subject. If the course is passed at the higher level, the candidate shall not be credited with the course at the lower level, but shall be deemed to have met the major requirement in section 5 of the lower level course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, although failing in the higher-level course, attained the standard of a pass in the lower-level course then such a pass will be credited.

#### Transition from Earlier Regulations

8. When an amendment to the BSc statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 24 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

### Schedule to the BSc Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the appropriate School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ARCH 181	Architectural Technologies	18	
ARCH 222	Sustainable Architecture	20	P 72 pts; X ARCH 282 in 1995 and 1998-2000; ARCH 382 in 1997
BIOL 111	Cell Biology	18	
BIOL 113	Biology of Plants	18	X BOTY 111
BIOL 114	Biology of Animals	18	X ZOOL 111, BMSC 114
BIOL 116	Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality	15	X BMSC 116
BIOL 132	Biodiversity and Conservation	18	

## Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 214	Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology	22	P STAT 193; 36 pts from 100-level BIOL (excluding BIOL 132) or GEOL 111 or ESCI 111 or GEOG 111 or GEOG/ENVI 114; C BIOL 242 (not required for Marine Biology majors); X BIOL 314, GEOL 213, 214
BIOL 219	New Zealand Flora & Fauna	15	P 72 pts; X BIOL 201
BIOL 221	Human Nutrition	22	P 72 pts
BIOL 227	Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity	22	P BIOL 113 or BOTY 111; X BOTY 211
BIOL 228	Animal Diversity	22	P BIOL 114 or ZOOL 111; X BIOL 217, 218, ZOOL 211
BIOL 231	Science and Society	22	P 72 pts; X SCED 201
BIOL 236	Special Topic	15	P 72 pts approved by the Head of School
BIOL 239	Proteins and Enzymes	18	P CHEM 103 or 104; X BCHM 221, BMSC 209, BIOL 209
BIOL 240	Metabolism	18	P BIOL 111; CHEM 103 or 104; X BCHM 222, BMSC 210, BIOL 210
BIOL 241	Heredity and Gene Expression	18	P BIOL 111; X BCHM 212, BIOL 211, 311, BMSC 211
BIOL 242	Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution	11	P 36 pts from 100-level BIOL, GEOG, GEOL, ENVI, or ESCI; C BIOL/GEOL 214; X GEOL 213, 242
BIOL 243	Physiology and Pharmacology	18	P BIOL 111, 114; CHEM 103 or 104; X PHSI 211, 212, 213, BMSC 213, BIOL 213
BIOL 252	Cell and Developmental Biology	18	P BIOL 111, 114; X BMSC 212, BIOL 212
BIOL 261	Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences 1	12	P CHEM 103 or 104; BIOL 111; X BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, BMSC 261
BIOL 262	Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences 2	12	P CHEM 103 or 104; BIOL 111; X BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, BMSC 262
BIOL 271	Introductory Marine Biology	11	P Any 72 pts
BIOL 272	Field Marine Biology	11	P BIOL (113 or 114); BIOL 271, STAT 291*; or permission of the Head of School. <i>*STAT 291 is required from 2005. STAT 193 required in 2004</i>
BIOL 327	Plant Ecology and Conservation	30	P BIOL/GEOL 214 or permission of the Head of School
BIOL 328	Animal Ecology and Behaviour	30	P BIOL/GEOL 214 or permission of the Head of School; X BIOL 318, ZOOL 314
BIOL 329	Evolution	24	P 240 pts, including at least 30 pts at 300-level in the biological sciences, earth sciences or philosophy; or permission of Head of School
BIOL 334	Cell and Immunobiology	9	P BIOL 252 or equivalent background; X PHSI 314, BIOL 304, BMSC 304
BIOL 335	Advanced Physiology	18	P BIOL 243; X PHSI 312 and 313, BIOL 305, BMSC 305
BIOL 336	Special Topic	30	P 36 200-level BIOL or BMSC pts
BIOL 337	Special Topic	15	P 36 200-level BIOL or BMSC pts

## Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 339	Cellular Regulation	18	P BIOL 239, 240; X BCHM 314, BIOL 309, BMSC 309
BIOL 340	Genes and Genomes	18	P BIOL 241; X BCHM 313, BIOL 310, BMSC 310
BIOL 341	Genetics	9	P BIOL 241; X BIOL 311, BMSC 312
BIOL 342	Human Molecular Genetics	9	P BIOL 341; C BIOL 340; X BIOL 311, BMSC 353
BIOL 361	Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences 3	18	P BIOL 261, 262; X BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 311, BMSC 361
BIOL 362	Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences 4	18	P BIOL/BMSC 262 or (CHEM 205 and BIOL 239/BMSC 209); X BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 311
BIOL 371	Marine Ecology	30	P BIOL/GEOL 214, BIOL 272; or permission of the Head of School; X BIOL 313, 323
BIOL 372	Marine Animal Resources	30	P BIOL 217 or 228, 271, 272; X BIOL 320, 325, ZOO 309
BMSC			For BMSC courses see BBmedSc schedule
CHEM 103	Concepts of Chemistry	18	
CHEM 104	Principles of Chemistry	18	
CHEM 191	Introductory Chemistry	18	P Admission only by permission of the Head of School; X CHEM 103, 104
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry	18	P CHEM 103 and 104; X CHEM 221
CHEM 202	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry	18	P CHEM 103 and 104; X CHEM 222
CHEM 203	Physical and Process Chemistry	18	P CHEM 103 and 104; X CHEM 222 and 223
CHEM 204	Spectroscopy and Structural Analysis	11	P CHEM 103 and 104; X CHEM 224
CHEM 205	Chemical Synthesis – Laboratory Component	15	P CHEM 103 and 104
CHEM 206	Chemical Methods and Processes – Laboratory Component	15	P CHEM 103 and 104
CHEM 225	Analytical Chemistry	11	P CHEM 103 and 104
CHEM 301	Organic Chemistry	18	P CHEM 201, 204; X CHEM 371
CHEM 302	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry	18	P CHEM 202, 204; X CHEM 372
CHEM 303	Physical and Process Chemistry	18	P CHEM 203; C CHEM 201; X CHEM 365, 372
CHEM 305	Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory	18	P CHEM 201, 204 and 205
CHEM 306	Chemical Materials and Methods Laboratory	18	P CHEM 202, 204 and 206
COMP 102	Intro to Computer Program Design	18	
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	18	P COMP 102
COMP 201	System and Program Development	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114
COMP 202	Formal Methods of Computer Science	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114; C COMP 201
COMP 203	Computer Organisation	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114
COMP 204	Digital Network Technology	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114, TECH 102
COMP 301	Software Engineering Principles	15	P COMP 201



## Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 302	Database Systems	15	P COMP 201
COMP 303	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 201, 202, MATH 214
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 201, 202
COMP 305	Operating Systems	15	P COMP 201, 203
COMP 306	Computer Networks	15	P COMP 201 and either 203 or 204
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 201 and one of (COMP 202, MATH 214, PHIL 203, PHIL 211, LING 211)
COMP 308	Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 201
COMP 310	System and Network Programming	15	P COMP 201, 203 and 204
COMP 311	User Interface Design	15	P COMP 201
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P STAT 131 and COMP 201; X OPRE 352, (COMP 349 in 1998-2003)
COMP 348	Special Topic	15	P Permission of the Head of School
COMP 349	Special Topic	15	P Permission of the Head of School
COMP 389	Software Engineering Project	15	P COMP 301
ENVI 114	Environment and Resources: the Foundations	18	X GEOG 114
ENVI 214	Environment and Resources: NZ Perspectives	22	P ENVI 114/GEOG 114, GEOG 111; X GEOG 214
ENVI 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	24	P GEOG/ENVI 214 or the approval of the course coordinator; X GEOG 314
ESCI 111	Earth Systems and Global Change	18	X GEOL 111
ESCI 132	Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent	18	X GEOL 132
GEOG 111	Fundamentals of Geography	18	X GEOG 101
GEOG 112	Development in the Asia Pacific	18	
GEOG 114	Environment and Resources: the Foundations	18	X ENVI 114
GEOG 212	Worlds of Development	22	P GEOG 112 or approved course
GEOG 214	Environment and Resources: NZ Perspectives	22	P GEOG 111 and GEOG/ENVI 114; X ENVI 214
GEOG 215	Introduction to GIS and Spatial Analysis	22	P 72 100-level pts
GEOG 216	Urban and Population Geography	22	P GEOG 111 and either GEOG 112 or 115 or GEOG/ENVI 114
GEOG 218	Landform Development and Coastal Processes	22	P GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 18 pts of an approved subject; C GEOG 223; X GEOG 213
GEOG 219	Climatic and Hydrological Processes	22	P GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 18 pts of an approved subject; C GEOG 223; X GEOG 213
GEOG 223	Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods	11	P GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or ESCI 111 or 18 100-level pts from GEOL or BIOL
GEOG 311	Geography of New Zealand and Australia	24	P 44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 pts in another approved subject

## Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
GEOG 312	Gender and Development	24	P GEOG 212 and 22 other GEOG 200-level pts; or 44 approved 200-level pts
GEOG 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	24	P GEOG/ENVI 214 or approval of the course coordinator; X ENVI 314
GEOG 315	Advanced Geographic Information Systems	24	P GEOG 215 and 22 further approved 200-level pts
GEOG 316	Geographies of Globalisation	24	P 22 200-level pts in GEOG
GEOG 318	Geomorphic Systems	24	P 44 200-level pts from GEOG 213, 218, 219 and 223 or approved courses in GEOL or BIOL; C GEOG 323
GEOG 319	Atmospheric and Coastal Systems	24	P 44 200-level pts from GEOG 213, 218, 219 and 223 or approved courses in GEOL or BIOL; C GEOG 323
GEOG 323	Advanced Physical Environmental Processes	12	P GEOG 223 and one of GEOG 213, 218, 219; or 33 200-level pts in a relevant field science; X GEOG 318 in 1998, GEOG 304
GEOL 113	Fundamentals of Geology	18	X GEOL 112
GEOL 214	Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology	22	P STAT 193; 36 pts from 100-level BIOL (excluding BIOL 132) or GEOL 111 or ESCI 111 or GEOG 111 or GEOG/ENVI 114; C GEOL 242; X GEOL 213, BIOL 214, 314
GEOL 221	Understanding the Stratigraphic Record	11	P GEOL 111 or (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113); X GEOL 202
GEOL 222	Life Through Time	11	P GEOL 111 or (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113) or (ESCI 111 and 18 100-level BIOL pts); X GEOL 202
GEOL 223	Earthquakes and Earth Structure	11	P GEOL 111 or GEOL 112 or (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113); X GEOL 201
GEOL 224	Minerals and Rocks in a Dynamic Earth	11	P GEOL 112 or (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113); X GEOL 201
GEOL 241	Introductory Field Geology	11	P 36 pts from ESCI 111, GEOL 111, 112, 113; C 22 pts from 200-level GEOL
GEOL 242	Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution	11	P 36 pts from 100-level BIOL, GEOG, GEOL, ENVI or ESCI; C GEOL 214; X GEOL 213, BIOL 242
GEOL 341	Structural Field Geology	12	P GEOL 241; GEOL 223 or 201
GEOL 342	Sedimentary Field Geology	12	P GEOL 241; GEOL 221 or 202
GEOL 343	Volcanic Field Geology	12	P GEOL 241; GEOL 223 or 201
GEOL 344	Field Geophysics	12	P 18 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115; and 22 pts from 200-level GEOL, PHYS or MATH; X GPHS 344
GEOL 351	New Zealand Field Geology	15	P GEOL 201 or 202 or 241; or with permission of the Head of School a comparable background in Geology
GEOL 352	Advanced NZ Field Geology	15	P GEOL 351
GEOL 361	Paleoenvironments and Sedimentary Basin Analysis	15	P GEOL 221 or 202; C GEOL 342; X GEOL 332
GEOL 362	Structural Geology	15	P GEOL 223 or 201; C GEOL 341; X GEOL 331

## Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
GEOL 363	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology	15	P GEOL 224 or 201; X GEOL 333
GEOL 364	Petroleum and Coal Geology	15	P GEOL 221 or 202; X GEOL 332
GEOL 365	Quaternary Geology	15	P GEOL 221 or 202 or GEOG 213 or 218 or 219 or GEOL/BIOG 214; X GEOL 332
GEOL 366	Global Tectonics	15	P GEOL 223 or 201; X GEOL 331
GEOL 367	Gravity, Magnetism and Earth Deformation	15	P 18 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122 or PHYS 114, 115; and 22 pts from 200-level GEOL, PHYS or MATH; X GEOL 311, GPHS 311, 367
GEOL 368	Seismic Methods	15	P As for GEOL 367; C GEOL 344; X GEOL 311, GPHS 311, 368
GEOL 369	Special Topic	12	P 22 200 level GEOL pts
GPHS 323	Mathematics for Earth Sciences	24	P MATH 206 and 11 other 200-level MATH pts; X MATH 323
GPHS 344	Field Geophysics	12	P As for GEOL 344; X GEOL 344
GPHS 367	Gravity, Magnetism and Earth Deformation	15	P As for GEOL 367; X GEOL 311, 367, GPHS 311
GPHS 368	Seismic Methods	15	P As for GEOL 367; C GPHS 344; X GEOL 311, 368, GPHS 311
INET 101	Introduction to Internet Technology	18	
LING 211	Introduction to Linguistics	22	P 36 pts
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	22	P 36 pts
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	22	P 36 pts
LING 224	Interpersonal Communication	22	P LALS 101 or 54 pts; X COMM 202
LING 321	Discourse and Meaning	24	P LING 211 or 221
LING 322	New Zealand English	24	P LING 211
LING 323	Psycholinguistics	24	P LING 211 or PSYC 122
LING 324	Special Topic	24	P LING 211
LING 325	Linguistic Analysis	24	P LING 211; X LING 220, 320
MAOR 124	The Science of the Māori: Te Pūtaiao o te Māori	18	P 18 pts from 100-level Māori or permission of Head of School
MATH 103	Introductory Calculus	18	X MATH 113; QUAN 103, 111
MATH 104	Introductory Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	18	X MATH 114
MATH 113	Calculus 1	18	X MATH 114 and QUAN 111
MATH 114	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	18	X MATH 113 and QUAN 111
MATH 206	Calculus 2	22	P MATH 113 and 114
MATH 207	Linear Algebra	22	P MATH 114
MATH 214	Discrete Mathematics 2	22	P MATH 114
MATH 223	Mathematical Modelling	22	P MATH 113 and MATH 114; X MATH 209, (MATH 210 and 222)
MATH 301	Calculus 3	24	P MATH 206 or 209 or 222 or 223
MATH 308	Geometry	12	P MATH 113; C MATH 207; X MATH 217
MATH 309	Mathematical Logic	24	P MATH 214 or 207 or COMP 202 or PHIL 203 or 211; X MATH 409
MATH 311	Algebra	24	P MATH 207 or 214; X MATH 302, 303

## Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
MATH 312	Analysis	24	P MATH 206 and 207; X MATH 304, 305
MATH 314	Combinatorics	12	P MATH 207 or 214
MATH 322	Applied Mathematics	24	P MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222 or 223)
MATH 323	Mathematics for Earth Sciences	24	P MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222 or 223); X GPHS 323
MATH 380	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
MATH 381	Special Topic	12	P As for MATH 380
MATH 382	Special Topic	12	P As for MATH 380
OPRE 251	Operations Research	22	P STAT 131 or STAT 193 or QUAN 102; 18 pts from MATH 113, 114 or QUAN 111
OPRE 351	Operations Research	24	P COMP 102, OPRE 251 and 22 pts from (MATH 200-299 or STAT 131)
OPRE 352	Simulation and Stochastic Models	24	P COMP 102; OPRE 251 or STAT 231 or STAT 291 or QUAN 201; X COMP 312, (COMP 349 in 1998-2003)
OPRE 358	Special Topic	12	P OPRE 251 or 22 approved 200 or 300 level pts; MATH 113 or QUAN 111 or a comparable background in Calculus with the approval of the Head of School
OPRE 359	Special Topic	12	P OPRE 251 or 22 approved 200- or 300-level pts; MATH 113 or QUAN 111 or a comparable background in Calculus with the approval of the Head of School
PHIL 111	Introduction to Logic	18	X PHIL 203
PHIL 211	Logic and Computation	22	P PHIL 111 or 203 or MATH 114
PHIL 228	Ethics and Genetics	24	P 36 PHIL and/or BIOL pts; X PHIL 328; PHIL 320 in 2001; PHIL 215/315 in 2002
PHIL 311	Logic	24	P PHIL 211 or 203
PHIL 316	Philosophy of Mind	24	P 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	24	P As for PHIL 316
PHIL 319	Philosophy of Biology	24	P As for PHIL 316
PHIL 328	Ethics and Genetics	24	P 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; X PHIL 228; PHIL 215/315 in 2002, PHIL 320 in 2001
PHYS 114	Physics 1A	18	X PHYS 102
PHYS 115	Physics 1B	18	P PHYS 114 or a comparable background in Physics approved by the Head of School; X PHYS 103
PHYS 130	Introductory Physics	18	X May not concurrently enrol in PHYS 114 or 115 or credit PHYS 130 after passing any of PHYS 102, 103, 112, 114, 115
PHYS 131	Energy and the Environment	18	
PHYS 132	Introductory Astronomy	18	
PHYS 209	Physics of the Earth and Planets	11	P PHYS 114 or 102; MATH 113
PHYS 214	Physics 2A	22	P PHYS 114 or 102 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of School; C MATH 113 and 114; X PHYS 207

## Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
PHYS 215	Physics 2B	22	P PHYS 115 or 103; MATH 113 and MATH 114; X PHYS 204
PHYS 217	Computerised Data Acquisition and Analysis	15	P 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM; X PHYS 216; TECH 201, 203
PHYS 234	Digital Electronics	11	P PHYS 115 or 103 or 130 or TECH 102; C MATH 114
PHYS 235	Analogue Electronics	11	P PHYS 115 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of School; MATH (104 or 114); X PHYS 233
PHYS 304	Electromagnetism and Classical Fields	15	P PHYS 204 or 215; MATH 206
PHYS 305	Thermal Physics	15	P PHYS 205 or 215; MATH 206
PHYS 307	Quantum, Atomic and Nuclear Physics	15	P PHYS 207 or 214; MATH 206
PHYS 309	Solid State and Nuclear Physics	15	P PHYS 214, MATH 113, 114
PHYS 339	Experimental Techniques	15	P One of PHYS 214, 215, 216, 233
PHYS 340	Microprocessor and Interface Electronics	15	P PHYS 234
PHYS 341	Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation	15	P PHYS 233 or 235, MATH 206
PSYC 101	Popular Psychology	15	
PSYC 121	Introduction to Psychology 1	18	
PSYC 122	Introduction to Psychology 2	18	
PSYC 221	Social Psychology	18	P PSYC 121
PSYC 231	Cognitive Psychology	18	P PSYC 122; X PSYC 222
PSYC 232	Research Methods in Psychology	12	P PSYC 121 or 122, and STAT 193 or STAT 131 or QUAN 102 or an equivalent approved course; X PSYC 325
PSYC 233	Brain and Behaviour	18	P PSYC 122; X PSYC 231 before 2002
PSYC 234	Developmental Psychology	18	P PSYC 121; X PSYC 324 before 2003
PSYC 321	Abnormal Psychology	24	P PSYC 232; 18 additional pts from PSYC 200-299
PSYC 322	Memory	24	P PSYC 232; PSYC 231 or PSYC 233
PSYC 325	Advanced Research Methods in Psychology	24	P PSYC 232, 18 additional pts from PSYC 201-299
PSYC 326	Language, Thought and Social Behaviour	24	P As for PSYC 321
PSYC 327	Neuropsychology	24	P PSYC 232; PSYC 231 or 233
PSYC 331	Visual Perception	24	P PSYC 232 and <i>either</i> PSYC 231 or 233; X PSYC 224
PSYC 332	Behaviour Analysis	24	P PSYC 232 and <i>either</i> PSYC 231 or 233; X PSYC 222
PSYC 333	Applied Social Psychology	24	P PSYC 232, 221
PSYC 334	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	24	P As for PSYC 321
PSYC 335	Psychology, Crime and Law	24	P As for PSYC 321
PSYC 336	Special Topic	24	P As for PSYC 321
PSYC 337	Family Psychology	24	P PSYC 232, 234
PSYC 338	Cross-cultural Psychology	24	P As for PSYC 321

## Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
PSYC 339	Special Topic	24	P As for PSYC 321
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	18	X STAT 193
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	22	P 18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	22	P Any one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, STAT 193; any one of QUAN 103, QUAN 111, MATH 103-114; X QUAN 302
QUAN 301	Econometrics	24	P ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)
QUAN 303	Applied Econometrics	24	P (QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)
QUAN 304	Financial Econometrics	24	P (QUAN 201 or STAT 231), ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202 or ECON 202
QUAN 371	Financial Mathematics	24	P MATH 113 or QUAN 111; 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN; X FINM 371
SCIE 201	Special Topic	15	P Permission of the appropriate Head of School
SCIE 202	Special Topic	18	P Permission of the appropriate Head of School
SCIE 203	Special Topic	22	P Permission of the appropriate Head of School
SCIE 301	Directed Individual Study	24	P Permission of the appropriate Head of School
SCIE 302	Special Topic	15	P Permission of the appropriate Head of School
SCIE 303	Special Topic	18	P Permission of the appropriate Head of School
SCIE 304	Special Topic	24	P Permission of the appropriate Head of School
SCIE 305	Special Topic	30	P Permission of the appropriate Head of School
STAT 131	Probability and Decision Modelling	18	
STAT 193	Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences	18	X QUAN 102, STAT 231
STAT 231	Statistics	22	P MATH 113, 114 and STAT 131; or comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Head of School
STAT 291	Applied Statistics	22	P STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Head of School)
STAT 331	Statistics	24	P MATH 206, 207, STAT 231
STAT 333	Probability	24	P MATH 206, STAT 231
STAT 334	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level
STAT 338	Multivariate Statistics	24	P STAT 291
STAT 339	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level

**Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
STAT 392	Sample Surveys	24	P STAT 193 or equivalent and a further 44 approved pts at 200 or 300 level; X STAT 439
TECH 101	Technology in the Modern World	18	
TECH 102	Foundations of Digital Technology	18	

**Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme****Statute for the Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme**

*Note: For details see Statutes for the Faculty of Commerce and Administration. The regulations facilitate the study of the BCA and BSc degrees in combination.*

**Conjoint BSc/BTeach Programme****Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

**General Requirements**

1. A student normally in their first year of study at university may be admitted to the conjoint BSc/BTeach programme. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BSc will not be admitted to the conjoint programme. Each course in the programme shall be taken either under a BSc or a BTeach; a candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses for both the BSc and the BTeach in each year of enrolment.

*Note: To be admitted to the BSc/BTeach a student must meet both University and Wellington College of Education entry requirements, which include the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the NZ Teachers Council. Students are required to familiarise themselves with WCE's policies on Ethical Behaviour and Suspension, Student Review and Cancellation of Enrolment.*

2. A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission from the Board of Studies to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the programme. Normally the student must have achieved a B- average over the courses taken in the previous year of study and successfully completed the teaching experience course, and continue to meet the Teachers Council requirements to have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses (the prescriptions for which shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue of the University) selected from the schedules to any first degree of this University and having a total points value of not less than 534. That shall include
  - (a) at least 318 points from courses numbered 200-399, with at least 120 of those from courses numbered 300-399, and
  - (b) at least 244 points from the BSc schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399, and

(c) at least 244 points from the BTeach schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399.

4. The combined course of study of every candidate shall comply with the BSc Statute and contain enough courses to fulfil the major requirements, as set out in Section 5 of the BSc, in at least one approved teaching subject and including one other approved teaching subject to at least 200 level. It shall also include courses from the BTeach Conjoint schedule as follows:

**Part 1**

CUST 131, TEAP 131, TEAP 132, TEAP 231, TEAP 232, TEAP 331

**Part 2**

Courses as specified in one of the following teaching specialisations:

*Primary:* CUST 132, CUST 133, CUST 134, CUST 135, CUST 231, CUST 232, CUST 233, CUST 331, CUST 332

*Secondary:* CUST 153, two of CUST 251-269, two of CUST 351-369, TEAP 253

*Primary and Secondary:* CUST 132, CUST 133, CUST 134, CUST 135, CUST 231, CUST 232, CUST 233, CUST 331, CUST 332, two of CUST 351-369, TEAP 253

*Note: The Board of Studies for the conjoint programmes will determine the list of approved teaching subjects and publish these in the prospectus.*

5. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 7 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
6. Courses taken for the BTeach are exempt from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Examination Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing a BTeach course by one of the circumstances specified in Section 6.1 of the Examination Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

**Cross-credits**

7. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a conjoint BSc/BTeach combined with another undergraduate degree may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately.

In any such case, the overall course of study for the conjoint BSc/BTeach and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 2-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BSc/BTeach conjoint (318), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

(ii) **Courses at 300-level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BSc/BTeach conjoint (120), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further points at 300-level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.



(iii) **Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BSc or BTeach schedules or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BSc or BTeach schedules in the conjoint BSc/BTeach (488) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160.

**Schedule to the BSc/BTeach Conjoint Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
CUST 131	Principles of Literacy and Numeracy	18	
CUST 132	Teaching Health and Physical Education	18	
CUST 133	Curriculum Content for Primary Teaching	18	
CUST 134	Teaching the Arts	9	CUST 133
CUST 135	Teaching Technology	9	CUST 133
CUST 153	Extension Studies for Secondary Teachers	18	
CUST 231	Literacy	11	CUST 131
CUST 232	Numeracy	11	CUST 131
CUST 233	Teaching Science and the Social Sciences	22	CUST 133
CUST 251	English Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 252	Languages Other than English Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 253	Mathematics Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 254	Music Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 255	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 256	Science Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 257	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 258	Technology Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 259	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 331	Teaching English	12	CUST 133 and 231
CUST 332	Teaching Mathematics	12	CUST 133 and 232
CUST 351	English Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 251 or 331
CUST 352	Languages Other than English Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 252
CUST 353	Mathematics Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 253 or 332
CUST 354	Music Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 254
CUST 355	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 255
CUST 356	Science Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 256 or 233
CUST 357	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 257 or 233
CUST 358	Technology Curriculum Study 2	24	CUST 258 or 135
CUST 359	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 259
TEAP 131	Teaching – What’s it all about?	18	
TEAP 132	Building New Learning Communities in New Zealand	18	TEAP 131
TEAP 231	Teaching and Learning for Success	22	TEAP 131
TEAP 232	The Learner at the Centre of Teaching	22	TEAP 231
TEAP 253	Managing Adolescents in a Secondary School Classroom	22	TEAP 232
TEAP 331	Becoming a Skilled Professional	24	TEAP 232

## BSc Honours

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
  - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of this University except as provided in Section 2, and
  - (b) obtained 48 points numbered 300-399 in courses listed in the Schedule to the BSc Statute, and
  - (c) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
  - (d) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 3 for the subject presented.

*Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.*

2. (a) With the approval of the Associate Dean (Students), a candidate who has attained a very high standard in the courses numbered 200-399 required by Section 2 of the BSc Statute may enrol for this degree.
  - (b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, though failing in the examination for BSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.
3. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute, 300-level courses from the schedules to other degrees to the extent permitted by the prescriptions for the subjects for BSc(Hons), and substitute courses selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.
  - (b) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	BIOL 361 and 362, 45 points from BIOL 334, 335, 339, 340, 341, 342.
Chemistry	CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206; at least 72 points in 300-level CHEM including CHEM 305, 306 and any two of CHEM 301, 302, 303
Computer Science	60 points from COMP 301-399
Conservation Biology	60 points in approved BIOL courses numbered 300-399; STAT 193 or equivalent.
Ecology and Biodiversity	60 points in approved BIOL courses numbered 300-399; STAT 193
Ecology and Health	60 points in approved BIOL or BMSC courses numbered 300-399; STAT 193 or equivalent
Geography	48 points in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Geography
Geology	84 points in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Geology including 24 points from GEOL 341-344

Geophysics	60 points in approved courses numbered 300-399 from the following subjects: Geology, Physics, Mathematics
Logic and Computation	48 points in approved 300-level courses in Mathematics or Computer Science
Marine Biology	60 points in approved BIOL courses numbered 300-399; STAT 193
Mathematics	48 points in approved courses from 300-level MATH, not including MATH 371
Physical Geography	GEOG 323 and either GEOG 318 or GEOG 319, and a further 24 approved 300-level points from the schedule to the BSc Statute.
Physics	(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309 (b) Either one of PHYS 339, 340, 341 or, with the approval of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, one of MATH 301, 322
Psychology	At least 66 points from PSYC 201-299 and 72 points from PSYC 301-399
Statistics and Operations Research	At least 48 points from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333
(c) The personal course of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein. Before enrolment in any subject or course, the approval must be obtained of the Head of the relevant School.	

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	CBIO 489; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 430-433.
Chemistry	CHEM 489; 90 points in an approved combination from CHEM 401-488.
Computer Science	COMP 489; 90 points in an approved combination from COMP 401-488. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses.
Conservation Biology	CONB 489; BIOL 420; and 60 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 404, 421-424. With permission of the Head of School an approved course may be substituted for one of BIOL 403, 404, 421-424.
Ecology and Biodiversity	EBIO 489; BIOL 403 and 422; 30 points from BIOL 420, 421, 423. With permission of the Head of School, BIOL 404 or 430 may be substituted for one of BIOL 420, 421, 423.
Ecology and Health	ECOH 489; BIOL 421; 30 points from BIOL 403, 420, 422, 423; 30 points from PUBH 701, 703. With permission of the Head of School one of the following courses may be substituted for one of BIOL 403, 420, 422, 423: BIOL 404, 430, PUBH 701, 703.

Geography	GEOG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401-488, PHYG 401-488.
Geology	GEOL 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOL 401-488.
Geophysics	GPHS 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GPHS 401-488, GEOL 407, 411, MATH 468, PHYG 404 and approved courses in the BSc(Hons) schedule.
Logic and Computation	120 points in an approved combination from COMP 401-489, MATH 401-489, PHIL 402, including at least 60 points from COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433-435, PHIL 402. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses.
Marine Biology	BMAR 489; BIOL 422 and 423; and 30 points from BIOL 403, 420, 421. With permission of the Head of School BIOL 404 or 430 may be substituted for one of BIOL 403, 420, 421.
Mathematics	120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401-489. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH courses.
Physical Geography	PHYG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYG 401-488 and other approved courses, of which at least 30 points must be from PHYG 401-488.
Physics	PHYS 490 and 491; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYS 401-488.
Psychology	PSYC 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401-488. <i>Note: PSYC 450 is restricted to candidates accepted for the PGDipClinPsyc.</i>
Statistics and Operations Research	120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401-489, ORST 401-489, STAT 401-489, ECON 406-409, 508-509, FINM 467, SOSC 403. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level STAT, OPRE, COMP, FINM, MATH or QUAN courses. At least 60 points must be from OPRE, STAT or ORST courses at 400 level.

4. (a) A candidate shall follow a course of study of one year (but with the approval of the Head of School concerned, a part-time student may extend it to two years), meeting mandatory requirements and sitting the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 3. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.
- (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MSc, who has complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that

degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MSc from which the transfer is made.

*Note: Candidates whose MSc programme does not comply with the corresponding BSc(Hons) programme should discuss with the appropriate Head of School what further work may be required.*

5. In exceptional circumstances the Head of the School concerned may exempt a candidate from prerequisites or other similar conditions other than those required under Section 1(a) and (b).

#### Substitution of courses

6. The provisions concerning the substitution of courses for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.  
A candidate for BSc(Hons) may substitute courses from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), LLM, MCA Part 1, MBSc and MSc.

#### Classes of Honours

7. The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

*Note: An extension of the period will be granted if it is clear that the period exceeds two years because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate.*

### Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 403	Evolution	30	P BIOL 311 or 329 or approval of the Head of School
BIOL 404	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or approval of the Head of School
BIOL 421	Human Ecology	30	P 60 pts from approved courses
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P As for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P 300-level Ecology or the approval of the Head of School
BIOL 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P 45 pts from BIOL 334-342, or an approved combination of 300-level BMSC courses; X BIOL 401, BCHM 403, BMSC 430
BIOL 431	Cell Biology	30	P As for BIOL 430; X BIOL 406, BMSC 431
BIOL 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P As for BIOL 430; X BIOL 407, BMSC 432, PHSI 405
BIOL 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P As for BIOL 430; X BCHM 404, BMSC 433
BIOL 436	Special Topic	30	P As for BIOL 430
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School

## Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 489	Research Project	30	
BMAR 489	Research Project	30	
CBIO 489	Research Project	30	
CHEM 407	Special Topics in Chemistry and Chemical Technology	30	
CHEM 408	An approved course as prescribed for one of CHEM 301, 302 or 303 plus an approved 15 point 400-level TECH or PHYS course	30	
CHEM 410	Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry	30	P CHEM 301
CHEM 411	Inorganic and Physical Chemistry	30	P CHEM 302, 303
CHEM 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
CHEM 489	Research Project	30	
COMP 411	Computer Architecture	15	
COMP 412	Advanced Operating Systems	15	P COMP 305
COMP 413	Distributed Systems	15	P Two of COMP 305, 306, COMP 310
COMP 414	Advanced Networking	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 306
COMP 415	Mobile Systems	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 306 or COMP 310
COMP 416	Information Theory	15	
COMP 417	Internet Technology	15	P COMP 413
COMP 418	Security	15	P COMP 305, 306
COMP 421	Machine Learning	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 307
COMP 422	Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 307
COMP 423	Intelligent Agents	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 307
COMP 424	Artificial Neural Systems	15	
COMP 425	Computational Logic	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 and either PHIL 211 or MATH 309
COMP 426	Formal Software Development	15	P COMP 202, MATH 214, and 60 pts from COMP 301-399. (PHIL 211 and MATH 309 recommended.)
COMP 431	Compiler Design	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 304
COMP 432	Functional Programming	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 304
COMP 442	Issues in Databases and Information Systems	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 302
COMP 443	Distributed Object Databases	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 302
COMP 444	Data Mining and Data Warehousing	15	P COMP 302, 307
COMP 451	Hypertext Systems	15	
COMP 453	Human Computer Interaction	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 311
COMP 462	Object Oriented Paradigms	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 301 or COMP 304

## Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 463	Advanced Software Engineering	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 301
COMP 466	Advanced Software Requirements and Design	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 301
COMP 467	Software Construction, Evolution and Quality	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 301
COMP 471	Special Topic	15	
COMP 472	Special Topic	15	
COMP 473	Special Topic	15	
COMP 489	Research Project	30	
CONB 489	Research Project	30	
EBIO 489	Research Project	30	
ECOH 489	Research Project	30	
ECON 406	Economic Dynamics A	15	P 48 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level approved pts
ECON 407	Economic Dynamics B	15	P ECON 406 or an approved background in Economics and Mathematics
ECON 408	Advanced Econometric Theory	15	P QUAN 301 or equivalent
ECON 409	Advanced Applied Econometrics	15	P ECON 408
ECON 508	Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory	15	P ECON 409
ECON 509	Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics	15	P ECON 409
FINM 467	Actuarial Statistics	15	P STAT 331 or STAT 333
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
GEOG 409	Contemporary Environmental Resource Management	30	X ENVI 502
GEOG 410	Urban Studies	30	
GEOG 411	Special Topic	30	
GEOG 412	Economic and Political Change in Europe	30	
GEOG 414	Environment and Business	30	
GEOG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
GEOG 489	Research Project	30	X GEOG 408
GEO 402	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology	15	P GEOL 333
GEO 403	Stratigraphy and Palaeontology	15	P GEOL 332
GEO 404	Special Topic	15	P Appropriate 300-level GEOL courses
GEO 406	Petroleum Geology	15	P GEOL 332
GEO 407	Tectonics	15	P GEOL 331
GEO 408	Special Topic	15	
GEO 409	Special Topic	15	P 30 GEOL 300-level pts
GEO 411	Exploration Geophysics	15	P GEOL 311
GEO 412	Quaternary Geology	15	P GEOL 332 or GEOL 214 and GEOG 318
GEO 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School

## Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
GEOL 489	Project	30	
GPHS 402	Special Topic	30	
GPHS 420	Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology	15	P MATH 323
GPHS 421	Mid-latitude Weather Systems	15	
GPHS 422	Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology	15	
GPHS 423	Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology	15	
GPHS 424	Satellite Meteorology	15	
GPHS 430	Special Topic	15	
GPHS 431	Special Topic	15	
GPHS 441	Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth	15	X GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 441
GPHS 445	Introduction to Seismology	15	P MATH 323; X GPHS 409
GPHS 446	Advanced Seismology	15	P MATH 323; X GPHS 409
GPHS 447	Introduction to Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 442, PHYS 406, 442, 447
GPHS 448	Advanced Topics in Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 443, 444
GPHS 489	Project	30	
MATH 409	Mathematical Logic	15	X MATH 309
MATH 431	Combinatorics 1	15	
MATH 432	Combinatorics 2	15	
MATH 433	Model Theory	15	
MATH 434	Set Theory	15	
MATH 435	Computability and Complexity	15	
MATH 436	Algebra 1	15	
MATH 437	Algebra 2	15	
MATH 441	Analysis 1	15	
MATH 442	Analysis 2	15	
MATH 444	Nonstandard Analysis	15	
MATH 450	Geometry 1	15	
MATH 451	Geometry 2	15	
MATH 452	Topology 1	15	
MATH 453	Topology 2	15	
MATH 461	Differential Equations	15	
MATH 462	Chaotic Dynamics	15	
MATH 463	Wavelets	15	
MATH 464	Differential Geometry	15	P MATH 301 or equivalent mathematical background
MATH 465	General Relativity and Cosmology	15	P MATH 464
MATH 468	Fluid Mechanics	15	
MATH 480	Special Topic	30	
MATH 481	Special Topic	30	
MATH 482	Special Topic	15	
MATH 483	Special Topic	15	
MATH 488	Project	15	X MATH 489
MATH 489	Project	30	X MATH 488
OPRE 454	Operations Research Applications	15	P OPRE 352 or COMP 312 or (COMP 349 in 1998-2003),



## Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
OPRE 455	Network Applications in OR	15	P OPRE 351
OPRE 456	Optimisation in OR	15	P OPRE 351,
OPRE 457	Stochastic Models	15	P OPRE 352 or COMP 312 or (COMP 349 in 1998-2003).
ORST 482	Special Topic 1	15	
ORST 483	Special Topic 2	15	
ORST 487	Project 1	15	
ORST 488	Project 2	15	
ORST 489	Project	30	
PHIL 402	Logic	30	
PHYG 401	Geomorphology and its Application	30	
PHYG 403	Special Topic	30	
PHYG 404	Hydrology and Water Resources	30	
PHYG 412	Natural Hazards	30	
PHYG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
PHYG 489	Research Project	30	
PHYS 411	Quantum Mechanics	15	X PHYS 403, 322
PHYS 412	Theoretical Physics	15	X PHYS 403
PHYS 413	Condensed Matter Physics A	15	X PHYS 404
PHYS 414	Condensed Matter Physics B	15	X PHYS 404
PHYS 415	Electromagnetism	15	X PHYS 410
PHYS 416	Relativity and Electrodynamics	15	X PHYS 410
PHYS 417	Astrophysics	15	
PHYS 418	Special Topic	15	
PHYS 420	Signal Processing A	15	X TECH 420
PHYS 421	Signal Processing B	15	X TECH 421
PHYS 422	Instrumentation	15	X TECH 422
PHYS 423	Electronics	15	X TECH 423
PHYS 424	Approved PHYS 300-level course not previously taken	15	
PHYS 425	Approved PHYS 300-level course not previously taken	15	
PHYS 441	Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth	15	X PHYS 406, GPHS 405, 441
PHYS 447	Introduction to Geomagnetism	15	X PHYS 442, GPHS 408, 442, 447
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15	X PHYS 489
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15	X PHYS 489
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	30	
PSYC 402	Social Psychology	30	
PSYC 403	Personality and Social Cognition	30	
PSYC 404	Adult and Child Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research	30	
PSYC 405	Industrial Psychology	30	
PSYC 406	Psychophysics	30	
PSYC 408	Perception	30	
PSYC 409	Learning	30	
PSYC 411	Applied Experimental Psychology	30	
PSYC 412	Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice	30	

---

**Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
PSYC 413	Cognitive Psychology	30	
PSYC 414	Health Psychology	30	
PSYC 415	Developmental Psychology	30	
PSYC 416	Organisational Psychology	30	
PSYC 417	Cognitive Neuropsychology	30	
PSYC 418	Language and Communication	30	
PSYC 419	Gender Issues in Psychology	30	
PSYC 420	The Psychology of Work	30	
PSYC 421	Psychology and the Law	30	
PSYC 422	Special Topic in Drugs, Brain and Behaviour	30	
PSYC 423	Special Topic	30	
PSYC 424	Special Topic	30	
PSYC 425	Special Topic	30	
PSYC 426	Special Topic	30	
PSYC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
PSYC 450	Clinical Assessment and Intervention with Adults, Youth and Children	30	
PSYC 489	Project	30	X PSYC 410
SCIE 401	Special Topic	15	P Permission of the appropriate Head of School
SCIE 402	Special Topic	30	P Permission of the appropriate Head of School
SOSC 403	Demography	30	
STAT 434	Statistical Inference	15	P STAT 331; STAT 333 desirable
STAT 435	Time Series	15	P STAT 331 or 333
STAT 436	Forecasting	15	P Approved 48 pts from 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT
STAT 437	Probability	15	P STAT 333;
STAT 438	Applied Statistics	15	P STAT 331
STAT 439	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 or equivalent and a further 44 approved pts at 200 or 300 level; X STAT 392

---

**MSc****Statute for the Degree of Master of Science**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before enrolment have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of this University and satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 4, *or*
  - (ii) qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours, *or*
  - (iii) qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours, or for the award of the DipAppSc, GradDipSc, GradDipEnvStud, PGDipFinMath or GradDipORS, and been accepted as a candidate by the Head of School, *or*

- (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
    - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
  2. The course of study for MSc consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both Parts being in the same subject.
    - (a) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts.
    - (b) Candidates qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree who offer the same subject as their BSc(Hons) degrees may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
    - (c) Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students), direct admission to Part 2 shall be in the subject of the qualification under Section 1(a)(ii), (iii), or (iv), or in a subject from which a course was included in the personal course of study for that qualification.
    - (d) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (c), and on completion of such work as may be stipulated by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences,
      - (i) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Science Education;
      - (ii) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree in Mathematics may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Mathematics Education or Statistics and Operations Research;
      - (iii) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree in Statistics and Operations Research may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Mathematics Education.
    - (e) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BSc(Hons) in any subject, who has not yet been examined for the degree in that subject, and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MSc degree in that subject, may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the closing date for receipt of applications for enrolment from returning students for the following year. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MSc shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BSc(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
  3. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School. With the approval of the relevant Head of School students may commence Part 2 before they complete Part 1.
  4. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate for MSc Part 1 shall consist of courses selected from the BSc(Hons) schedule, 300-level courses from the schedules to other degrees to the extent permitted by the prescriptions for the subjects for MSc, and substitute courses selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.

(b) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	BIOL 361 and 362, 45 points from BIOL 334, 335, 339, 340, 341, 342 or an approved combination of 300-level BMSC courses
Chemistry	138 points in approved courses numbered 200-399 normally in Chemistry including at least 60 points at 300 level
Computer Science	60 points from COMP 301-399
Conservation Biology	60 points in approved BIOL courses numbered 300-399; STAT 193 or equivalent
Ecology and Biodiversity	60 points in approved BIOL courses numbered 300-399; STAT 193
Ecology and Health	60 points in approved BIOL, BMSC courses numbered 300-399; STAT 193 or equivalent
Geography	48 points in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Geography
Geology	84 points in approved courses numbered 300-399 in Geology including 24 points from GEOL 341-344
Geophysics	48 points in approved courses numbered 300-399 from the following subjects: Geology, Physics, Mathematics
Logic and Computation	48 points in approved 300-level courses in Mathematics or Computer Science.
Marine Biology	60 points in approved BIOL courses numbered 300-399; STAT 193
Mathematics	48 points in approved courses from 300-level MATH, not including MATH 371
Physical Geography	GEOG 323 and either GEOG 318 or GEOG 319, and a further 24 approved 300-level points from the schedule to the BSc Statute.
Physics	(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309 (b) Either one of PHYS 339, 340, 341, or with the approval of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, one of MATH 301, 322
Psychology	At least 66 points from PSYC 201-299 and 72 points from PSYC 301-399
Statistics and Operations Research	At least 48 points from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333

(c) The personal course of study of every candidate for MSc Part 1 shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein, with such substitutions as may be approved in accordance with Section 16 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	CBIO 580; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 430-433.
Chemistry	CHEM 580; 90 points in an approved combination from CHEM 401-488.
Computer Science	120 points in an approved combination from COMP 401-489. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses.
Conservation Biology	CONB 580; BIOL 420; and 60 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 404, 421-424.
Ecology and Biodiversity	EBIO 580; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 420-423; 404, 430.
Ecology and Health	ECOH 580; BIOL 421; 60 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 420, 422, 423, PUBH 701, 703; BIOL 404, 430.
Geography	GEOG 580; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401-488, PHYG 401-488.
Geology	GEOL 580; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOL 401-488.
Geophysics	GPHS 580; 90 points in an approved combination from GPHS 401-488, GEOL 407, 411, MATH 468, PHYG 404.
Logic and Computation* * subject to approval for 2004	120 points in an approved combination from COMP 401-489, MATH 401-489, PHIL 402, including at least 60 points from COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433-435, PHIL 402. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses.
Marine Biology	BMAR 580; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 422, 423, 403, 420, 421, 404, 430.
Mathematics	120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401-489. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH courses.
Physical Geography	PHYG 580; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYG 401-488 and other approved courses, of which at least 30 points must be from PHYG 401-488.
Physics	PHYS 490 and 491; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYS 401-488.
Psychology	PSYC 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401-488. <i>Note: PSYC 450 is restricted to candidates accepted for the PGDipClinPsyc.</i>

Statistics and Operations Research 120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401-489, STAT 401-489, ECON 406-409, 508-509, FINM 467, SOSC 403. Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level STAT, OPRE, COMP, FINM, MATH or QUAN courses. At least 60 points must be from OPRE, STAT or ORST courses at 400 level.

5. In exceptional circumstances the Head of the School concerned may exempt a candidate from the subject prerequisites listed in Section 4(b).

#### Substitution of courses

6. The provisions concerning the substitution of courses in MSc Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A candidate for MSc may substitute courses from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), LLM, MCA Part 1, MBS and MSc.

#### MSc Part 2

7. A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study in one of the subjects listed in Section 4, meeting mandatory requirements and, with the approval of the Head of School, *either*
- presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein; *or*
  - being examined in such combination of courses, or courses and thesis, or courses and research project(s), or research project(s) as shall be approved by the Head(s) of the School(s) concerned.  
Courses taken under this option shall be taken from the Part 2 schedule to this statute.  
The Head(s) of the School(s) concerned shall determine at enrolment the value of marks for the thesis, research project(s) and courses provided that, if a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks for Part 2.
  - the personal course of study of every candidate for MSc Part 2 shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	A satisfactory thesis (CBIO 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Chemistry	A satisfactory thesis (CHEM 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Computer Science	A satisfactory thesis (COMP 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Conservation Biology	A satisfactory thesis (CONB 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Ecology and Biodiversity	A satisfactory thesis (EBIO 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Ecology and Health	A satisfactory thesis (ECOH 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Geography	A satisfactory thesis (GEOG 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Geology	A satisfactory thesis (GEOL 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.  A candidate in Geology shall hand in with the thesis a representative collection of any specimens illustrating the thesis, to be lodged in the School of Earth Sciences. The collection must include all palaeontological type specimens and analysed rocks and minerals collected by the candidate. Cataloguing and labelling must comply with School procedure.
Geophysics	A satisfactory thesis (GPHS 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Industrial and Organisational Psychology	A satisfactory thesis (PSYC 592) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Logic and Computation * * subject to approval for 2004	A satisfactory thesis (LOCO 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Marine Biology	A satisfactory thesis (BMAR 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Mathematics	<i>Either</i> (a) A satisfactory thesis (MATH 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, with the possible addition of one or two courses (MATH 548, 549); <i>or</i> (b) an Advanced Course of Study (MATH 592), comprising an approved combination of reading and lecture courses together with a research project.
Mathematics Education	A satisfactory thesis (MXED 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Physical Geography	A satisfactory thesis (PHYG 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Physics	A satisfactory thesis (PHYS 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Psychology	A satisfactory thesis (PSYC 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Science Education	A satisfactory thesis (SCED 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Statistics and Operations Research	<i>Either</i> (a) A satisfactory thesis (ORST 591) presented in accordance with the MSc statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student and up to two courses (ORST 511 and 512); <i>or</i> (b) three courses (ORST 511-513) on special topics in Statistics and Operations Research, together with a research project (ORST 588); <i>or</i> (c) four courses (ORST 511-514) together with a research project (ORST 589).

8. The provisions concerning the award of the degree “with distinction” or “with merit”, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3. All work for Part 2 shall be completed, and the thesis, if there is one, shall be presented, within two years and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 1, or within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment for the degree for a candidate admitted directly to Part 2. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years and three years respectively.

*Note: In administration of Section 22(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science shall, if need be, take account of action being taken under Section 9 of the MSc Statute. An extension will be granted only if it is clearly necessary because of exceptional circumstances affecting the progress of the research or difficulties in completing within the specified period because of the need to study part-time.*

9. For personal courses of study which include both Parts the provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) after consultation with the Head of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

*Note: Approval of an extension of the eligibility period will usually also require approval under Section 22(f) of the Personal Courses of Study (PCS) Statute for extension of time for the*



*presentation of a thesis. Extension of the period will be granted if it is clearly necessary because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate. A candidate refused extension under Section 19(f) of the PCS Statute may still be granted an extension under Section 22(f) of the PCS Statute and so be able to qualify for the award of the degree without Honours.*

10. For a course of study including both Parts the School concerned shall determine the value of marks in each Part, provided that each Part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.

### Schedule to the Statute for MSc Part 1

See the Course Catalogue and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts
BIOL 580	Research Preparation	30
BMAR 580	Research Preparation	30
CBIO 580	Research Preparation	30
CHEM 580	Research Preparation	30
COMP 489	Research Project	30
CONB 580	Research Preparation	30
EBIO 580	Research Preparation	30
ECOH 580	Research Preparation	30
GEOG 580	Research Preparation	30
GEO 580	Research Preparation	30
GPHS 580	Research Preparation	30
ORST 489	Project	30
PHYG 580	Research Preparation	30
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15
PSYC 489	Project (X PSYC 410)	30

*Also all courses listed in the Schedule for BSc(Hons) except those numbered 489.*

### Schedule to the Statute for MSc Part 2

See the Course Catalogue and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts
MATH 548	Special Topic in Mathematics	24
MATH 549	Special Topic in Mathematics	24
MATH 592	Advanced Course of Study in Mathematics	120
ORST 511	Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research	24
ORST 512	Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research	24
ORST 513	Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research	24
ORST 514	Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research	24
ORST 588	Project	48
ORST 589	Project	24

## GradDipSc

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Science (hereafter, the Diploma) shall, before enrolment, have:
  - (a) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or
  - (b) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Science.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing required course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least two trimesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases the Associate Dean may extend this period.

*Note: The actual time taken to complete the Diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. No guarantee is given that every specialisation can be completed within two trimesters.*

4. (a) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean (Students) including:
  - (i) a research project of 30 points;
  - (ii) at least 90 points from courses numbered 200-579 offered for the BSc, BSc (Hons) or MSc degrees, except that, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), up to 48 approved points may be selected from other programmes offered at this University;
  - (iii) of these 90 points, at least 48 points must be at 300 level or above.
- (b) The Diploma will be endorsed with at most one particular specialisation if it meets one of the following sets of requirements:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	One approved BIOL course numbered 400-488 and CBIO 889 project
Chemistry	One approved CHEM course numbered 400-488 and CHEM 889 project
Computer Science	Two approved COMP courses numbered 400-488 and COMP 889 project
Conservation Biology	One approved BIOL course numbered 400-488 and BIOL 889
Ecology and Biodiversity	One approved ECOL or BIOL course numbered 400-488 and EBIO 889 project
Electronics	Two courses from PHYS 420-423 and PHYS 889 project
Geography	One approved GEOG course numbered 400-488 and GEOG 889 project

Geology	Two approved GEOL courses numbered 400-488 and GEOL 889 project
Geophysics	Two approved courses numbered 400-488 and GPHS 889 project
Hydrology	PHYG 404 and ESCI 889 project
Logic and Computation	30 points from COMP, MATH or PHIL courses numbered 400-488 and LOCO 889 project
Marine Biology	One approved ECOL or BIOL course numbered 400-488 and BMAR 889 project
Mathematics	Two approved MATH courses numbered 400-488 and MATH 889 project
Meteorology	GPHS 420, 421, 422, 423, 424 and GPHS 889 project
Modelling with Differential Equations	MATH 461, MATH 462 and MATH 889 project
Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry	GEOL 406 and GEOL 889 project
Physical Geography	One approved PHYG course numbered 400-488 and ESCI 889 project
Physics	Two approved PHYS courses numbered 400-488 and PHYS 889 project
Psychology	One approved PSYC course numbered 400-488 and PSYC 889 project
Statistics and Operations Research	Two approved ECON, FINM, OPRE, ORST, STAT courses numbered 400-488 and ORST 889 project
Volcanology	Two approved GEOL courses numbered 400-488 and ESCI 889 project

5. A candidate shall qualify for award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has already passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses if necessary to meet the points requirement of Section 4(a).
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
7. The statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate
8. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be credited to the Diploma.

## BBmedSc

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences such practical work as may be prescribed.
2. Subject to this statute and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedules to this statute or the schedules to any other first degree at Victoria University. The courses shall have a total point value of not less than 360 points of which at least 180 shall be for courses numbered 200-399.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall include the courses listed in Part 1 and those in one of the options in Part 2.

#### Part 1

BIOL 111

BMSC 114, 117

CHEM 103\*, 104

PSYC 122

*Either* STAT 193 *or* MATH 113

BMSC 210, 211, 213, 261

*\*Note Students with a high mark (80+) in Bursary Chemistry may substitute another course for CHEM 103. Those taking the Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry option should discuss alternative 200-level Chemistry courses (CHEM 204 and/or CHEM 201) with the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences.*

#### Part 2

In addition the personal course of study for the particular options shall include the following:

*Human Genetics:*

BMSC 116, 202, 209, 212, 262, 309, 310, 312, 353, 361

At least 15 points from 300-level BMSC courses

Plus further points from courses for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.

*Molecular Pathology:*

BMSC 116, 202, 212, 262, 301, 304, 305, 310, 323, 361

Plus further points from courses for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.

*Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry:*

BIOL 362

BMSC 209, 305, 354

CHEM 201, 204, 205, 301, 305

At least 15 points from other 300-level BMSC courses, BIOL 231 or PSYC 327

Plus further points from courses for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.

4. The statutes for degrees other than the BBmedSc shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.

**Cross-credits**

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a BBmedSc degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing a BBmedSc degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In any such case, the overall course of study for the BBmedSc and the other programme shall satisfy all the requirements of sections 1-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

- (i) **Courses at 200 level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BBmedSc (180), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

- (ii) **Courses at 300 level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 300 level needed for the BBmedSc (78), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.

- (iii) **Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BBmedSc or BSc schedules or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BBmedSc or BSc schedules in the BBmedSc degree (314) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree.

**Direct Entry to Courses Numbered 200-299**

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in this statute, Section 7 of the BSc Statute shall apply to the BBmedSc Statute.

**Transition from Earlier Regulations**

7. When an amendment to the BBmedSc statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 24 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

### Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the appropriate School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 362	Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences 4	18	P BIOL/BMSC 261, 262 or (CHEM 205 and BIOL 239/BMSC 209); X BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 311
BMSC 114	Introduction to Human Biology	18	X BIOL 114, ZOO 111
BMSC 116	Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality	15	X BIOL 116
BMSC 117	The Biology of Disease	15	
BMSC 202	Introduction to Pathology	11	P BIOL 111, BMSC 114, 117
BMSC 209	Proteins and Enzymes	18	P CHEM 103 or 104; X BIOL 209, 239, BCHM 221
BMSC 210	Metabolism	18	P BIOL 111; CHEM 103 or 104; X BCHM 222, BIOL 210, 240
BMSC 211	Heredity and Gene Expression	18	P BIOL 111; X BCHM 212, BIOL 211, 241
BMSC 212	Cell and Developmental Biology	18	P BIOL 111, BMSC 114; X BIOL 212, 252
BMSC 213	Physiology and Pharmacology	18	P BIOL 111, BMSC 114; CHEM 103 or 104; X BIOL 213, 243, PHSI 211, 212, 213
BMSC 261	Biomedical Laboratory Techniques 1	12	P BIOL 111; CHEM 103 or 104; X BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 261
BMSC 262	Biomedical Laboratory Techniques 2	12	P BIOL 111; CHEM 103 or 104; X BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 262
BMSC 301	Microbiology	15	P BMSC 117, 210
BMSC 304	Cell and Immunobiology	9	P BMSC 212 or equivalent background; X BIOL 304, 334, PHSI 314
BMSC 305	Advanced Physiology	18	P BMSC 213; X BIOL 305, 335, PHSI 312, 313
BMSC 309	Cellular Regulation	18	P BMSC 209, 210; X BIOL 309, 339, BCHM 314
BMSC 310	Genes and Genomes	18	P BMSC 211; X BIOL 310, 340, BCHM 313
BMSC 312	Genetics	9	P BMSC 211; X BIOL 311, 341
BMSC 323	Systems Pathology	15	P BMSC 202, 305
BMSC 353	Human Molecular Genetics	9	P BMSC 312; C BMSC 310; X BIOL 311, 342
BMSC 354	Pharmacology	18	P At least 25 pts from BIOL 239, 240, 243, BMSC 209, 210, 213, CHEM 204, 205
BMSC 361	Advanced Biomedical Laboratory Techniques	18	P BMSC 261, 262; X BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 311, 361

## BBmedSc Honours

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
  - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of this University except as provided in Section 2, and
  - (b) obtained at least 180 points from courses numbered 200-399 as listed in the Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute, and
  - (c) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
  - (d) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 3 for the subject presented.

*Note:* For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.

2. (a) With the approval of the Associate Dean (Students), a candidate who has attained a very high standard in the courses numbered 200-399 required by Section 2 of the BBmedSc Statute may enrol for this degree.
  - (b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, though failing in the examination for BBmedSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BBmedSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BBmedSc degree.
3. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute, and substitute courses selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.
  - (b) The subject of examination and its prerequisites are:

#### *Subject*

#### *Prerequisites*

Biomedical Science

BMSC 361 or CHEM 305, and 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC or BIOL courses.

- (c) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the following requirements:  
BMSC 401; two courses chosen from BMSC 430-433; and a research project (BMSC 489).
- (d) The prescriptions for the above subjects are as defined in the University's Course Catalogue.
4. (a) A candidate shall follow a course of study of one year (but with the approval of the Head of School a part-time student may extend it to two years), meeting mandatory requirements and sitting the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 3. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.
  - (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MBmedSc, who has complied with the statute for the BBmedSc(Hons), may be permitted to take out the

Bachelor of Biomedical Science degree with Honours in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BBmedSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MBmedSc from which the transfer is made.

*Note 1: An extension of the period will be granted if it is clear that the period exceeds two years because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate*

*Note 2: Candidates whose MBmedSc programme does not comply with the corresponding BBmedSc(Hons) programme should discuss with the appropriate Head of School what further work may be required.*

5. In exceptional circumstances the Head of School may exempt a candidate from prerequisites or other similar conditions other than those required under Section 1(a) and (b).

#### Substitution of courses

6. The provisions concerning the substitution of courses for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A candidate for BBmedSc(Hons) may substitute courses from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), and MSc, or equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution.

#### Classes of Honours

7. The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

### Schedule to the BBmedSc Honours Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the School of Biological Sciences Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BMSC 401	Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science	30	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, or CHEM courses
BMSC 402	Special Topic	30	P As for BMSC 401
BMSC 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P As for BMSC 401; X BIOL 401, 430, BCHM 403
BMSC 431	Cell Biology	30	P As for BMSC 401; X BIOL 406, 431
BMSC 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P As for BMSC 401; X BIOL 407, 432, PHSI 405
BMSC 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P As for BMSC 401; X BIOL 433, BCHM 404
BMSC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of the Head of School
BMSC 489	Biomedical Science Research Project	30	P BMSC 361 or CHEM 305



## MBmedSc

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Biomedical Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Biomedical Science shall before enrolment have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of this University and satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 4, *or*
  - (ii) qualified for admission to the BBmedSc(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours, *or*
  - (iii) qualified for admission to the BBmedSc(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours, or for the award of the DipAppSc, GradDipSc or GradDipBmedSc and been accepted as a candidate by the Head of School, *or*
  - (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
  - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. The course of study for MBmedSc consists of Part 1 and Part 2.
  - (a) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts.
  - (b) Candidates qualified for admission to the BBmedSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
3. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.

#### MBmedSc Part 1

4. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate for MBmedSc Part 1 shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to the BBmedSc(Hons) statute, and substitute courses selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.
- (b) The subject of examination and its prerequisites are:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Biomedical Science	Those combinations of 300-level courses as specified in Part 2 of Section 3 of the Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science.

- (c) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the following requirements:  
BMSC 401 and two further courses chosen from the schedule of courses for BBmedSc(Hons) (excluding BMSC 489); plus BMSC 580 Research Preparation.

(d) The prescriptions for the above subjects are as defined in the University's Course Catalogue.

5. In exceptional circumstances the Head of School may exempt a candidate from the subject prerequisites listed in Section 4(b).

**Substitution of courses**

6. The provisions concerning the substitution of courses in MBmedSc Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A candidate for MBmedSc may substitute courses from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), and MSc, or equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution.

**MBmedSc Part 2**

7. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy one of the following requirements: *either*
- (a) a satisfactory thesis (BMSC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student; *or*
  - (b) a combination of courses and thesis (BMSC 591) as shall be approved by the Head of School. Courses taken under this option shall be selected from those prescribed for BBmedSc(Hons) or BSc(Hons). The Head of School shall determine at enrolment the value of marks for the thesis and courses provided that the thesis shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks for Part 2.
8. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3. All work for Part 2 shall be completed, and the thesis, if there is one, shall be presented, within one year and six months from the date of first re-enrolment after completion of Part 1, or from the date of first enrolment for the degree for a candidate admitted directly to Part 2. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of three years.

*Note: In administration of Section 22(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science shall, if need be, take account of action being taken under Section 9 of the MBmedSc Statute. An extension will be granted only if it is clearly necessary because of exceptional circumstances affecting the progress of the research or difficulties in completing within the specified period because of the need to study part-time.*

9. For personal courses of study which include both Parts the provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) after consultation with the Head of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

*Note: Approval of an extension of the eligibility period will usually also require approval under Section 22(f) of the Personal Courses of Study (PCS) Statute for extension of time for the presentation of a thesis. Extension of the period will be granted if it is clearly necessary because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate. A candidate refused extension under Section 19(f) of the PCS Statute may still be granted an extension under Section 22(f) of the PCS Statute and so be able to qualify for the award of the degree without Honours.*

10. For a course of study including both Parts the School concerned shall determine the value of marks in each Part, provided that each Part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.

## GradDipBmedSc

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Science (hereafter, the Diploma) shall, before enrolment, have:
  - (a) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science, or
  - (b) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Science.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing required course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least two trimesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases the Associate Dean may extend this period.
 

*Note: The actual time taken to complete the Diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. No guarantee is given that the programme can be completed within two trimesters.*
4. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean (Students) including:
  - (i) a research project of 30 points (BMSC 889);
  - (ii) at least 90 points from courses numbered 200-579 offered for the BBmedSc or BBmedSc (Hons) degrees, except that, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), up to 48 approved points may be selected from other programmes offered at this University;
  - (iii) of these 90 points, at least 48 points must be at 300 level or above and at least 30 points must be at 400 level or above.
5. A candidate shall qualify for award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has already passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses if necessary to meet the points requirement of Section 4(a).
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University's Course Catalogue.
7. The statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate

8. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be credited to the Diploma.

## BIT

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Technology

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes. Within the context of this statute the use of the term Associate Dean is understood to refer to either the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science or the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration.

#### General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Information Technology shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute.
2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in sections 7 and 8 or in the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree or Honours degree of this University, with a total point value of not less than 480 of which at least 320 points shall be from courses numbered 200-499 and of these at least 175 points shall be from courses numbered 300-499 including at least 90 points from courses numbered 400-499. With the approval of the BIT Programme Director a candidate may include 500-level courses in their personal course of study.
3. Every personal course of study shall include

#### Part 1

COMP 102, COMP 103, INFO 101, INFO 102, MATH 114, TECH 102

#### Part 2

COMP 204, INFO 213, MGMT 101, BITT 301, 302, 401 and 489; plus additional courses meeting the requirements for at least one of the specialisations listed in Section 4.

Additional courses to complete the requirements of section 2 above may be chosen from the BIT schedule or the schedules of other first or honours degrees.

4. Every candidate shall present one or more specialisations for the BIT by satisfying the requirements set out in the following:

#### *Computer System Engineering*

(a) COMP 305, PHYS 340, TECH 431;

(b) at least four courses from COMP 301, 306, 310, 413, 414, PHYS 341, TECH 420, 421, 422, 423, 432, 433, 434, of which at least 30 points must be above 300 level.

#### *Information Systems*

(a) INFO 212, 214, 311, 312, 313, 415;

(b) at least four courses from ELCM 201, 202, 301, 302, 306, INFO 314, 404, 409, 416, COMP 453.

*Internet Computing*

(a) COMP 305, 306, 413, 417;

(b) at least four courses from COMP 302, 310, 311, ELCM 306, COMP 414, 415, 416, 418, 442, 444, 453, ELCM 401, of which at least 15 points must be above 300 level.

*Software Engineering*

(a) COMP 201, 202, 301, 302, 311, 466, 467;

(b) at least one course from COMP 304, 310, 426, 453, 462 (or another course approved by the BIT Programme Director).

5. Entry to Part 2 will require passes in at least five of the Part 1 courses, with at least three of those passes being at B+ level or better.

*Note: Progress through Part 2 is subject to satisfying the prerequisites of required courses.*

6. Before the degree can be awarded a candidate shall have completed employment/work experience of 800 hours in an information technology related position approved by the Programme Director. Candidates shall begin their work experience after the second year of study and produce evidence of its completion to the satisfaction of the Programme Director.
7. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 10 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

**Cross-credits**

8. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science or the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a BIT degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing a BIT degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In any such case, the overall course of study for the BIT and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-7 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

- (i) **Courses at 200 level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BIT (300), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

- (ii) **Courses at 300 level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BIT (168), the overall course of study shall include at least as many points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.

- (iii) **Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BIT Schedule or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BIT Schedule in the BIT degree (398) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to

cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree.

*Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree may be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) may be granted a smaller number of points as described in the schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this subsection should be addressed to the Manager, Student and Academic Services, Faculty of Science.*

#### Awarding of the BIT with Honours

9. The BIT may be awarded with Honours to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The following classes of honours may be awarded: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division). To be eligible for the award of honours, a candidate would normally have completed the third and fourth year courses in two consecutive years.

#### Schedule to the BIT Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the appropriate School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
BITT 301	IT Project Management	15	P Part 1 of the BIT plus INFO 212 and 213
BITT 302	Ethical and Legal Issues	15	P 250 pts from the BIT schedule
BITT 401	Case Studies in Information Technology	15	P 360 pts from the BIT schedule
BITT 489	Project	30	P 360 pts from the BIT schedule
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	18	
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	18	P COMP 102
COMP 201	System and Program Development	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114
COMP 202	Formal Methods of Computer Science	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114; C COMP 201
COMP 203	Computer Organization	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114
COMP 204	Digital Network Technology	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114, TECH 102
COMP 301	Software Engineering Principles	15	P COMP 201
COMP 302	Database Systems	15	P COMP 201
COMP 303	Design & Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 201 and 202, MATH 214
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 201 and 202
COMP 305	Operating Systems	15	P COMP 201 and 203
COMP 306	Computer Networks	15	P COMP 201 and either COMP 203 or 204
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 201 and one of (COMP 202, MATH 214, PHIL 203, PHIL 211, LING 211)
COMP 310	System and Network Programming	15	P COMP 201, 203 and 204
COMP 311	User Interface Design	15	P COMP 201
COMP 413	Distributed Systems	15	P Two of COMP 305, 306, COMP 310

**Schedule to the BIT Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 414	Advanced Networking	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 306
COMP 415	Mobile Systems	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 306 or COMP 310
COMP 416	Information Theory	15	
COMP 417	Internet Technology	15	P COMP 413
COMP 418	Security	15	P COMP 305, 306
COMP 426	Formal Software Development	15	P COMP 202, MATH 214, and 60 pts from COMP 301-399. (PHIL 211 and MATH 309 recommended.)
COMP 442	Issues in Databases and Information Systems	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 302
COMP 443	Distributed Object Databases	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 302
COMP 444	Data Mining and Data Warehousing	15	P COMP 302, 307
COMP 451	Hypertext Systems	15	
COMP 453	Human Computer Interaction	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 311
COMP 462	Object-Oriented Paradigms	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 301 or COMP 304
COMP 463	Advanced Software Engineering	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 301
COMP 466	Advanced Software Requirements and Design	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 301
COMP 467	Software Construction, Evolution and Quality	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399 including COMP 301
ELCM 201	Foundations of e-Commerce	22	P INFO 102*
ELCM 202	Principles and Applications in Multimedia I	22	P INFO 102*
ELCM 301	Business to Business e-Commerce	24	P ELCM 201
ELCM 302	Principles and Applications in Multimedia II	24	P ELCM 202
ELCM 306	Internet Computing Databases	24	P INFO 212 and 213
ELCM 401	Multimedia	15	P ELCM 302 or COMP 311
INET 101	Introduction to Internet Technology	18	
INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	18	
INFO 102	Information Systems Development	18	C INFO 101
INFO 212	System Analysis and Design	22	P INFO 102*
INFO 213	Database Management	22	P INFO 102*
INFO 214	Systems Implementation	22	P INFO 212
INFO 311	Information Resources Management	24	P 22 200-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 312	Advanced Database Programming	24	P INFO 212 and 213

**Schedule to the BIT Statute (contd)**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
INFO 313	Information Services Management	24	P INFO 213
INFO 314	Telecommunications in Business	24	P 22 200-level INFO, ELCM or COMP pts
INFO 404	e-Commerce Research	15	P 48 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 409	Special Topic in Information Systems	15	
INFO 415	Manufacturing Information Systems	15	P INFO 212 and 213
INFO 416	IT Business Development	15	P INFO 212 and 213
MATH 114	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	18	X, MATH 113 and QUAN 111
MATH 214	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics 2	22	P MATH 114
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	18	X MGMT 201
PHYS 340	Microprocessor and Interface Electronics	15	P PHYS 234
PHYS 341	Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation	15	P PHYS 233 or 235; MATH 206
TECH 102	Foundations of Digital Technology	18	
TECH 420	Signal Processing A	15	P MATH 206; X PHYS 420
TECH 421	Digital Signal Processing	15	P MATH 206; X PHYS 421
TECH 422	Instrumentation	15	P PHYS 340 and 341; X PHYS 422
TECH 423	Electronics	15	P PHYS 340 and 341; X PHYS 423
TECH 431	Communication Systems Engineering	15	P MATH 206
TECH 432	Advanced Digital Design	15	P MATH 206
TECH 433	Embedded Real-time Systems	15	P MATH 206
TECH 434	Sensors and Transducers	15	P MATH 206

\* In 2004 the prerequisite is INFO 101

**BScTech****Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Technology**

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**General Requirements**

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Science and Technology shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter:
  - (i) followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Director of Studies of the BScTech such practical work as may be prescribed;
  - (ii) performed the period of approved work placement to the satisfaction of the Director of Studies of the BScTech.



2. Subject to this statute and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of courses selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. At least 390 points must be selected from the schedule to this statute or from the schedule to the BSc degree. The courses shall have a total point value of not less than 480, of which at least 318 shall be for courses numbered 200-499.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall include the courses listed in Part 1 and at least one of the options in Part 2.

**Part 1**

TECH 101 or 102; TECH 203, 302, 401, 409, 410

**Part 2**

In addition the personal course of study for the particular options shall include the following:

*Advanced Materials*

CHEM 103, 104, MATH 113, 114, PHYS 114, 115

CHEM 202, PHYS 214

*Either* (CHEM 203 and 204 and 206) *or* (PHYS 215 and MATH 206)

*Either* (CHEM 302 and 303 and 306) *or* (PHYS 304 and 305 and 307 and 309)

PHYS 339

*Either* CHEM 411 *or* (PHYS 413 and 414)

TECH 411, 412

*Chemical Products and Processes*

CHEM 103, 104

*Either* MATH 113 *or* 114 *or* 103 *or* 104

*Either* PHYS 114 *or* 115 *or* 130 *or* 131

CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206

CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306

*Either* CHEM 410 *or* 411

TECH 411, 412

*Electronics and Instrumentation*

COMP 102, 103, MATH 113, 114, PHYS 114, 115

One of COMP 201 *or* 203 *or* 204

MATH 206, PHYS 214, 215, 234, 235

PHYS 309, 339, 340, 341

TECH 420, 421, 422, 423

4. The statutes for degrees other than the BScTech shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.
5. The BScTech degree may be awarded with honours to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The following classes of honours may be awarded: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division). The class of honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance in the 400 level courses (excluding TECH 410); to be eligible for the award of honours, a candidate must complete the 400 level courses in not more than two consecutive years.

**Cross-credits**

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science and in accordance with section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, a candidate completing a BScTech degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately, and a candidate completing a BScTech degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In any such case, the overall course of study for the BScTech and the other programme shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-5 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Courses at 200 level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BScTech (210), the overall course of study shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other programme.

(ii) **Courses at 300 level or above, minimum points**

In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BScTech (78), the overall course of study shall include at least as many points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other programme.

(iii) **Inside courses, minimum points**

The number of points from courses inside the BScTech or BSc schedules or the relevant schedule(s) for the other programme shall be at least the sum of the number of points needed from the BScTech or BSc schedules in the BScTech degree (270) and the corresponding total for the other programme less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, i.e. 160 where the other programme is a single degree or conjoint programme, and 240 where the other programme is a double degree.

**Exemptions**

7. At the discretion of the Director of Studies of the BScTech, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from the work placement requirement.

**Direct Entry to Courses Numbered 200-299**

8. Notwithstanding anything contained in this statute, Section 7 of the BSc Statute shall apply to the BScTech Statute.

**Transition from Earlier Regulations**

9. When an amendment to the BScTech statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 24 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

### Schedule to the BScTech Statute

See the Course Catalogue and the appropriate School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the courses listed.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
TECH 101	Technology in the Modern World	18	
TECH 102	Foundations of Digital Technology	18	
TECH 203	Computerised Data Acquisition and Analysis	15	P 36 100-level pts in PHYS, CHEM, MATH, TECH or COMP; X TECH 201; PHYS 216, 217
TECH 302	Technology Development and Management	24	P 36 200-level pts in PHYS, CHEM or TECH; X TECH 301
TECH 401	Research Project	30	
TECH 409	Management of Technological Projects	15	X MMMS 501, 509
TECH 410	Work Placement	18	
TECH 411	Materials and Technology A	15	P 30 pts of 300-level PHYS and/or CHEM
TECH 412	Materials and Technology B	15	P As for TECH 411
TECH 420	Signal Processing A	15	P MATH 206; X PHYS 420
TECH 421	Signal Processing B	15	P MATH 206; X PHYS 421
TECH 422	Instrumentation	15	P PHYS 340 and 341; X PHYS 422
TECH 423	Electronics	15	P PHYS 340 and 341; X PHYS 423

## MCompSc

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Computer Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Computer Science shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) *either*
    - (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree;
    - or (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
  - (b) produced evidence of adequate preparation in computer science, either through the completion of an appropriate degree or diploma; or through adequate professional experience; *and*
  - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies of the MCompSc.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study prescribed by this statute and approved by the Board of Studies for the MCompSc for not less than two years, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within six years of first enrolment for it provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Associate Dean (Students).

4. (a) The course of study for the MCompSc degree shall consist of 12 15-point courses made up from an approved combination of COMP 400- or 500-level courses plus COMP 588 (20 points).
- (b) The general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in the MCompSc are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2. With the permission of the Board of Studies of the MCompSc, a candidate may substitute courses from (i) 400- or 500-level courses in subjects other than Computer Science, (ii) 300-level courses in Computer Science, (iii) in exceptional circumstances, 300-level courses in subjects other than Computer Science. No more than six 15-point courses may be substituted for, of which not more than three may be substituted by 300-level courses to a maximum of 45 points.
5. Candidates shall not obtain points for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
6. The award of distinction or merit shall be made on the combined results of courses and assessment of practical skills as demonstrated in COMP 588.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.

### **MConBio and PGCertNZCon**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Conservation Biology and the Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Conservation Biology or the Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree or certificate by the Joint Board of Studies.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the required courses.
3. A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) may in special cases extend that period.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

**Part 1**

- (a) BIOL 420 Conservation Ecology (30 points)
- (b) BIOL 424 New Zealand Conservation Practice (30 points)
- (c) One other course (30 points) from BIOL 404, 421, 422, 423, ENVI 502, 504, 505, or another course approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences

**Part 2**

A course of study at Macquarie University (Sydney, Australia), complementary in content to that in Part 1, totalling the equivalent of 90 points and comprising:

- (a) BIOL 860 Wildlife Project
- (b) BIOL 861 Wildlife Practicum
- (c) One further course approved by the Head of School
- (d) One other course from GSE 804 Ecological Processes, GSE 826 Ecotourism for Sustainable Development, BIOL 364 Biodiversity and Microorganisms, BIOL 350 Aboriginal Impacts

5. A candidate must obtain a pass in each course.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
7. A candidate whose work is judged by the Joint Board of Studies to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the Master of Conservation Biology “with distinction” or “with merit” as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Section 20(b).
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who either decides not to proceed to Part 2, or who fails Part 2, shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation.  
(b) A candidate who passes Part 2 of the degree and who either decides not to proceed with Part 1 or who fails Part 1 of the degree shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Australian Conservation by Macquarie University.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Certificate in either New Zealand or Australian Conservation may subsequently at the discretion of the Joint Board of Studies be permitted to enrol for the remainder of the programme for the degree of Master of Conservation Biology.  
(b) A candidate who is awarded the degree of Master of Conservation Biology shall be required to abandon the Postgraduate Certificate in either New Zealand or Australian Conservation.

**MConSc**

*Not available for new enrollees*

**Statute for the Degree of Master of Conservation Science**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master Conservation Science shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s degree; or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and

- (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the School concerned; and
- (c) met the following prerequisites before enrolment in specific areas of the qualification will be permitted:  
*Biological Conservation* (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above) no fewer than 48 points in approved 300-level courses.

*Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.*

2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the practical work, and passing the examinations in the subject of Biological Conservation.  
(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) may in special cases extend that period.  
(c) The prescriptions for the above subjects shall be as defined in the University's Course Catalogue.
3. The Associate Dean (Students) may, at his or her discretion, grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a).
4. Each course of study for the degree shall consist of the following components:
  - (a) three courses (90 points);
  - (b) a skills and techniques course requiring practical work (30 points);
  - (c) one unit of practice, having the value of one course (30 points);
  - (d) a thesis having the value of three courses (90 points).
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the following requirements: BIOL 404, 420, 521 and 532. One course from ENVI 502-505 or any other course numbered 400-599 approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences. A thesis (BIOL 591) of the value of 90 points.
6. (a) A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the School concerned, substitute one course from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.  
(b) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the School concerned, already covered the work in any course shall substitute another course for it.  
(c) In no case shall the total number of courses substituted in accordance with subsections (a) and (b) of this section exceed two.  
(d) A candidate shall not transfer to the degree any course previously credited to another degree or diploma.
7. Practical work shall be carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.
8. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination and the award of distinction are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.
  - (a) The thesis shall be presented within twelve months from the date of first enrolment for it. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata to a maximum of two years.

- (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 22(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Head of the School concerned may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.
- (c) The award of distinction shall be made on the combined results of the courses, assessment of practical skills and the examination of the thesis.

## MDevStud and GradDipDevStud

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Development Studies and the Graduate Diploma in Development Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Development Studies shall, before enrolment have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours; or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Convener of the Board of Development Studies.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Every full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate first enrolled, and every part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolment, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Convener of the Board of Development Studies.
4. Where a candidate wishes to take a course, which is also scheduled for another degree, the statutes for that degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

**Part 1:** Four courses

- (a) DEVE 501 Development Theory and Practice (30 points)
- (b) At least one of: ANTH 412, DEVE 502, DEVE 503, GEOG 404, MAOR 407, POLS 445 (30 points each), ECON 414 and 415 (15 points each)
- (c) Not more than two other courses (60 points) from BIOL 404, GEOG 406, 409, 414, PHYG 401, 403, 404, POLS 414, 444, SOSC 403, or another approved course

**Part 2:** DEVE 589 Research Paper in Development Studies equivalent to two Honours courses (60 points)

6. A candidate must obtain a pass in each course and in the Research Paper to which will apply the conditions laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3: Masters Degrees by Thesis 22 (a), (b), (d), (e), (f) and (g).
7. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any course already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
8. A candidate whose work is judged by the Convener of the Board of Development Studies to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the Master of Development Studies "with distinction" or "with merit" as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Section 20(b).
9. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Development Studies.  
(b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Development Studies.
10. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Development Studies may subsequently at the discretion of the Convener of the Board of Development Studies be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Development Studies.  
(b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 10(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the GradDipDevStud upon conferment of the degree of Master of Development Studies.

## MEnvStud and PGDipEnvStud

### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies and the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies\***

*\* subject to approval for 2004*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies or the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand in a relevant subject; or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree or diploma by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
2. The degree or diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the appropriate course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the required courses.
3. A candidate for both parts of the degree shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, and a candidate for the diploma or Part 2 only of the degree shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for it; provided that the Associate Dean (Students) may in special cases extend that period.
4. The course of study for the Master of Environmental Studies degree shall consist of the following, subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies:



**Part 1**

Any four of the following (30 points each):

- ENVI 502 Contemporary Environmental Resource Management
- ENVI 503 Environmental and Planning Law
- ENVI 504 Environmental Economics and Public Policy
- ENVI 505 Māori Environmental and Resource Management
- ENVI 506 Environment and Conservation Management

30 points from approved 400- or 500-level course(s) from another subject or subjects, subject to approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.

**Part 2**

- (a) ENVI 512 Practicum (30 points). For those with relevant work experience, an additional course not already completed, selected from those above, may be substituted
- (b) ENVI 593 Thesis (90 points)
5. Entry to Part 2 will require the acceptance of a thesis proposal by the School of Earth Sciences Graduate Committee and either a B+ average from Part 1 courses or special permission from the Director.
6. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies shall consist of Part 1 of the Master of Environmental Studies as above.
7. Practical work shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
8. A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 will be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.
- 9 (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the degree or diploma any course previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a course.
- (b) One course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the diploma or Part 1 of the degree may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), be credited to the diploma or Part 1 of the degree.
- 10 (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies and who is eligible to proceed with the Masters degree but has elected not to do so may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), be admitted to Part 2 of the degree at a later date.
- (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under section 10(a) who completes the requirements of the degree shall be required to abandon the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies upon conferment of the degree.
11. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination, are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

## GradDipCompSc

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science shall, before enrolment, have
  - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified; and
  - (b) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the practical work, and obtaining a pass in all the appropriate courses.
3. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students), a candidate shall complete the requirements within five years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
4. (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any course previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a course.  
(b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, no more than two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science may be credited to the Diploma.
5. Every personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of eight approved courses selected from COMP courses at the 200-300 level and courses at the 400 level (other than COMP 489) and must include at least five courses at the 300-500 level. With permission from the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences, students may substitute appropriate courses from other subjects for up to two COMP courses.
6. All prerequisites and corequisites of courses must be complied with. The Head of the School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from individual prerequisites for courses offered for the Diploma where justified by appropriate study or experience.
7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study are as defined in the Course Catalogue.

*Note: The total points for the course of study will vary between 96 and 141 depending on the number of courses taken at each level. For the purpose of this Diploma 400- and 500-level courses are each counted as 15 points.*

## GradDipORS

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Graduate Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics shall be granted to candidates who have followed the prescribed course of study at Victoria University of Wellington and fulfilled the other conditions hereinafter prescribed.

2. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have
  - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; and
  - (b)
    - (i) passed at least one course in mathematics or statistics or operations research at the 300 level; or
    - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences of suitable qualification to undertake the course of study; and
  - (c) been accepted as a candidate.
3. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute except Section 2(a).
4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
5. Each candidate's personal course of study shall include ORST 889 Project (30 points) and an approved combination of 90 points from ECON 406-409, ECON 508, 509, FINM 467 or 400-level OPRE, STAT, ORST courses. With approval of the Head of School up to 60 points may be substituted by approved 300-level courses in COMP, FINM, MATH, OPRE, QUAN or STAT.
6.
  - (a) Whether candidates qualify for award of the Diploma shall be determined on the basis of their performance in the Diploma course as a whole.
  - (b) A failure in any individual course shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.
  - (c) In the case of a part-time student a failure in any course in the first year shall not preclude enrolment in the second year.
  - (d) Candidates shall be examined for each course in the year in which they are enrolled for that course.
7.
  - (a) Candidates shall not transfer to the Diploma any course previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may their personal courses of study include such a course.
  - (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, courses totalling no more than 48 points passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), be credited to the Diploma.
8. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any course scheduled for that degree or diploma.
9. The prescriptions for the course of study are as defined in the Course Catalogue.

## PGDipClinPsyc

### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. **Admission to the Course**
  - (a) A candidate for provisional admission to the Diploma shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Psychology. For purposes of this

Statute, provisional admission is intended to guarantee the candidate a place in the Diploma subject to Section 1(b) below.

- (b) A candidate for final admission to the Diploma shall
- (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or have completed the coursework for MA or Part 1 of MSc, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified; and
  - (ii) have passed four Psychology courses at 400 level (or their equivalent) as required by the Head of the School of Psychology; and
  - (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Psychology, subject to appeal to the Dean of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

**2. Structure of the Course**

The course of study shall consist of the following courses:

- (a) First Year:
  - PSYC 561     Practicum (60 points)
- (b) Final year:
  - PSYC 504     Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology (30 points)
  - PSYC 562     Advanced Practicum (120 points)
  - PSYC 551     Advanced Topics in Clinical Research and Practice (30 points)

**3. Duration of the Course**

A candidate shall follow a course of study for the Diploma for not less than two years and must complete it within three years. Enrolment for a longer period is only permitted under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Dean of Science on advice from the Head of School.

**4. Assessment/Examining**

A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma by meeting mandatory requirements and gaining a pass in each of the courses making up the personal course of study. This will include an examination in the final year that includes an assessment of the candidate's performance in clinical settings and an oral examination involving an external clinically-qualified academic examiner.

The final examination for the Diploma is exempt from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Examinations Statute. In the event that a candidate for this examination is prevented by illness or injury from attending any or all parts of the examination, and on reporting the illness or injury as specified in Section 6 of the Examination Statute, the candidate will be offered an alternative examination date. Such a date will be arranged by the Director of the Diploma on notification from the student that he or she is now well enough to re-sit the examination. Similarly, a student who having sat part or all of the same examination considers that his or her performance in the examinations has been impaired by illness or injury, provided that it is reported as specified in Section 6 of the Examination Statute, will also be offered another examination date. In all cases, the candidate will re-sit the examination in its entirety.

**5. Award with Distinction or Merit**

The Diploma may be (i) awarded 'with Distinction' if, in the opinion of the examiners, including the external examiner, the combined courses are at an A or A+ standard overall or (ii) awarded 'with Merit' if, in the opinion of the

---

examiners, including the external examiner, the combined courses are at an A- or B+ standard overall.

6. **Concurrent Course**

- (a) A candidate for the Diploma shall have enrolled for or completed the degree of MSc Part 2 by thesis, MA or PhD, by the beginning of the Diploma course.
- (b) Candidates who have not completed the degree referred to in Section 6 (a) above shall not enrol for the final year of the course of study for the Diploma unless their theses have been submitted for examination.

7. **Variations**

The Associate Dean (Students), on recommendation from the Clinical Director, may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not fully comply with these regulations.

## Inter-Faculty Qualifications

### CertFoundStud\*

\* Subject to approval in November 2003

#### Statute for the Certificate in Foundation Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate shall before enrolment have:
  - (a) Completed the equivalent of Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school;
  - (b) Demonstrated evidence of English language proficiency, normally through a TOEFL score of 525 or an IELTS band score of 5.5; and
  - (c) Been accepted as a candidate by the Programme Director.

*Note: Details of the standards required in different countries can be obtained from the Programme Director.*
2. The Certificate shall consist of two trimesters of full-time study.
3. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, completing such assignments, presentations and other course work as may be required.
4. The course of study shall consist of six courses in total, comprising
  - FNDN 001
  - One course from FNDN 004, 005, 025
  - Four further courses selected from FNDN 002 – 025.
5. (a) Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the Certificate shall be determined on the basis of their performance in the Certificate programme as a whole.  
 (b) A failure in one course other than FNDN 001 shall not preclude an award of the Certificate.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue of Victoria University of Wellington.

#### Schedule to the Certificate in Foundation Studies Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions
FNDN 001	Academic Writing and Research	20	CUPR 001
FNDN 002	Information Management	20	CUPR 002
FNDN 003	Commerce and Economics	20	CUPR 003
FNDN 004	Politics and Government	20	CUPR 004
FNDN 005	Modern New Zealand Literature	20	
FNDN 020	Computing Technologies	20	CUPR 005
FNDN 021	Accounting	20	
FNDN 022	Science	20	
FNDN 023	Mathematics	20	CUPR 006
FNDN 024	Design	20	
FNDN 025	Modern History	20	

## CertUnivProf

### Statute for the Certificate of University Proficiency

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate of University Proficiency shall before enrolment have
  - (a) (i) completed year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school, or its equivalent, at least one year previously, or
  - (ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme, and
  - (b) demonstrated evidence of English language proficiency, and
  - (c) been accepted for the Certificate by the Programme Manager.

*Note: Students are referred to the statement on English Language Competency in Section B of the Calendar.*

2. The Certificate of University Proficiency shall consist of one trimester of full-time study or two trimesters of part-time study.
3. The Certificate of University Proficiency shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, passing such assignments, presentations, and other course work as may be required.
4. The course of study for the Certificate of University Proficiency shall comprise CUPR 010, CUPR 011 and two further courses selected from CUPR 012 – 020.
5. (a) Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the Certificate shall be determined by the Programme Manager on the basis of the candidate's performance in the Certificate programme as a whole.  
(b) A failure in one course other than CUPR 010 or CUPR 011 shall not preclude an award of the Certificate being made.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
7. Students who satisfactorily complete the Certificate of University Proficiency will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University.

### Schedule to the Certificate of University Proficiency Statute

Course	Title	Points	Restrictions (X)
CUPR 010	Introduction to Academic Writing and Research	15	X CUPR 001
CUPR 011	Introduction to Information Technology	15	X CUPR 002 and CUPR 005
CUPR 012	Focus on Commerce	15	X CUPR 003
CUPR 013	Focus on Humanities	15	
CUPR 014	Focus on Mathematics and Statistics	15	X CUPR 006
CUPR 015	Focus on Science	15	
CUPR 016	Focus on Social Sciences	15	

### Certificate of Proficiency Statute

1. Subject to this statute and to the Admission Statute any person may be enrolled for any course which is offered for another academic qualification and may receive a Certificate of Proficiency on passing the prescribed examinations.
2. A candidate for a Certificate of Proficiency shall, in the same way as a candidate for any other academic qualification, enrol, pay fees, keep terms and sit such examinations as are specified in the relevant statute.

*Note: Student Allowances are not available for courses taken for Certificate of Proficiency unless they are taken for another university's degree.*

3. The Examination Statute and Personal Courses of Study Statute shall apply, with the necessary modifications, to any candidate enrolling for a Certificate of Proficiency.
4. A candidate who has passed in a course for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have this course credited towards another academic qualification provided that the necessary conditions for that qualification were fulfilled at the time when the course was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency.

### Transitional Certificate Statute

*Note: The Transitional Certificate will not be offered beyond 2004. In 2004 it is available only to students previously enrolled in the programme, subject to approval.*



---

## Doctorates

---

### PhD

#### Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

##### 1. Purpose:

The PhD Statute sets out the regulations governing the admission, enrolment, registration, supervision, and examination procedures for the PhD degree at Victoria University of Wellington. It also stipulates the criteria on which the award of the degree will be based.

##### 2. Organisational Scope:

This is a University-wide statute. This statute applies to all PhD students of Victoria University of Wellington.

##### 3. Definitions:

Not Applicable

##### 4. Statute Content and Guidelines:

- (a) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall:
- (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelors or Masters degree with First or Second Class Honours or a Masters degree with Merit or Distinction at a university in New Zealand; or
  - (ii) have attained the standard of First or Second Class Honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a Bachelors degree with Honours (having previously qualified for admission to such a degree with Third Class Honours); or
  - (iii) have attained the standard of First or Second Class Honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a Masters degree (having been previously admitted to a Masters degree); or
  - (iv) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the relevant Dean of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree.
- Note: throughout this Statute the responsibility of the relevant Dean may be delegated.*
- (b) The degree is awarded for a thesis which demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, and which is a significant contribution to the knowledge or understanding of a field of study.
- (i) The thesis shall normally be based on research carried out under supervision during the candidate's period of enrolment. The thesis shall be an integrated report and if it consists of several studies or cases their relationship to one another shall be demonstrated. The report may consist of either published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
  - (ii) Intending candidates who are established researchers, and who do not already hold a doctoral level qualification, may apply for permission to submit a thesis based upon previously published work. In such cases the thesis shall be an integrated report that demonstrates the relationship between the previously published work and any other materials of which it consists.

*Note: Where some or all of the published material included in clause 4 (b) (ii) is co-authored, the candidate must provide a detailed statement of each author's contribution to such work, and contact details of co-authors.*

- (c) An intending candidate shall apply to the Manager of the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office for provisional registration as a candidate for the degree, using the prescribed form. Applications from those not eligible under clause 4 (a) (i), (ii) or (iii) must be accompanied by the evidence specified in clause 4 (a) (iv). Applications under clause 4 (b) (ii) must be accompanied by copies of the published work and information on how it may be developed into a thesis. The Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office, shall forward the application to the Head of the relevant School who shall make a recommendation to the relevant Dean as to whether or not the application should be approved.
- (d) The relevant Dean shall determine whether the application for provisional registration shall be approved, and if it is approved shall determine the date of provisional registration (which shall not be earlier than the commencement of the course by the candidate) and shall appoint two supervisors. These supervisors may share responsibilities for the supervision in which case they will be co-supervisors. In other cases there will be one supervisor who plays a leading role (the principal supervisor) and the other supervisor (the secondary supervisor) will play a relatively minor role.
- (e) Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the relevant Dean within fifteen months from the date of provisional registration. On the recommendation of the supervisors, registration may be confirmed at any time within this period. The date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration or such later date as the relevant Dean may decide.

*Note: For candidates admitted under clause 4 (b) (ii), registration shall normally be confirmed at the time of enrolment.*

- (f) A candidate pursuing a course for the degree shall enrol each year (within one month of the due date) and pay the prescribed supervision fee and such other fees as may be applicable.
- (g) A candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University, usually full-time, to the satisfaction of the administrative supervisor and the supervisors for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration. This period is reduced to one calendar year for candidates admitted under 4 (b) (ii). During that time the candidate shall work on the course under the immediate supervision of the supervisors, provided that:
  - (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the relevant Dean;
  - (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the relevant Dean may determine;
  - (iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the relevant Dean;
  - (iv) the relevant Dean on application from a candidate who is unable to fulfil the conditions of registration for a specified period of time may grant a suspension of registration for that period. A candidate shall communicate

with the supervisors before commencing work on the thesis, and must thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisors in respect of this work including any school rulings approved by the relevant Dean. (Such rulings may include the length of the thesis and provision of specimens illustrating the thesis. See clause 4.12 of the Library Statute regarding the format of the thesis etc.)

- (h) The relevant Dean shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate.
  - (i) In the ordinary case the candidate will be full-time and the minimum period of registration will be two calendar years.
  - (ii) For candidates admitted under 4 (b) (ii), the minimum period of registration shall be one full-time calendar year or its part-time equivalent.
  - (iii) In determining the minimum period of registration for other cases, the relevant Dean shall take account of any employment or other regular activities in which the candidate is engaged and shall not approve registration unless satisfied that the nature and extent of these commitments are such as to justify an expectation that the candidate will present the thesis within a period of five years from registration. The minimum period of registration for such candidates will be more than two calendar years and not more than four calendar years.

*Note: Except for candidates admitted under 4 (b) (ii), a course of full-time advanced study and research means that, throughout the calendar year, a candidate shall regard the PhD work as a full-time occupation provided that: (a) a candidate may take such statutory, recreational and other holidays, and undertake such domestic duties as are normally regarded as consistent with a full-time occupation, and (b) with the approval of the supervisors and the administrative supervisor a candidate may engage in other work for a total of not more than 600 hours during any calendar year. If the work is of an academic nature this will include time for any preparation, marking or other necessary ancillary activities. The work may be undertaken in a block of not more than 13 weeks full-time employment in which case the candidate shall apply to suspend registration for that 13 week period.*

- (i) Supervisors shall submit to the administrative supervisor and the Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office, a copy of the half-yearly report. If progress is reported to be unsatisfactory the relevant Dean may, subject to any submission or appeal a candidate may make, terminate the registration.
- (j) When the candidate has completed the course, application may be made at any time to the Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office, for examination (subject to clause 4 (l)). The application shall be accompanied by (a) three copies of the thesis in each of which is bound a short abstract and (b) a certificate from the supervisors that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute.
- (k) The thesis shall not normally exceed 100,000 words in length (inclusive of scholarly apparatus and appendices). At the time of submission, the candidate shall certify that the thesis falls within this limit. In exceptional circumstances the relevant Dean may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.
- (l) The thesis shall be presented within five years from the date of registration except that candidates admitted under 4 (b) (ii) shall submit their thesis after not more than three full-time years or its part-time equivalent. This period may be extended by the relevant Dean where good cause is shown provided however

that any extension beyond seven years may be granted only in exceptional circumstances.

- (m) The thesis shall be examined by three examiners. At least one of these examiners should normally be from outside New Zealand (overseas examiner) and at least one should be from another New Zealand university (New Zealand examiner). Where appropriate, the third examiner should be a member of the Victoria University staff (the internal examiner), but only in exceptional circumstances should this be the principal supervisor or a co-supervisor. Examiners shall be nominated by the relevant Dean and approved by the PhD Subcommittee and shall be persons of standing in the field being examined and shall normally have experience of PhD supervision and examining.
- (n)
  - (i) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. After consideration of the thesis the examiners will report in writing to the relevant Dean. An oral examination will be conducted in faculties where it is an obligatory part of the examination, and in other faculties when it is requested by the administrative supervisor or by one of the examiners for reasons consistent with the agreed stated purpose of the oral in that faculty, or by the candidate.
  - (ii) It is the responsibility of the relevant Dean to organise the oral examination. An oral examination shall normally be conducted by the New Zealand examiner and the internal examiner, with the Dean, or their nominee, acting as chair. The principal supervisor or the co-supervisors will normally be present but not as part of the examining panel.
  - (iii) The written reports of the examiners on the thesis shall be made available to the candidate not less than five days before the oral examination. In the event that there is an unconditional recommendation that the degree be awarded or declined the examiners' reports shall be made available when the candidate is notified of the result. At the request of the internal examiner and one external examiner the candidate may be required to take a written examination. The Dean shall, after consultation with the examiners, make a report on the whole examination to the PhD Subcommittee, who shall recommend whether the degree be awarded. When the awarding of the degree is approved, one copy shall be returned to the candidate and two copies deposited in the University Library.
- (o) In special circumstances, for example where the candidate is under a co-supervision arrangement with another university, the PhD Subcommittee may approve a variation of the examination procedures.
- (p) If the examiners consider that the thesis is not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that it be returned to the candidate with permission to re-submit it within a specified period. A re-examination shall be by the same examiners, provided that, in exceptional circumstances, which in the opinion of the PhD Subcommittee render it necessary, one or more of the examiners may be replaced.
- (q) The relevant Dean may on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Masters degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, where the statute for such Masters degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold

that degree in the same subject in this University. Where approval is granted, the candidate shall be deemed to have been registered for the Masters degree from the date of provisional registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and any thesis which has been already submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Masters degree.

- (r) The relevant Dean may, on the application of any candidate for a Masters degree, at any time before the submission of a thesis for that degree, approve the enrolment of the candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, instead of the Masters degree. Where approval is granted, the candidate shall be deemed to have been registered for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy from the date of registration for the Masters degree.

## LitD

### Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Literature

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work that has made original contributions of special excellence in a field of the humanities or social sciences. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.  
(b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.  
(c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

*Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.*

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee (i) whether or not it is appropriate for this University to examine the submission on the grounds of subject matter, and (ii) whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree. If it recommends that the submission be examined, the *ad hoc* committee shall recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:

- (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
  - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
  9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

*Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.*

## DMus

### Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Music

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work showing special excellence in Musical Composition. The term publication shall include public performance or commercial recording of a work. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.  
(b) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

*Note: Candidates must include with their applications four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.*

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Head of the School of Music, unless the Head of School is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree; and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:

- (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to music; and
  - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
  9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

*Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.*

## DSc

### Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Science

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work that has made original contributions of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.  
(b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.  
(c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

*Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.*

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee (i) whether or not it is appropriate for this University to examine the submission on the grounds of subject matter, and (ii) whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree. If it recommends that the submission be examined, the *ad hoc* committee shall recommend the names of suitable examiners.

7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
  - (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
  - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

*Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.*

## LLD

### Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Laws

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work of originality and high standard which entitles the candidate to an authoritative standing in a field of law. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5.
  - (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
  - (b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
  - (c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

*Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.*

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree; and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.



7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
  - (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
  - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

*Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.*

## DCom

### Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work of originality and high standard which entitles the candidate to an authoritative standing in a field of commerce. In special circumstances approved by the Convener of the Academic Committee, unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.  
 (b) If joint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of joint work only.  
 (c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

*Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.*

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener of the Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener of the Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted

is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree; and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.

7. If the Convener of the Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners, one of whom must be an overseas authority, who shall:
  - (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
  - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener of the Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

*Note: Applications may be accepted from candidates who are not Victoria University graduates but who have had significant association with the University. Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with the University.*



*IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar*

## Section D

# General Information

Victoria University of Wellington	415
The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961	416
<b>University Services and Facilities</b>	
Adam Art Gallery	419
Alumni Services	419
Alumni Association	419
Court of Convocation	419
Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development	420
Chaplaincies	420
Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service	420
Language Learning Centre	420
Library	421
Māori Services	421
Te Herenga Waka Marae (cultural and social centre)	421
Te Whare Kōhungahunga o Ahumairangi	422
Research Office	422
Research Publications	422
Scholarships and Prizes	422
Student Recruitment and Course Advice	422
Student Services Group	423
Accommodation Service	423
Career Development and Employment	423
Counselling Service	423
Disability Support Services	423
Early Childhood Education Centres	424
Kaiwawao Māori – Māori Student Services Adviser	424
Māori and Pacific Students Mentoring Programme	424
Student Creche	424
Student Finance Advisory Service	424
Student Health Service	425
Student Learning Support Service	425
Students' Association	425

Student Union	426
Student Union Building	426
Recreation Centre	426
University Teaching Development Centre	426
Victoria International	426
Victoria Link Limited	427
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation	427
Victoria University Press	427
<b>Research Institutes and Centres</b>	
Ageing, NZ Institute for Research on	428
Antarctic Research Centre	428
Asian Studies Institute	428
Building Performance Research, Centre for	428
Competition and Regulation, NZ Institute for the Study of	428
Conflict Resolution, NZ Centre for	429
Crime and Justice Research Centre	429
Deaf Studies Research Unit	429
Geography, Institute of	429
Geophysics, Institute of	430
Health Services Research Centre	430
Industrial Relations Centre	430
NZ Institute of International Affairs	430
Leadership: New Zealand, Centre for the Study of	431
Logic, Language and Computation, Centre for	431
MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology	431
Malaghan Institute of Medical Research	431
Mathematics and Science Education, Centre for	432
Modern Letters, International Institute of	432
New Zealand Dictionary Centre	432
Policy Studies, Institute of	432
Public Law, NZ Centre for	432
Stout Research Centre	433
Strategic Studies: New Zealand, Centre for	433
Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit	433
Wai-te-ata Press	433
Honorary Graduates	434
Hunter Fellows	435
Index of Codes for Courses and Major Subjects	436

---

## Victoria University of Wellington

---

Victoria University of Wellington celebrated its centenary five years ago. It combines the benefits of a long and distinguished tradition of academic excellence with innovation and a strong sense of commitment to serving the needs of students and the community in the new millennium.

Located in the “dress circle” overlooking Wellington’s fine harbour, the main Kelburn campus commands stunning views and is within just a few minutes’ walk of the city centre. Victoria combines the advantages of almost ideal size for a university with a superb location in the country’s political and cultural capital and a major commercial centre. It has more than 18,000 students from more than 70 countries.

Its many distinguished graduates include a winner of the Nobel Prize in Chemistry for the year 2000, Professor Alan MacDiarmid, who now works at the University of Pennsylvania but retains strong links with Victoria and was awarded an Honorary Doctorate of Science by the University in 1999.

Founded by an Act of Parliament to mark the diamond jubilee of Queen Victoria in 1897, the University began teaching in 1899 as a college affiliated to the University of New Zealand. Initially, lectures took place in rented accommodation in the city while a debate raged over where the new institution should be built. Towards the end of 1901 the College Council decided on the site in Kelburn, described not too inaccurately as “six vertical acres”, and in 1906 its distinctive neogothic red brick Hunter Building, now a widely recognized Wellington landmark, was completed.

From the beginning of the 1990s, with a roll of more than 10,000, several schools took up quarters in the central city to ease pressure on the Kelburn campus. The Te Aro campus, in the city’s artistic heart, is the home of the Schools of Architecture and Design. The Pipitea campus, close to Parliament and the courts, consists of the magnificently restored historic Government Buildings on Lambton Quay, and the neighbouring Rutherford House and Wellington Railway Station. This campus is home of the University’s schools specialising in the study of law, business, commerce and administration. With the University forming a strategic partnership with the Wellington College of Education in 2001, the Karori campus is home of the University’s foundation studies programme. The University also offers this programme in Auckland in association with Academic Colleges Group and teaches an International Master of Business Administration programme in Hong Kong in association with the Asia-Pacific Institute of Business.

Victoria enjoys many advantages of being New Zealand’s capital city university and has made the most of them by developing a highly interactive relationship with the city. Its students, staff and visiting researchers benefit from its proximity to many national research institutions and facilities such as the National Library and National Archives Te Papa Tongarewa, the Museum of New Zealand Te Papa, and crown research institutes. It is privileged to draw on the services of leading experts from such institutions and from the business and official communities as guest lecturers and tutors, and many of them also return as students to Victoria, taking advantage of its offering of postgraduate qualifications.

Wellington is the cultural centre of New Zealand. It is home to the Royal New Zealand Ballet Company, the New Zealand School of Dance, the New Zealand

Drama School, the New Zealand String Quartet (in residence at the University) and the New Zealand Symphony Orchestra whose principals and players are engaged as tutors and often perform at Victoria. The University contributes actively to the cultural life of the capital.

A further advantage of the capital city location is the presence of many embassies and consulates, which add their own countries' culture and social presence to the city, also assisting Victoria in providing a strong support network for its international students and a heightened consciousness of New Zealand's place in the wider world.

Victoria became an autonomous university in 1962, taking the name Victoria University of Wellington. More recently, to reflect New Zealand's bicultural (European and Māori) heritage this was extended to the current full name: Victoria University of Wellington Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui. The Māori name literally translates as "The university at the head of the fish of Māui". In Māori mythology the North Island of New Zealand was a great fish hauled from the depths of the Pacific Ocean by the god Māui from his boat, the South Island.

Students enrol with one of five faculties—Humanities & Social Sciences, Commerce & Administration, Architecture & Design, Science and Law. Twenty-four schools deliver the courses that make up the qualifications offered by these faculties. Victoria also hosts many important research centres and institutes with expertise in specialist areas. Toi huarewa is a pan-University faculty equivalent for Māori academics and non-Māori academics teaching courses or undertaking research with a significant Māori content. Central service units meet the needs of the faculties, schools and centres for administrative services.

An extensive range of services is also provided to students. Facilities include a large main library, an extensive law library and several smaller specialist libraries. The University provides recreational facilities, university chaplaincies, creches, student halls of residence, numerous student support services, student union facilities, a Māori marae, music concert auditorium, drama theatre, and one of the country's most exciting public art galleries. Shops on the Kelburn campus include a computer store, bookshop, pharmacy, travel agency and bank as well as a bar and a range of cafes and restaurants.

Academic programmes are offered at Victoria throughout the year. There are three trimesters, the main ones being Trimester 1 running from March to June and Trimester 2 from July to October, with selected courses offered in the Summer Trimester from November to February.

## The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961

[This Act is reprinted with amendments as at 1 January 1991 incorporated.]

### 1. Short Title and Commencement -

- (1) This Act may be cited as the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961.
- (2) This Act shall come into force on the 1 January 1962.

### 2. Interpretation - In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires -

- 'Council' means the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989:
- 'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lec-



turer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

'Professor' means a professor of the Victoria University of Wellington but does not include an associate professor:

'Registrar' means the Registrar of the Victoria University of Wellington:

'University' means the Victoria University of Wellington constituted under this Act.

### 3. Constitution of the University -

- (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the Victoria University of Wellington.
- (2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.
- (3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
- (4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1933 (as amended by the Victoria University of Wellington Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Victoria College under the Victoria College Act 1897.

### 4. Court of Convocation -

- (1) [Repealed]
- (2) [Repealed]
- (3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.
- (4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
- (5) The power of the Council under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the circumstances in which, and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which, persons are entitled to have their names enrolled on the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit, and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.
- (6) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5-19 [Repealed]

**20. Award of certificates, etc.** - The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

**21. Lectures to members of the public** - The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

**22-55** [Repealed]

Schedules 1, 2, 3 and 4 - [Repealed]

---

## University Services and Facilities

---

### Adam Art Gallery

*Adjacent to Student Union; Tel. 463 5489 or 463 5229; Fax 463 5024*

*Email: adam-art-gallery@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/adamartgal*

The Adam Art Gallery is New Zealand's foremost university gallery. Its mission is to encourage and advance the understanding and appreciation of visual art and culture through exhibitions, interpretation, scholarship and critical debate. It presents a range of innovative local and international exhibitions, floortalks, performances and other events open to staff, students and the general public. It also offers a volunteer programme for the benefit of students at Victoria. Open Tuesday-Sunday 11am-5pm. Closed Mondays. Admission by koha (donation).

### Alumni Services

The University values its links with its former students, many of whom have achieved distinction in a variety of fields in New Zealand and elsewhere. Graduates are encouraged to remain involved in the life of the University and to exercise their right to representation on the University Council.

#### Alumni Association

*Room 314, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5246; Fax 463 5210*

*Email: alumni-association@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/alumni*

The Alumni Association provides a means for graduates and others who have had a close association with the University to remain in touch. Anyone who has studied or worked at Victoria may join. The Association has an important role as a forum to discuss matters of relevance to the University and provide graduate input into University decision-making. It also organises informal social activities, and through an affinity card it raises money to fund postgraduate scholarships.

#### Court of Convocation

All graduates of Victoria University are eligible to be enrolled as members of the Court of Convocation, which elects five members of the University Council. Members of Victoria University College when it was part of the University of New Zealand and persons whose names were enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation on 26 August 2002 are also eligible. Inquiries and applications for enrolment should be addressed to the Secretary, Court of Convocation, Victoria University of Wellington, PO Box 600, Wellington.

The register of members is in two parts, active and inactive. Those who have voted in one of the previous two Council elections, or have been enrolled since the penultimate election, or have applied to the Secretary for transfer to the active roll, are placed on the active roll. Members wishing to participate in the election of Court of Convocation representatives on the Council should ensure their names are on the active roll.

## Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development

*Rutherford House, 23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 6556 (Cont Ed), 463 5452 (Exec Dev); Fax 463 6550 (Cont Ed), 463 5459 (Exec Dev);*

*Email: conted@vuw.ac.nz; Websites: www.vuw.ac.nz/conted, www.vuw.ac.nz/execdev*

The Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development offers a wide variety of specially designed lifelong learning programmes drawing in particular on the University's teaching and research expertise. Programmes include public lectures, seminars and workshops to meet personal, professional and executive development needs, customised courses for public and private sector organisations, inbound and outbound study opportunities (including overseas study tours), and the Certificate of University Proficiency, a new preparation programme for domestic students. The Centre also offers programme and conference management services, and on-line learning, multimedia and decision support facilities.

## Chaplaincies

*Kohanga (Catholic): 4 Kelburn Parade, Tel: 463 8655; Ramsey House (Anglican/ Ecumenical): 8 Kelburn Parade, 463 5499; Web: www.vuw.ac.nz/chaplains*

The chaplains are the Christian churches' formal presence on campus. They offer pastoral support and are open and available to all regardless of belief. They especially seek to nurture the spirituality of Christian students and staff and encourage them to work out their faith within their academic disciplines and vocations. They also seek to share the Gospel of Christ with any wanting to find out more. *Kohanga* and *Ramsey House* provide warm, welcoming spaces for students to hang out between lectures, catch lunch, study, hold meetings etc. Various events, seminars and services are also held. Updated details are on the Website.

## Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service

*14 Wai-te-Ata Road; Tel. 463 5023*

The Facilitator and Disputes Adviser helps to informally address problems between people that inevitably arise in an institution as large as Victoria. Training and group facilitation are also available. Problems addressed include interpersonal disagreements, sexual harassment complaints, workplace tensions, students' concerns and professional concerns. They are discussed in confidence and the Adviser can be a resource, mediator or intermediary, available for consultation before more formal procedures are resorted to. Procedures for addressing students' academic grievances are covered by the Academic Grievance Policy (see Section B of this Calendar).

## Language Learning Centre

*Level 0, Von Zedlitz Building; Tel. 463 5315; Fax 463 5428*

*Email: llc@vuw.ac.nz; Website www.vuw.ac.nz/llc*

The Centre is a dedicated multi-media facility providing resources, services and facilities to support the teaching and learning of languages at Victoria. Language students use it for audio-visual classes and independent language learning. Other students, staff and the public may also use it, and international students may use it to improve their English language skills. The Centre is open year-round, with extended hours during the main university semesters.

Resources are available for French, German, Italian, Spanish, Samoan, Māori, Chinese, Japanese, Latin, Sign Language, Linguistics and English as a Second Language, as well as for other languages not taught at Victoria. They include audio and video materials, satellite TV, computer programs and CD-Roms, and books. A computer lab provides language learning software, Internet access and word processing, printing and email in English and foreign languages.

## Library

Tel. 463 5249 (Central Library – Central issue desk); Fax 471 2070 (administration); Website: [www.vuw.ac.nz/library](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/library)

The Library provides facilities, collections and services for accessing the wider world of knowledge in support of teaching and research. It is open through its Website 24 hours a day for general information, access to electronic materials, online catalogue and information on specialist libraries in the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and School of Education

It has three main sites: the Central Library in the Rankine Brown Building, Kelburn campus, the Law Library in Government Buildings, and the Architecture Library in the Schools of Architecture & Design at Vivian Street. Each site provides access to collections and databases as well as study and copying facilities. The Student Computing Suite in the Central Library also offers document processing, Email, printing and Internet access.

Those who may use the Library for reading and borrowing purposes include students currently enrolled at the University, staff, members of the University Council, students enrolled for the courses of the Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development, graduates of any university, persons engaged in research work and any other persons who satisfy the Librarian that their needs cannot reasonably be met in other ways.

The Library Statute is promulgated for the benefit of all Library users and is published in Section B of this Calendar. The Library is open 86 hours a week with some variations during trimester breaks. Full details are shown on the Website.

## Māori Services

The University acknowledges its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi, and a range of services and facilities exist on campus to support Māori students and staff. The focus for these is the University's marae, Te Herenga Waka (the Anchorage of Canoes), a Māori cultural and social centre which in turn is closely associated with the School of Māori Studies. For details of special accommodation, health and mentoring facilities for Māori students, see under Student Services.

### Te Herenga Waka Marae (The Anchorage of Canoes)

46 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5282

Te Herenga Waka Marae was established in 1986 with its whareniui (meeting house), Te Tumu Herenga Waka (the hitching post of all the canoes). It provides a tūranga-wae (domicile) for the students and staff of VUW as well as the wider community to encourage the promotion, dissemination and maintenance of te reo Māori and tikanga Māori. The marae enhances the teaching, cultural and academic environment of the University.

### Te Whare Kōhungahunga o Ahumairangi

48A Devon Street; Tel./Fax 463 5418

Te Whare Kōhungahunga o Ahumairangi is a Māori Early Childhood Centre for VUW, catering for children from 5 months to 5 years. The Centre hours are 8.30am-5.15pm and enrolment is full-time, i.e. at least 30 hours per week. The Centre is open 50 weeks of the year (approximately the same times as the central University administration).

### Research Office

Level 2, Robert Stout Building; Tel. 463 5099; Fax 463 5328

Email: [theresa.sawicka@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:theresa.sawicka@vuw.ac.nz)

The Research Office is responsible for developing, co-ordinating and monitoring university research policy and collating the information necessary for the performance of these functions. It encourages staff to make good use of both internal and external sources of financial support for research, explores ways of publicising the university's research activities, and works with the Post Graduate Students' Association to improve and develop university policy and services relating to postgraduate research students.

### Research Publications

The list of staff publications and theses is co-ordinated through the Research Office and published annually. This list can be obtained in hard copy or as a computer file by contacting the Research Office.

### Scholarships and Prizes

Room 120, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5113; Fax 463 5424; Email: [scholarships-office@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:scholarships-office@vuw.ac.nz); Website: [www.vuw.ac.nz/home/study/scholarships.html](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/home/study/scholarships.html)

Regulations for undergraduate and graduate awards may be seen on the Scholarships Website.

### Student Recruitment and Course Advice

Level 1, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5374 or 0800 VIC UNI (option 2); Fax 463 5193

Email: [course-advice@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:course-advice@vuw.ac.nz)

Student Recruitment and Course Advice offers intending students informed advice about all the University's courses, degrees and diplomas and provides assistance with the application process. A Māori Liaison Officer / Kaitakawaenga Māori is available to help Māori students gain the most from their university experience, and a Pacific Liaison Officer is similarly available for Pacific students.

Student Recruitment and Course Advice is involved in the marketing of the University nationally through careers events as well as school and community visits. It welcomes enquiries from prospective students.

## Student Services Group

14 Kelburn Parade (Director); Tel. 463 5423; Fax 463 5252

Email: [student-services@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:student-services@vuw.ac.nz); Website: [www.vuw.ac.nz/st\\_services/index.html](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/st_services/index.html)

The Student Services group offers a variety of support services and facilities to enable students to make the most of their study and time at Victoria. Key services are:

### Accommodation Service

14 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5896; Fax 463 5252

Email: [accommodation@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:accommodation@vuw.ac.nz)

The Accommodation Service operates a letting service giving up-to-date listings of accommodation available to students and information on the likely costs of flatting, current rent levels and tenancy agreements. The Service can also advise on any problems that may arise through flatting.

Halls of Residence: Applications for a place in a hall of residence are made through the Accommodation Service. There are twelve halls available, offering accommodation for all kinds of students.

### Career Development and Employment

14 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5393; Fax 463 5252

Email: [careers-service@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:careers-service@vuw.ac.nz)

Vic Careers provides advice and information to students and graduates on occupations, employment, training and other opportunities beyond the University as well as a campus recruitment programme.

Careers advisers are available for individual guidance and advice. The Careers Library includes computer-assisted careers resources and Internet access for career-related research. Workshops are held regularly on job hunting, CVs and the application process, interviews and selection tests. A CV checking service is also available. Vic Careers also maintains an online Jobs Bulletin which students can access day or night. Jobs are posted as they are received and include part-time and full-time vacancies, contract work and summer employment.

### Counselling Service

2 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5310; Fax 463 6009

Email: [counselling-service@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:counselling-service@vuw.ac.nz)

The University counsellors are available for students who wish to discuss personal or academic issues which may affect their general sense of wellbeing, their relationships or their learning. The aim of the Service is to enable students to deal quickly and effectively with difficulties, stress or other issues that may impair their work or the enjoyment and satisfaction they expect from their time at the University. The service also offers a range of group programmes.

### Disability Support Services

Ground Floor, Robert Stout Building; Tel. 463 6070; Fax 463 5104

Email: [disability@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:disability@vuw.ac.nz)

A number of people, resources and provisions are available for students with impairments, injuries or chronic medical conditions. Inquiries are welcome from stu-

dents requiring information on support and services, or wanting to discuss any particular issues about enrolling and studying with a disability at Victoria.

#### **Early Childhood Education Centres**

*2 Clermont Terrace, 33 Salamanca Road; Tel. 463 5151 (Manager)*

These centres offer high quality care and education for the children of University staff or postgraduate students. There is a waiting list, particularly for under 2s, and a child's name may be placed on it by contacting the manager.

Children from the age of 3 months to 5 years are catered for. Full or part-time care is available five days a week except during the University's closedown period. There are also centres for the children of Māori staff and students (see under Māori Services).

#### **Kaiwawao Māori – Māori Student Services Adviser**

*Room 007, Hunter Courtyard, Kirk Wing Level 0; Tel. 463 6001; Fax 463 5400*

*Email: kaiwawao-maori@vuw.ac.nz*

The Kaiwawao Māori – Māori Student Services Adviser offers social and academic support to Māori students studying at Victoria.

#### **Māori and Pacific Students Mentoring Programme**

*14 Kelburn Parade (courtyard entrance); Tel. 463 6015; Fax 463 5252*

*Email: maori-pacific-mentoring@vuw.ac.nz*

This programme for Māori and Pacific students in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Commerce and Administration provides academic support, promotes active learning, and assists students to integrate into University life. The programme links existing mentoring programmes and provides a framework to co-ordinate the various schemes across the University.

#### **Student Creche**

*67, 69, 71 Fairlie Terrace; Law School, Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 5151 (Manager);*

*463 5021 (Administrative Assistant)*

The Student Creche is open from 8.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. during the academic year, and from 8.00 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. at other times. Student parents have priority, but there are community places available from November to February. The Creche closes only over the University's closedown period. Intending users must book places on the first Monday in November for the following academic year. A Law School Creche operates for a small number of children under 3 1/2 years, priority being given to Law students. Children may be booked in from one hour a week up to full time. No casual places are available.

#### **Student Finance Advisory Service**

*14 Kelburn Parade (courtyard entrance); Tel. 463 6644; Fax 463 5252*

*Email: student-hardship@vuw.ac.nz*

The Student Finance Advisers provide budget advice and help students cope with money problems. They administer the Student Assistance Scheme which gives financial aid to those facing exceptional hardship. All currently enrolled students will have paid the Student Assistance Scheme levy and will be eligible to apply for a grant or loan from the fund.



### Student Health Service

4 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5308 (24 hrs); Fax 463 5028

Email: [student-health@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:student-health@vuw.ac.nz)

The Student Health Service aims to help students maintain a good state of health and wellbeing so that they can study successfully. Student Health is a general medical practice for students and their dependent children, on campus. Most services are free of charge for students with a Community Services Card (fees are charged for minor surgery, medicals and some immunisations). Specialists in dermatology and psychiatry are also available on referral from the Health Service. The Service can also help with special examination facility and aegrotat procedures.

The clinic is open Monday to Friday all year and Saturday morning during the first and second trimesters. Hours are extended during exam time.

Applications can be made to the Director Student Services, within the first four weeks of payment, for a refund of the Student Health component of the Student Services Levy for special circumstances. Forms are obtainable from the Student Health Service or Director Student Services.

### Student Learning Support Service

Kirk Wing level 0 (off Hunter Courtyard); Tel. 463 5999; Fax 463 5400

Email: [student-learning@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:student-learning@vuw.ac.nz)

The Service offers learning assistance in the areas of study skills, writing and essay skills, and maths and statistics skills to students wanting to improve their academic performance. A programme of summer workshops is available for a small charge during February. Free workshops, small group sessions, individual tuition, customised courses, drop-ins for ESOL students, and seminars and consultations for post-graduate students are offered throughout the academic year. Self-help resources for students are also available from the office.

### Students' Association

VUWSA Office: Ground floor, Student Union Building; Tel. 463 6999; Fax 463 6990;

Email: [vuwasa@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:vuwasa@vuw.ac.nz)

The Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association Te Ropu Taura o te Kura Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui (VUWSA) exists to promote the interests and welfare of students both within the University and to the Government, and to provide services to its members.

The annual fee paid by students funds a wide range of activities and services, including the weekly student newspaper *Salient* and Student Job Search and part of the Student Union Complex (which includes the Recreation Centre). VUWSA also provides financial and administrative support for nearly seventy sports and cultural clubs affiliated to it, and organises social events including bars, live performers and the Orientation festival held at the beginning of each academic year. It co-ordinates the University's class representative system, through which students are elected to liaise between the students in a course and the academic staff teaching that course over any minor problems.

## Student Union

*Student Union Building; Tel. 463 6999; Fax 463 6990*

*Website: [www.vuw.ac.nz/sucomplex](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/sucomplex)*

The Union aims to provide life educational and enrichment experiences to the Victoria University community in order to contribute to the University's delivery of transforming and lifelong education. It provides social, cultural and recreational services primarily to students, and also to staff and other members of the University community across the entire campus. The Union's facilities include the Student Union Building, the Recreation Centre, tennis courts and pavilion, and Boyd Wilson field and clubrooms. Its services include bars, a functions business, theatre, rooms for activities, places to relax and eat, fitness and recreation, and cultural events. The Union facilities are home to many sports and cultural clubs and provide meeting, training and competitive opportunities.

## Student Union Building

*Tel. 463 6999; Fax. 463 6698; Website: [www.ac.nz/sucomplex](http://www.ac.nz/sucomplex)*

Businesses operating within the building are a bank branch (ATM), the Victoria Book Centre, STA Travel, Student Job Search, Student Notes, two cafes and the Campus Pharmacy. It is also the home of the VUW Students' Association and the student newspaper, *Salient*.

## Recreation Centre

*Tel 463 6614; Website: [www.vuw.ac.nz/reccentre](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/reccentre)*

A range of recreational services are available including a fitness studio with weights room, a gym, and organised activities and classes. Detailed programmes are published four times a year. The centre is open seven days a week.

## University Teaching Development Centre

*10 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5306; Fax 463 5284; Website: [www.utdc.vuw.ac.nz](http://www.utdc.vuw.ac.nz)*

The UTDC (Te Kōtuinga Mātauranga) provides professional development and advice to the University's schools and faculties as well as individual members of staff on aspects of course design, teaching, learning, assessment, technology in teaching, student evaluation, research supervision and tutor training. Two orientation to teaching programmes are also held for new academic staff each year. The Centre provides a variety of workshops on current practice and innovation in higher education, informed through research undertaken by the UTDC. It also provides guidance in formative programme and course evaluation and policy advice to the University, and administers the student evaluation of teaching and courses.

## Victoria International

*10 Kelburn Parade; Tel. (+64-4) 463 5350; Fax (+64-4) 463 5056*

*Email: [victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz); Website: [www.victoria-international.ac.nz](http://www.victoria-international.ac.nz)*

Victoria International offers international students informed advice about all the University's courses, degrees and diplomas. It also provides a link between the University and the New Zealand and international communities, attracting students to study at Victoria University.

The staff assist in ensuring that international students' applications for admission to courses are processed efficiently, and provide ongoing support for international students throughout their studies at Victoria.

Victoria International is involved in the marketing of the university. It also has administrative responsibility for student exchange and study abroad programmes and for the students who are funded through sponsorship by agencies such as the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, Rotary and Fulbright.

### Victoria Link Limited

*15 Mount Street; Tel. 463 5135; Fax 463 5199; Website: [www.vic-link.co.nz](http://www.vic-link.co.nz)*

Victoria Link is the University's commercial arm through which contract research, consultancy and other services are offered to the community. The company pursues an active marketing strategy targeting potential clients in both the public and private sectors on behalf of schools and individual staff members within the University. Staff and schools wishing to engage in contract research and consultancy activities are expected to work through the company, which in return can provide considerable assistance in the negotiation and management of such contracts, and in the handling of intellectual property issues. The Company administers research funding obtained from the Foundation for Research, Science and Technology and from the Royal Society of New Zealand.

### Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

*Rooms 312 and 308, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5109; Fax 463 5210  
Email: [vuw-foundation@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:vuw-foundation@vuw.ac.nz)*

The Foundation was established in 1990 as a registered charitable trust. Its purpose is to raise funds for projects that the University has identified as priorities, but which cannot be funded out of the University's budget. Donations are sought from corporate and public sector sponsors, from alumni and from community trusts and foundations. The Foundation has raised over \$22 million to date.

Assisting the Foundation are many senior business and community leaders, largely Victoria alumni, who have a concern for, and a commitment to, ensuring the future development of the University through the provision of additional funding. Such funds lead to an enhancement of academic programmes and enable the provision of services such as additional student accommodation and student scholarships.

### Victoria University Press

*49 Rawhiti Terrace; Tel. 463 6580; Fax 463 6581  
Email: [victoria-press@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:victoria-press@vuw.ac.nz)*

The Press considers for publication University-related works. Books so published bear the Victoria University Press imprint, and a significant number have won prestigious awards.

Early discussion with the publisher is advisable for prospective authors, but no firm commitment for publication will be entered into until the Press is able to make an evaluation of a completed manuscript.

## Research Institutes and Centres

---

### Centre for Accounting, Governance and Taxation Research

*Rutherford House, Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 6957; Fax 463 5076*

*Email: [accounting-research@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:accounting-research@vuw.ac.nz); Website: [www.accounting-research.org.nz](http://www.accounting-research.org.nz)*

The Centre was established within the School of Accounting and Commercial Law in recognition of the need for research that addresses accounting, governance and taxation issues having potential impact on the Asia-Pacific region. Its purpose is to advance and apply knowledge germane to the accounting and legal professions, commerce and industry and the public sector through both fundamental and applied research in the areas of accounting, governance and taxation.

### New Zealand Institute for Research on Ageing

*Level 10, Murphy Bldg; Tel. 463 6746; Fax 463 5064*

*Email: [ageing-institute@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:ageing-institute@vuw.ac.nz); Website: [www.vuw.ac.nz/ageing-institute/](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/ageing-institute/)*

The Institute is a Victoria University applied research centre set up to promote and undertake multidisciplinary research on human ageing, and communicate research findings to improve public awareness, practice and policy. The Institute also maintains an ageing-related Website and a network of interested researchers and individuals, facilitates conferences and other meetings, and hosts international researchers on ageing issues including the annual Tower visiting fellow.

### Antarctic Research Centre

*Tel. 463 5336; Fax 463 5186*

The Antarctic Research Centre provides advice and expertise for University research in Antarctica. Staff and students from VUW have gone to the ice each year since 1957 to carry out field studies for a variety of research projects. Most of the research supported in recent years has been in the area of earth science with a particular focus on the history of the Antarctic ice sheet and its role in global sea level changes.

### Asian Studies Institute

*18 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5223 (Director); Fax 463 5291; Email: [asi@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:asi@vuw.ac.nz)*

The Asian Studies Institute was set up in 1997 to give effect to the determination by Asianists at Victoria to foster cross-disciplinary research, teaching and outreach activities. Its roles include promoting quality research on Asia, co-ordinating teaching programmes on Asia and contributing to public discussion about Asia.

### Centre for Building Performance Research

*139 Vivian Street; Tel. 463 6200; Fax 463 6204; Website: [www.arch.vuw.ac.nz/cbpr](http://www.arch.vuw.ac.nz/cbpr)*

The Centre for Building Performance Research engages in externally funded research and consultancy to extend and enhance knowledge of the performance of buildings and the built sector as a whole and to improve the dissemination of building performance information to the professions, industry and others involved in the research, design, construction and use of buildings.

## NZ Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation

*Level 12, Rutherford House, 23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 5562*

*Email: [iscr@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:iscr@vuw.ac.nz); Website: [www.iscr.org.nz](http://www.iscr.org.nz)*

The ISCR is an independent institute originally established within Victoria University and still retaining close links with the University, which conducts empirical and conceptual research on competition and regulatory issues. It has a broad mandate to conduct research in any area of organisations and markets determined to be of interest. The central area of expertise is economics but other subjects, such as law, are important to many of the ISCR's projects. Its research outputs are available on the ISCR website and published in journals. It also conducts seminars on its research that is of direct relevance to companies and individuals as well as to policy making government bodies.

## NZ Centre for Conflict Resolution

*Government Buildings; Tel. 463 6327; Fax 463 6365*

*Website: [www.vuw.ac.nz/law/nzccr](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/law/nzccr)*

The Centre aims to promote, through seminars, training and publication, information about developments in the broad fields of domestic and international dispute resolution. In the domestic field, it focuses on developments in mediation, facilitation and non-litigation based forms of dispute resolution. In the international field, the Centre hosts lectures and seminars by distinguished specialists.

## Crime and Justice Research Centre

*Level 11, Murphy Building; Tel. 463 5372; Fax 463 5277*

*Email: [cjrc@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:cjrc@vuw.ac.nz)*

The Crime and Justice Research Centre is a multidisciplinary unit which undertakes research and provides consultancy services to improve understanding and practice in the areas of crime and justice. It has a team of well qualified and experienced staff who have qualifications in criminology, psychology and law, quantitative and qualitative research skills, and acknowledged academic expertise and experience in providing services to policy makers. Research is carried out in collaboration with Maori and Pacific peoples and with other researchers from a range of backgrounds throughout the country.

## Deaf Studies Research Unit

*Level 3, Von Zedlitz Building. Tel. 463 5600; Fax 463 5640*

*Email: [david.mckee@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:david.mckee@vuw.ac.nz)*

The Deaf Studies Research Unit was established in 1995 as part of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies to conduct research on topics relating to deaf people and New Zealand Sign Language. Its major work has been the compilation of A Dictionary of New Zealand Sign Language (1997) and A Concise Dictionary of New Zealand Sign Language (2002) and a series of studies on the nature and use of NZSL. There is ongoing research on the grammar and teaching of NZSL, on being deaf in New Zealand, and on the language development and education of deaf children.

### **Institute of Geography**

*Level 3, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 5346; Fax 463 5186*

The Institute promotes the development of geography through the strengthening of teaching and research linkages between geographers, colleagues in other disciplines, and practising geographers in the wider community. Particular strengths include the study of earth surface processes, socio-economic and cultural systems of New Zealand and the Asia Pacific region, environment and resource studies, development studies and the maintenance of active field research programmes.

### **Institute of Geophysics**

*Level 3, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 5346; Fax 463 5186*

The Institute of Geophysics provides a focus for teaching and research in geophysics at Victoria. It includes members of several schools who have an interest in the physics of the solid and fluid earth, including meteorology, geomagnetism and palaeomagnetism, seismology and seismic hazard assessment, tectonics, earth deformation and lithospheric structure, and mantle anisotropy and structure.

### **Health Services Research Centre**

*23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 6565; Fax 463 6568*

*Website: [www.vuw.ac.nz/hsrc](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/hsrc)*

The Health Services Research Centre was established in 1993, and in 2001 it became part of Victoria University's School of Government. The Centre aims to promote excellence and relevance in academic research into health services, to encourage interaction between researchers, policymakers and providers of health services, and to mount policy-focused as well as evaluative research. The Centre receives funding from a variety of sources including the Health Research Council and undertakes significant contract research for government and other agencies.

### **Industrial Relations Centre**

*Tel. 463 5358; Fax 463 5084*

*Email: [industrial-relations@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:industrial-relations@vuw.ac.nz)*

The Industrial Relations Centre, established in 1970, provides a forum for research into industrial relations, human resource management and labour markets. The Centre is home to the FRST-funded Developing Human Capability Project and maintains New Zealand's major collective bargaining and trade union membership databases. The Centre stages an annual series of seminars around the country to communicate the results of its research to practitioners, and holds other seminars examining key issues of public policy and organisational practice.

### **New Zealand Institute of International Affairs**

*Rm 634, Rutherford House. Tel. 463 5356; Fax 463 6568*

*Email: [nziia@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:nziia@vuw.ac.nz)*

The New Zealand Institute of International Affairs is an independent organisation hosted on the University campus. It provides a forum for discussion and research on international affairs, especially as they affect New Zealand.

### Centre for the Study of Leadership: New Zealand

*Rutherford House, 23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 5126; Fax 463 6967  
Email: brad.jackson@vuw.ac.nz*

The Centre is a joint venture between the NZ College of Management and Victoria Management School and is affiliated loosely with a network of leadership research centres around the world. Its mission is to conduct research that will advance the theory and practice of leadership both within New Zealand and beyond. Its work consists of quantitative questionnaire-based leadership research, as well as purely qualitative phenomenological research.

### Centre for Logic, Language and Computation

*Level 4, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 5660 (Director); Fax 463 5045  
Email: rob.goldblatt@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.clc.vuw.ac.nz*

The Centre promotes research in logic, computation and the logical analysis of language, particularly at the interface between these disciplines. Building on a tradition of excellence in logic at Victoria, it comprises researchers in mathematics, computer science, philosophy and linguistics at the University. It has external associates in New Zealand and overseas and regularly hosts visitors. Staff in the Centre coordinate programmes of study in logic and computation at undergraduate and graduate levels.

### MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology

*Fourth floor, Laby Building Tel. 463 5950; Fax 463 5237*

The Institute is New Zealand's premier collaborative research organisation in materials science and nanotechnology. Established in 2001, it is named for Alan MacDiarmid, a Victoria alumnus who won the Nobel Prize for Chemistry in 2000. Hosted by Victoria, the Institute is a New Zealand Centre of Research Excellence formed in partnership with the University of Canterbury and Industrial Research Ltd, with staff from Massey and Otago Universities and the Institute for Geological & Nuclear Sciences also contributing. Passing on learning to a younger generation is key, and a number of postgraduate scholarships have been established.

### Malaghan Institute of Medical Research

*Tel. 04 389 5096; Fax 04 389 5095; www.malaghan.org.nz*

The Malaghan Institute is New Zealand's only fully independent medical research facility and is a registered charitable trust focused on the prevention and treatment of major diseases that affect New Zealanders — cancer, asthma, multiple sclerosis and infectious disease. The Institute and Victoria University have recently formed a unique partnership which will see the relocation of the Malaghan to the Victoria University campus in 2004. This alliance will contribute to the Institute's and Victoria's shared goal to build a programme of scientific research dedicated to improving the human condition that is recognised around the world for its excellence.

### Centre for Mathematics and Science Education

*Level 4, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 6738; Fax 463 5045*

The Centre for Mathematics and Science Education, established in 1995, is a grouping of staff from the University and the Wellington College of Education aiming to foster links with teachers, teacher advisers, intending teachers and researchers in the region. It offers graduate supervision and seminars and provides policy advice to public institutions in mathematics education.

### International Institute of Modern Letters

*Glenn Schaeffer House, 16 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 6854; Fax 463 6865*

*Email: modernletters@vuw.ac.nz; Website: [www.vuw.ac.nz/modernletters](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/modernletters)*

The Institute manages the University's graduate and undergraduate creative writing programmes, and has a number of co-centres at major universities in the United States. It also administers a number of scholarships and awards for emerging writers, hosts Victoria's annual writer in residence, and is the home of the annual electronic publication Best New Zealand Poems.

### New Zealand Dictionary Centre

*Level 7, Von Zedlitz Building. Tel. 463 5634; Fax 463 5604*

*Email: nzdc@vuw.ac.nz; Website: [www.vuw.ac.nz/lals/nzdc](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/lals/nzdc)*

The Centre was established in 1997 within the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies to provide a focal point nationally and internationally for New Zealand lexicography. It is a partnership with Oxford University Press and is part of a network of such centres linked to the Oxford English Dictionary project. Its role is to maintain and develop a database of New Zealand English vocabulary, conduct research on other aspects of language in New Zealand and compile dictionaries and related educational and reference materials.

### Institute of Policy Studies

*6 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5307; Fax 473 1261*

*Website [www.vuw.ac.nz/ipos](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/ipos)*

The Institute, established in 1983, promotes study, research and discussion of current issues of public policy, both foreign and domestic. Topics of study cover such fields as foreign affairs, taxation, social and economic policy and public administration. The Institute draws on people with a wide range of skills and experience to bring balance to each study and a broad perspective to its work. Studies may be undertaken on the initiative of the Institute or commissioned by public or private institutions. The Institute retains for itself the right to decide what to publish.

### NZ Centre for Public Law

*Government Buildings; Tel. 463 6327; Fax 463 6365*

*Website: [www.vuw.ac.nz/law/nzcpl](http://www.vuw.ac.nz/law/nzcpl)*

The Centre aims to stimulate awareness of and interest in public law issues, provide a forum for the discussion of such issues and foster and promote research into them.



## Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families

*Tel. 463 6962; Email: mckenzie-centre@vuw.ac.nz*

The Centre has a focus on research and provision of information about families. It has an active research programme that includes work on stepfamilies, family conflict and cohabitation, and has a particular interest in promoting strengths in families. It has active working relationships with government ministries, NGOs and organisations involved in supporting and helping families.

## Stout Research Centre

*12 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5305; Fax 463 5439*

*Email: stout-centre@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/stout-centre*

The Centre encourages and supports scholarly inquiry into New Zealand society, history and culture. It provides accommodation and a congenial research environment for visiting scholars and also hosts the Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit and the Irish/Scottish Studies Programme. The Centre offers the Master of New Zealand Studies, a cross-disciplinary degree, and an undergraduate course in New Zealand popular culture. It sponsors a seminar series and organises conferences on New Zealand studies. It publishes a peer-review journal called *New Zealand Studies*.

## Centre for Strategic Studies: New Zealand

*6 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5434; Fax 463 5437; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/css*

The Centre, part of the School of Government, is an independent focal point for research and discussion of New Zealand's strategic security environment, focussing on the Asia-Pacific region and is also the co-ordinating agency for activities associated with the Council for Strategic Cooperation in the Asia-Pacific (CSCAP). It addresses matters of national security and defence, conflict resolution, and arms control and disarmament. It examines the strategic implications of political, economic, social and industrial issues, and seeks to provide a constructive input into policy development.

## Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit

*12 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 933; Fax 463 5439*

The Unit is located within the Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies. It provides independent research and advice on Treaty of Waitangi issues, past and present. TOWRU is interdisciplinary and draws on a wide range of scholars within the University and the wider community. It holds seminars and workshops, produces publications, hosts visiting scholars and offers teaching at graduate level.

## Wai-te-ata Press

*Room 108, Central Services Building; Tel. 463 5784; Fax 463 5446*

*Email: sydney.shep@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/wtapress*

The Press, founded in 1962 by the late professor D.F. McKenzie, is a working letterpress studio which prints limited edition, fine press publications, and houses an internationally significant collection of printing presses and equipment. It is also a centre for research and teaching in printing history, information technology and design, communication theory and cultural studies. The Press specialises in topics in the history of New Zealand print culture.

## Honorary Graduates

Adam, Denis Frederick	LitD	2001	Kelly, Michael Joseph	DSc	2002
* Aikman, Colin Campbell	LLD	1992	King, Michael	LitD	1997
* Alley, Rewi	LitD	1972	Laking, George Robert	LLD	2002
Anthony, John Douglas	LLD	1983	* Lang, Henry George	LLD	1984
Ashcroft, Neil William	DSc	1996	* Liley, Albert William	DSc	1971
* Aspey, Vincent	DMus	1974	* Llewellyn, Frederick John	LLD	1966
Athfield, Ian Charles	LitD	2000	* Lynch, Philip Patrick	LLD	1971
Axford, William Ian	DSc	1999	MacDiarmid, Alan Graham	DSc	1999
* Bagnall, Austin Graham	LitD	1979	Malahoff, Alexander	DSc	2001
Barton, George Paterson	LLD	1987	* Manuera, Eruera Riini	LitD	1979
Baxter, Jacqueline Cecilia	LitD	2003	* Marsden, Ernest	DSc	1965
* Beaglehole, John Cawte	LitD	1968	* Marshall, John Ross	LLD	1975
* Beeby, Clarence Edward	LitD	1970	* Marshall, Thurgood	LLD	1968
* Bertram, James Munro	LitD	1981	* Mason, Bruce Edward George	LitD	1977
Blumhardt, Doreen	LitD	1991	* Mason, Henry Greathead Rex	LLD	1967
Boyce, Raymond	LitD	1990	Mata'afa, Masiifo		
Brown, Gordon Harold	LitD	2002	Fetauimalemau	LLD	1976
Burchfield, Robert William	LitD	1983	* McCarthy, Thaddeus Pearcy	LLD	1978
Campbell, Alistair Te Ariki	LitD	1999	McCaw, Peter Malcolm	LLD	1988
* Campbell, Ian Drummond	LLD	1977	McDonald, Geraldine	LitD	1993
Campion, Jane Elizabeth	LitD	1999	McGrath, John Joseph	LLD	1992
Cooke, Robin Brunskill	LLD	1989	* McKenzie, Donald Francis	LitD	1997
Cresswell, Lyell Richard	DMus	2002	* Mete-Kingi, Whakaari		
Davies, Sonja Margaret			Te Rangitakuku	LLD	1979
Loveday	LLD	1987	* Miller, Harold Gladstone	LitD	1966
Deane, Roderick Sheldon	LLD	1999	* Miller, Joseph Holmes	DSc	1979
* de la Mare, Peter Bernard			* Murchie, Erihapeti Rehu	LLD	1990
David	DSc	1983	* Nash, Walter	LLD	1963
Douglas, Kenneth George	LLD	1999	Ngata, Henare Kohere	LLD	1979
Durie, Edward Taihakurei			* O'Brien, Kevin Benjamin	LLD	1984
Junior	LLD	1990	Oliver, William Hosking	LitD	1990
Eichelbaum, Thomas	LLD	1998	Orr, Elizabeth Welch	LitD	1997
* Fleming, Charles Alexander	DSc	1967	* O'Shea, John Dempsey	LitD	1978
Fraser, John Douglas	LLD	1991	Palmer, Geoffrey Winston		
Gee, Maurice Gough	LitD	1987	Russell	LLD	2002
* Glover, Denis James Matthews	LitD	1975	* Parker, Wiremu	LitD	1986
* Gnat, Poul	LitD	1994	Paul, Janet Elaine	LitD	1992
Grace, Patricia	LitD	1989	Pere, Rose Marie Lambert		
Gray, Douglas	LitD	1995	Rangimarie Turuki	LitD	1996
Hall, Roger Leighton	LitD	1996	Porter, Frances Ann	LitD	1993
* Hatherton, Trevor	DSc	1991	* Powles, Guy Richardson	LLD	1969
Havel, Vaclav	LitD	1995	Prior, Ian Ambury Miller	DSc	1988
Hardie Boys, Michael	LLD	1997	Puketapu, Ihakara Porutu	LLD	2002
Hickman, John Sedgley	DSc	1990	Reeves, Paul Alfred	LLD	1989
Hillary, Edmund Percival	LLD	1970	Richardson, Ivor Lloyd		
Holborow, Leslie Charles	LLD	1998	Morgan	LLD	1989
* Holcroft, Montague Harry	LitD	1976	Robinson, William Henry	DSc	1995
* Holyoake, Keith Jacka	LLD	1966	Schaeffer, Glenn	LitD	2003
* Ilott, John Moody Albert	LLD	1964	* Scott, Walter James	LitD	1980

* Simpson, Miria	LitD	1998	*Thomson, John Mansfield	DMus	1991
Simpson, Richard Spence			Trotter, Ronald Ramsay	LLD	1984
Volkman	LLD	1976	* Tyndall, Arthur	LLD	1973
* Somerset, Gwendolen Lucy	LLD	1975	Weir, Gillian Constance	DMus	1983
Sparrow, Margaret June	DSc	1993	Whitehead, Gillian Karawe	Dmus	2003
Stevenson, David John	DSc	2002	Whittle, Peter	DSc	1987
* Stout, Thomas Duncan			* Wild, Herbert Richard Churton	LLD	1969
Macgregor	LLD	1971	* Williams, James	LLD	1968
Suu Kyi, Aung San	LLD	1999	* Wodzicki, Kazimierz Antoni z		
* Szászy, Miraka Petricevich	LLD	1993	Granowa	DSc	1980
Tabai, Ieremia	LLD	1990	Woodhouse, Arthur Owen	LLD	1978
Taylor, Daniel Brumhall			Ziman, John Michael	DSc	1985
Cochrane	LLD	1983			
Te Atairangikaahu, Te Arikiniui	LLD	1999	* <i>Deceased</i>		

## Hunter Fellows

*The Hunter Fellowships were instituted in 2003, for award by the University Council in recognition of outstanding contribution to the advancement of Victoria University of Wellington.*

2003 ■■ Baines, Paul E A  
 2003 ■■ Borrin, Ian A  
 2003 ■■ Cameron, Robert L  
 2003 ■■ Christie, Richard  
 2003 ■■ Gordon, Gerard J  
 2003 ■■ Keith, Jocelyn  
 2003 ■■ McLean, John L  
 2003 ■■ Thom, Denis G

## Index of Codes for Courses and Major Subjects

Code	Subject	Administered by:
ACCY	Accounting	School of Accounting & Commercial Law
ALIN	Applied Linguistics	School of Linguistics & Applied Language Studies
AMAT	Advanced Materials	School of Chemical & Physical Sciences
ANTH	Anthropology	School of Social & Cultural Studies
APST	Applied Statistics	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
ARCH	Architecture	School of Architecture
ARCS	Architectural Studies (for BA major)	Faculty of Architecture & Design
ARTH	Art History	School of Art History, Classics & Religious Studies
ASIA	Asian Studies	Board of Asian Studies
ASLG	Asian Languages	School of Asian & European Languages & Cultures
BBSC	Building Science	School of Architecture
BCHM	Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (to 2000)	School of Biological Sciences
BIOL	Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BITT	Information Technology	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
BMAR	Marine Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BMSC	Biomedical Science	School of Biological Sciences
BOTY	Botany (to 2001)	School of Biological Sciences
CART	Cartography (to 1994)	School of Earth Sciences
CBIO	Cell & Molecular Bioscience	School of Biological Sciences
CELL	Cell and Developmental Biology (to 2000)	School of Biological Sciences
CHEM	Chemistry	School of Chemical & Physical Sciences
CHIN	Chinese	School of Asian & European Languages & Cultures
CHPR	Chemical Products and Processes	School of Chemical & Physical Sciences
CHRM	Certificate in Human Resource Management	Victoria Management School
CLAS	Classical Studies	School of Art History, Classics & Religious Studies
CMPG	Computing (for BA major)	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
CMPO	Music Composition	School of Music
CNCR	Cancer Nursing (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing & Midwifery
COML	Commercial Law	School of Accounting & Commercial Law
COMM	Communications	School of Information Management
COMP	Computer Science	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
COMR	Commerce	Faculty of Commerce and Administration
CONB	Conservation Biology	School of Biological Sciences
CONS	Conservation Science	School of Biological Sciences
COOK	Cook Islands Māori (from 1993. See KUKI and RARO)	School of Māori Studies
CREW	Creative Writing (from 2002)	International Institute of Modern Letters
CRIM	Criminology; Criminal Justice for MA (by thesis) and MA (Applied) (1995-97)	School of Social & Cultural Studies
CRIT	Comparative Literature	School of Asian & European Languages & Cultures
CSEN	Computer Systems Engineering	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
CTEC	Chemistry and Technology	School of Chemical & Physical Sciences
CUPR	Certificate of University Proficiency	Centre for Continuing Education and Executive Development

Code	Subject	Administered by:
CUST	Curriculum Studies	WCE/School of Education
DEAF	Deaf Studies	School of Linguistics & Applied Language Studies
DECI	Decision Sciences	Victoria Management School
DESN	Design	School of Design
DEVE	Development Studies	School of Earth Sciences
DHRM	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	Victoria Management School
DPAD	Diploma in Public Administration	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science & International Relations
DRAM	Theatre courses (to 2000)	School of English, Film & Theatre
EBIO	Ecology and Biodiversity	School of Biological Sciences
ECED	Early Childhood Education	School of Education
ECHI	Economic History	School of Economics & Finance
ECOH	Ecology and Health	School of Biological Sciences
ECOL	Ecology (to 2000)	School of Biological Sciences
ECON	Economics	School of Economics & Finance
EDUC	Education	School of Education
EINS	Electronics and Instrumentation	School of Chemical & Physical Sciences
ELCM	e-Commerce	School of Information Management
ELCO	Electronic and Computer Systems	School of Chemical & Physical Sciences
ELEC	Electronics	School of Chemical & Physical Sciences
ELIN	English as Second Language	School of Linguistics & Applied Language Studies
ENGL	English Literature	School of English, Film & Theatre
ENGS	English Studies	School of English, Film & Theatre
ENLA	English Language (for major)	School of English, Film & Theatre
ENVI	Environmental Studies	School of Earth Sciences
ESCI	Earth Sciences	School of Earth Sciences
EURO	European Studies	School of Asian & European Languages & Cultures
EXEC	Executive Development	Centre for Continuing Education & Executive Development
FCOM	Faculty of Commerce and Administration courses	Faculty of Commerce & Administration
FHSS	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences courses	Faculty of Humanities & Social Sciences
FILM	Film	School of English, Film & Theatre
FINM	Financial Mathematics	School of Economics & Finance
FREN	French	School of Asian & European Languages & Cultures
GBGM	Management Studies (for Cert MS)	Victoria Management School
GCHM	Geochemistry (to 1993)	School of Earth Sciences
GCPM	Project Management (for GCBM)	School of Architecture
GDBA	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	Victoria Management School
GDFM	Facility Management (for GDBM)	School of Architecture
GDMK	Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	School of Marketing and International Business
GDPM	Project Management (for GDBM)	School of Architecture
GEMB	Genetics/Biology (to 2000)	School of Biological Sciences
GEND	Gender and Women's Studies	Board of Women's Studies
GENE	Genetics and Molecular Biology (to 2000)	School of Biological Sciences
GEOG	Geography	School of Earth Sciences
GEOL	Geology	School of Earth Sciences

<b>Code</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Administered by:</b>
GERM	German	School of Asian & European Languages & Cultures
GERO	Gerontology (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing & Midwifery
GPHS	Geophysics	School of Earth Sciences
GREE	Greek	School of Art History, Classics & Religious Studies
HGEN	Human Genetics	School of Biological Sciences
HEAL	PGCertHealth	Graduate School of Nursing & Midwifery
HIST	History	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science & International Relations
HLIT	History and Literature of Music	School of Music
HRIR	Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	Victoria Management School
HYDR	Hydrology	School of Earth Sciences
IBUS	International Business	School of Marketing & International Business
IDDN	Industrial Design	School of Design
INCO	Internet Computing	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
INDO	Indonesian Language (to 1999)	School of Asian & European Languages & Cultures
INET	Internet Technology	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
INFO	Information Science (to 1983)	Faculty of Science
INFO	Information Systems	School of Information Management
INRC	Industrial Relations	Victoria Management School
INST	Advanced Instrumental Techniques (to 2000)	School of Chemical & Physical Sciences
INTA	Interior Architecture (for major)	School of Design
INTD	Interdisciplinary Science (for major)	Faculty of Science
INTP	International Relations	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science & International Relations
INTR	International Relations (to 1990)	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science & International Relations
IOPS	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	School of Psychology
ITAL	Italian	School of Asian & European Languages & Cultures
ITDN	Interior Architecture	School of Design
JAPA	Japanese	School of Asian & European Languages & Cultures
KUKI	Cook Islands Māori (1992 only. See COOK AND RARO)	School of Māori Studies
LADN	Landscape Architecture	School of Design
LALS	Linguistics / Applied Linguistics	School of Linguistics & Applied Language Studies
LANG	Modern Languages	School of Asian & European Languages & Cultures
LATI	Latin	School of Art History, Classics & Religious Studies
LAWS	Law	Faculty of Law
LIBR	Library and Information Studies	School of Information Management
LING	Linguistics	School of Linguistics & Applied Language Studies
LOCO	Logic & Computation	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
LOGI	Logic	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science & International Relations
MADM	Managerial Decision Making	Victoria Management School
MAIN	Malay / Indonesian	School of Asian & European Languages & Cultures
MACS	Mathematical and Computing Sciences	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
MAOR	Māori Studies	School of Māori Studies
MAPP	Public Policy (for MPP)	School of Government
MARK	Marketing	School of Marketing & International Business
MATH	Mathematics	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences

Code	Subject	Administered by:
MATS	Materials Science (to 2000)	School of Chemical & Physical Sciences
MBUS	Māori Business	Victoria Management School
MDEQ	Modelling and Differential Equations	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
MDIA	Media Studies	School of English, Film & Theatre
MENT	Mental Health (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing & Midwifery
MGMT	Management	Victoria Management School
MGSC	Management Science	Faculties of Commerce and Administration and Science
MHST	Museum and Heritage Studies	Leisure & Heritage Studies
MIDW	Midwifery	Graduate School of Nursing & Midwifery
MMAF	Master of Applied Finance	School of Economics & Finance
MMBA	MBA	Victoria Management School
MMCA	MCA	Faculty of Commerce & Administration
MMGT	Master of Management	Victoria Management School
MMIM	Master of Information Management	School of Information Management
MMMS	Management Studies	Victoria Management School
MMPM	Public Management	School of Government
MOFI	Money and Finance	School of Economics & Finance
MOLP	Molecular Pathology	School of Biological Sciences
MPAC	Māori Performing Arts and Culture (to 2002)	School of Māori Studies
MPMC	Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry	School of Biological Sciences
MREM	Māori Resource Management	School of Māori Studies
MTRL	Meteorology	School of Earth Sciences
MUSI	Music	School of Music
MXED	Mathematics Education	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
NURS	Nursing	Graduate School of Nursing & Midwifery
NZST	New Zealand Studies	Director, Stout Research Centre
OBHR	Organisational Behaviour and Human Resource Management	Victoria Management School
OPRE	Operations Research	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
ORST	Operations Research and Statistics	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
PACC	Professional Accounting (for GradDipProfAcc)	School of Accounting & Commercial Law
PALC	Palliative Care (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing & Midwifery
PASI	Pacific Studies	School of Māori Studies
PBHY	Public History	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science & International Relations
PERF	Music Performance	School of Music
PGGC	Petroleum Geology & Geochemistry	School of Earth Sciences
PHDN	Photographic Design (to 1999)	School of Design
PHIL	Philosophy	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science & International Relations
PHSI	Physiology (to 2001)	School of Biological Sciences
PHYG	Physical Geography	School of Earth Sciences
PHYS	Physics	School of Chemical & Physical Sciences
POLS	Political Science	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science & International Relations
PSYC	Psychology	School of Psychology
PUBA	Public Administration (to 2002)	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science & International Relations

<b>Code</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Administered by:</b>
PUBL	Public Policy	School of Government
QUAN	Econometrics	School of Economics & Finance
RECN	Recreation and Leisure Studies for MA and MA(Applied)	Leisure & Heritage Studies
REHB	Rehabilitation Studies (to 1997)	MA(Applied) Board of Studies
RELI	Religious Studies	School of Art History, Classics & Religious Studies
RUSS	Russian (to 2001)	School of Asian & European Languages & Cultures
SAMO	Samoan Studies	School of Māori Studies
SCED	Science Education	Faculty of Science
SCIE	Science	Faculty of Science
SEFT	English, Film and Theatre	School of English, Film & Theatre
SNRT	Special Needs Resource Teaching	School of Education
SOSC	Sociology	School of Social & Cultural Studies
SOWK	Social Work (for MA(Applied), DipSocWk and DipAdvSocWk) (to 1999)	Faculty of Humanities & Social Sciences
SPAN	Spanish	School of Asian & European Languages & Cultures
SPOL	Social Policy	School of Social & Cultural Studies
SSRE	Social Science Research	Dr J. Neale, School of Social & Cultural Studies
STAT	Statistics	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
STOM	Strategic Operations Management	Victoria Management School
STOR	Statistics and Operations Research (for Hons)	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
SWEN	Software Engineering	School of Mathematical & Computing Sciences
TCED	Technology Education	School of Education
TCHG	Teaching (for major, BEd(Tchg) only)	WCE/School of Education
TEAC	Wellington College of Education courses	WCE/School of Education
TEAP	Teaching Practice	WCE/School of Education
TECH	Technology	School of Chemical & Physical Sciences
THEA	Theatre	School of English, Film & Theatre
THFI	Theatre and Film	School of English, Film & Theatre
TOUR	Tourism Management	Victoria Management School
TRAU	Trauma & Emergency (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing & Midwifery
TREO	Te Reo Māori	School of Māori Studies
TSOL	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	School of Linguistics & Applied Language Studies
TXDN	Textile Design (to 1999)	School of Design
VCDN	Visual Communications Design (to 1999)	School of Design
VLCN	Volcanology	School of Earth Sciences
WISC	Women's Studies	Board of Women's Studies
WRIT	Writing	School of Linguistics & Applied Language Studies
ZOOL	Zoology (to 2001)	School of Biological Sciences



## General Index

*For details of subjects and courses offered, see the University's Course Catalogue or searchable Website ([www.vuw.ac.nz](http://www.vuw.ac.nz)) or the prospectuses for faculties, schools and specific qualifications. Also see staff lists in Section A of this calendar.*

- Academic Grievance Policy, 89
- Accommodation Service (student), 423
- Accounting, 146
- Accounting, Governance and Taxation Research, Centre for, 428
- Ad Eundem Statum admission, 48
- Adam Art Gallery, 34, 419
- Admission Statute, 45
- Aegrotat Pass, 73
- Ageing, NZ Institute for Research on, 34, 28
- Alumni Association and services, 419
- Antarctic Research Centre, 34, 428
- Applied Finance, 167
- Architecture, 108—
- Archives and Records Management, 176
- Artist Diploma, 300
- Arts degrees and diplomas, 205—
- Asia-Pacific Affairs, 300
- Asian Studies Institute, 428
- Bachelor of Architecture, 108
- Bachelor of Arts, 205
- Bachelor of Arts with Honours, 239
- Bachelor of Biomedical Science, 372
- Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours, 375
- Bachelor of Building Science, 113
- Bachelor of Building Science with Honours, 116
- Bachelor of Commerce and Administration, 134
- Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours, 150
- Bachelor of Design, 121
- Bachelor of Design with Honours, 128
- Bachelor of Education, 274
- Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood, 280
- Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages), 279
- Bachelor of Information Technology, 380
- Bachelor of Laws, 326
- Bachelor of Laws with Honours, 329
- Bachelor of Music, 290
- Bachelor of Music with Honours, 294
- Bachelor of Nursing, 304
- Bachelor of Science, 338
- Bachelor of Science with Honours, 354
- Bachelor of Science and Technology, 384
- Bachelor of Teaching (conjoint programmes), 142, 274, 351
- Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), 277
- Bachelor of Tourism Management, 160
- Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours, 163
- Biomedical Science, 372—
- Building Management, 119
- Building Performance Research, Centre for, 428
- Building Science, 113—
- Business Administration, 181, 184
- Cancellation of courses (by university), 57
- Career Development and Employment (service), 423
- Centres and Institutes – see under specific names or index to Section D
- Certificate in Archives and Records Management (Postgraduate), 176
- Certificate in Arts (Applied) (Graduate), 272
- Certificate of Building Management (Graduate), 119

- Certificate in Clinical Nursing (Postgraduate), 308
- Certificate in Contemporary Policing, 324
- Certificate in Deaf Studies, 323
- Certificate in Education and Professional Development (Postgraduate), 287
- Certificate in Executive Development, 203
- Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis (Postgraduate), 170
- Certificate in Foundation Studies, 398
- Certificate in Health (Postgraduate), 308
- Certificate in Industrial Relations, 166
- Certificate in Information Management (Postgraduate), 190
- Certificate in Law, 335
- Certificate in Management Studies, 184
- Certificate in Māori Business, 166
- Certificate in Midwifery (Postgraduate), 309
- Certificate in NZ Conservation (Postgraduate), 388
- Certificate of Proficiency, 400
- Certificate of Proficiency in English, 324
- Certificate in Public Management (Postgraduate), 195
- Certificate in Public Policy (Postgraduate), 199
- Certificate in Social Work (Postgraduate), 310
- Certificate in Strategic Studies (Postgraduate), 201
- Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (Graduate), 322
- Certificate of University Proficiency, 399
- Changes in personal courses of study, 100
- Chaplaincies, 420
- Classes of honours, 103
- Codes for courses and major subjects, 436
- Commerce, Doctor of, 409
- Commercial activities, see Victoria Link
- Communications Studies, 171
- Compensation Pass, 75
- Competency in English, see English, Competency in
- Competition and Regulation, NZ Institute for the Study of, 429
- Computers, use of in exams, 76
- Computer Science, 387, 394
- Conflict Resolution, NZ Centre for, 429
- Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme, 145
- Conjoint BTeach Programmes, 142, 274, 351
- Conservation Biology, 388
- Conservation (NZ), 388
- Conservation Science, 389
- Continuing Education and Executive Development, Centre for, 34, 420
- Convocation, Court of, 419
- Corequisites, 100
- Council (VUW), 12; elections to, 419
- Counselling Service, 423
- Course codes, index of, 436
- Courses of Study, 99
- Court of Convocation, 419
- Creative Writing, see Modern Letters
- Creches, 424, (Māori, 422)
- Credit transfer from other institutions, see Credit Transfer Statute, 58
- Credits, equivalent in points, 107
- Crime and Justice Research Centre, 34, 429
- Cross-credits, 101; see also specific course statutes
- Deaf Studies, 323, Research Unit 429
- Degrees Statute, 44
- Design, 121
- Development Studies, 391
- Dictionary Centre (NZ), 432
- Diploma in Archives and Records Management (Postgraduate), 176
- Diploma, Artist, 300
- Diploma in Arts (Graduate), 273
- Diploma in Arts (Applied) (Graduate), 272
- Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs (Graduate), 300
- Diploma in Biomedical Science (Graduate), 379
- Diploma of Building Management (Graduate), 119
- Diploma in Business Administration (Postgraduate), 184

- Diploma in Clinical Psychology (Postgraduate), 395
- Diploma in Commerce (Graduate), 147
- Diploma in Computer Science (Graduate), 394
- Diploma in Design (Graduate), 132
- Diploma in Development Studies (Graduate), 391
- Diploma in Education and Professional Development (Postgraduate), 287
- Diploma in Education Training for Professional Development, 290
- Diploma in Environmental Studies (Postgraduate), 392
- Diploma in Financial Analysis (Postgraduate), 169
- Diploma in Financial Mathematics (Postgraduate), 174
- Diploma in Human Resource Management (Postgraduate), 184
- Diploma in Industrial Relations, 166
- Diploma in Information Management (Postgraduate), 190
- Diploma in International Relations (Graduate), 301
- Diploma in Japanese Studies (Graduate), 315
- Diploma in Law, 336
- Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga, 317
- Diploma in Marketing (Postgraduate), 202
- Diploma of Midwifery (Postgraduate), 307
- Diploma in New Zealand Studies (Graduate), 303
- Diploma of Nursing (Postgraduate), 306
- Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics (Graduate), 394
- Diploma in Professional Accounting (Graduate), 146
- Diploma in Public Management (Postgraduate), 195
- Diploma in Public Policy (Postgraduate), 199
- Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies, 320
- Diploma in Science (Graduate), 370
- Diploma in Social Work, 312
- Diploma in Social Work (Postgraduate), 310
- Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching (Graduate), 289
- Diploma in Strategic Studies (Postgraduate), 201
- Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (Graduate), 321
- Diploma in Teaching Japanese (Postgraduate), 316
- Diploma in Teaching Māori Language (Graduate), 318
- Diploma in Theatre Arts (Graduate), 314
- Diploma in Treasury Management (Postgraduate), 170
- Disability Support Services, 423
- Disputes (on campus), 420 (see also Academic Grievance Policy, 89)
- Distinction, 103
- Doctor of Commerce, 409
- Doctor of Laws, 408
- Doctor of Literature, 405
- Doctor of Music, 406
- Doctor of Philosophy, 401
- Doctor of Science, 407
- Early childhood services, 424
- Early Childhood Education, 277, 280
- Education, 274—
- Emeritus professors, 14
- English, competency in (for academic study), 50, 70
- English, Proficiency in (Certificate), 324
- Enrolment Statute, 51
- Environmental Studies, 392
- Examination Statute, 72
- Executive Development, 203, 420
- Extramural Enrolment (Statute), 64
- Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service, 420
- Faculty management staff, 15
- Fees, see Fees Statute, 77
- Finance advisers (student), 424
- Financial Analysis, 169
- Financial Mathematics, 172, 174

- Foundation, see Victoria University of Wellington Foundation, 39, 427
- Foundation Studies, 398
- Geography, Institute of, 22, 430
- Geophysics, Institute of, 22, 430
- Grievances, academic, 89; non-academic, 420
- Halls of residence, 423
- Health (Postgraduate Certificate in), 308
- Health Services Research Centre, 25, 430
- Health Service (student), 425
- Honours degrees (regulations), 103; see also specific Honours degrees
- Honorary Graduates, 434
- Humanities and Social Sciences, 205—
- Human Resource Management, 184
- Hunter Fellows, 435
- Industrial Relations, 166, Centre 430
- Information Management, 188
- Institutes – see under specific names or index to Section D
- International Affairs, NZ Institute of, 430
- International Relations, 301
- International students, admission, 49, fees, 82, 84; services for, 426
- Japanese (studies and teaching), 315, 316
- Justices of the Peace (on campus), 40
- Language Learning Centre, 420
- Law, 326
- Laws, Doctor of, 408
- Law Profession Admission Programme, 337
- Leadership, Centre for the Study of, 431
- Learning support service (student), 425
- Liaison Office, see Student Recruitment and Course Advice, 422
- Library, 421; staff, 36
- Library and Information Studies, 177
- Limitation of Entry, 67
- Literature, Doctor of, 405
- Logic, Language and Computation, Centre for, 31, 431
- MacDiarmid Institute, 34, 431
- McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families, 25, 433
- Malaghan Institute of Medical Research, 431
- Management, 191—
- Māori Business, 166
- Mandatory course requirements (“terms”), 71
- Māori creche, 422
- Māori mentoring, 424
- Māori services, 421
- Māori student services adviser, 424
- Māoritanga, 317
- Māori (Teaching Māori Language), 318
- Marae, 421
- Marketing, 202
- Master of Applied Finance, 167
- Master of Architecture, 112
- Master of Arts, 255
- Master of Arts (Applied), 266
- Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs, 300
- Master of Biomedical Science, 377
- Master of Building Science, 117
- Master of Business Administration, 181
- Master of Commerce and Administration, 151
- Master of Communications, 171
- Master of Computer Science, 387
- Master of Conservation Biology, 388
- Master of Conservation Science, 389
- Master of Design, 130
- Master of Development Studies, 391
- Master of Education, 283
- Master of Environmental Studies, 392
- Master of Financial Mathematics, 172
- Master of Information Management, 188
- Master of International Relations, 301
- Master of Laws, 332
- Master of Library and Information Studies, 177
- Master of Management, 191
- Master of Management Studies, 179
- Master of Midwifery, 305
- Master of Museum and Heritage Studies, 302

- Master of Music, 296  
 Master of New Zealand Studies, 303  
 Master of Nursing, 304  
 Master of Nursing (Clinical), 305  
 Master of Public Administration (Executive), 192  
 Master of Public History, 310  
 Master of Public Management, 194  
 Master of Public Policy, 196  
 Master of Science, 362  
 Master of Social Work, 310  
 Master of Strategic Studies, 200  
 Master of Teaching, 288  
 Master of Theatre Arts, 314  
 Master of Tourism Management, 164  
 Masters degrees by thesis (regulations), 104  
 Mathematics and Science Education, Centre for, 31, 432  
 Mentoring programme (Māori and Pacific Students), 424  
 Merit, 103  
 Midwifery, 305, 307, 309  
 Modern Letters, International Institute for, 35, 432  
 Museum and Heritage Studies, 302  
 Music, 290—, Doctor of, 406  
 Nanotechnology, 34, 431  
 New Zealand Dictionary Centre, 432  
 New Zealand Sign Language, 323, 429  
 New Zealand Studies, 303  
 Nursing and Midwifery, 304—  
 Offer of Study, 56  
 Operations Research and Statistics, 394  
 Pacific Students (mentoring), 424  
 Personal Courses of Study Statute, 99  
 Personal interest admission, 49  
 Policing, Contemporary, 324  
 Policy Studies, Institute of, 25, 432  
 Prerequisites, 100  
 Prizes, 422  
 Proficiency (Certificate), 400  
 Provisional entrance, 47  
 Psychology (PGDip Clinical), 395  
 Public History, 310  
 Public Management, 194  
 Public Law, NZ Centre for, 432  
 Public Policy, 196  
 Publications (research by staff and students), 422  
 Recreation Centre, 426  
 Rehabilitation Studies, 320  
 Research Institutes and Centres, index of, 414; see also under specific names  
 Research Office, 422  
 Research publications, 422  
 Restricted Enrolment (Statute), 66  
 Restrictions, 100  
 Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families, 25, 433  
 Scholarships, 422  
 Schools in University (contacts), 5  
 Science, degrees and diplomas in, 338—, Doctor of, 407  
 Science and Technology, 384  
 Senior Management Team, 13  
 Social Work, 310  
 Special Admission, 49  
 Special Needs Resource Teaching, 289  
 Special Pass, 76  
 Staff lists, 13—  
 Statistics and Operations Research, 394  
 Staff of academic disciplines  
   Accounting, 17  
   Anthropology, 33  
   Applied Languages, 28  
   Architecture, 17  
   Art History, 18  
   Asian Languages, 18  
   Biological Sciences, 19  
   Chemistry, 20  
   Chinese, 18  
   Classics, 18  
   Commercial Law, 17  
   Computer Science, 30  
   Criminology, 33  
   Design, 21  
   Earth Sciences, 21  
   Economics, 23  
   Education, 23

*(Staff of academic disciplines continued)*

- English, 24
- European Languages, 18
- Film, 24
- Finance, 23
- French, 19
- Geography, 21, 22
- Geology, 22
- Geophysics, 22
- Gender Studies, 24
- German, 19
- Government, 24
- Heritage Studies, 28
- History, 25
- Information Management, 26
- International Business, 30
- International Relations, 26
- Italian, 19
- Japanese, 19
- Law, 27
- Leisure Studies, 28
- Library Studies, see Information Mgmt
- Linguistics, 28
- Malay, 19
- Management, 28
- Māori Studies, 29
- Marketing, 29
- Mathematics, 30
- Midwifery, 31
- Music, 31
- Nursing, 31
- Operations Research, 30
- Pacific Studies, 29
- Philosophy, 25
- Physics, 20
- Political Science, 26
- Psychology, 32
- Religious Studies, 18
- Samoan Studies, 29
- Sociology and Social Policy, 33
- Social Science Research, 33
- Spanish, 19
- Statistics, 30
- Theatre, 24
- Women's Studies, 24
- Stout Research Centre, 34, 433
- Strategic Studies, 200, Centre for, 25, 433
- Student accommodation, 423
- Student Assistance Levy, 78
- Student Contract, 88
- Student counselling, 423
- Student creche, 424
- Student Finance Advisory Service, 424
- Student Health Service, 425
- Student Learning Support Service, 425
- Student Recruitment and Course Advice, 422
- Student Services, 423, staff 37
- Student Services Levy, 78, 425
- Student Union, 426
- Students' Association, 40, 425
- Subject Codes, index of, 436—
- Substitution of courses, 102
- Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, 279, 321
- Terms (and Terms Statute), 71
- Theatre Arts, 314
- Theses, 76, 104
- Tohu Māoritanga, 317
- Tourism Management, 160
- Transfer of Credit, 58
- Transitional Certificate, 400
- Transitional provisions, 106
- Treasury Management, 170
- Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit, 35, 433
- University Proficiency (Certificate), 399
- University Teaching Development Centre, 426 (staff, 38)
- Vice-Chancellor's Office (staff), 38
- Victoria International, 426
- Victoria Link Ltd, 39, 427
- Victoria University of Wellington (background note), 415
- Victoria University of Wellington Act, 416
- Victoria University of Wellington Foundation, 39, 427
- Victoria University Press, 35, 427
- VUWSA, 40, 425
- Wai-te-ata Press, 35, 433
- Withdrawals from courses, 100